

B

Bábi, Tibor (Poczkody) (Báb, now Slovakia, 30 October 1925 - Pozsony, now Bratislava, Slovakia, 23 June 1978) – Poet, writer, journalist, translator of literary works. His higher studies were at the Law School of the University of Budapest (1947). In 1948 he returned to Slovakia and from 1949 he studied at the Academy of Political and Economic Studies, Prague. From 1951 onward he worked as a journalist for various newspapers, among them the *Torch* (*Fáklya*) and the *New Word* (*Új Szó*). Between 1967 and 1976 he was Editor of the *Literary Review* (*Irodalmi Szemle*). He wrote reports on workers, as well on poems and literary translations. His works include *This is your People* (*Ez a te néped*) poems (1954); *Wandering Bird* (*Vándormadár*) poems (1960); *Tear-drop Under Microscope* (*Könny mikroszkóp alatt*) poems (1966); *From Europe to Europe* (*Európából Európába*) travel diary (1973), and *Brook and Spring* (*Patak és forrás*), sketches (1976). He translated a number of lyric works from Czech into Hungarian. In his early poems he protested against discrimination of Hungarians in Slovakia. He was a member of the Society of Slovak Writers. He was a recipient the Madách Prize (1966). – B: 0883, 1257, 1551, 1890, T: 7103.

Babits, Mihály (Michael) (Szekszárd, 26 November 1883 - Budapest, 4 August 1941) – Poet, writer, essayist, translator of literary works. After Endre (Andrew) Ady and Zsigmond (Sigismund) Móricz he was the most prominent member of the literary circle *West* (*Nyugat*). Between 1906 and 1908 he taught at a high school in Szeged. From 1902 his poems and translations were published in daily papers and numerous journals. The first volume of *Tomorrow* (*Holnap*) published some of his poems, amongst them the *Turán March* (*Turáni induló*) and the *Black Country* (*Fekete ország*). He later became a permanent contributor to the literary review *West* (*Nyugat*). In 1909 his first book, *Poems: Letters from the Wreath of Iris* (*Versek: Levelek Irisz Koszorújából*) was published. As a young lyricist he was already a master of classic styles. The outbreak of World War I was painful to him. Because of publishing his poem *Fortissimo*, the state authorities closed down the paper *Nyugat*, started a lawsuit against him, and confiscated his earnings. In spite of his conservative stand he sympathized with civil radicalism and later defended his stand during the Revolution of 1918-1919. His disappointment with the liberal political views, and especially with the Communist terror, made him uncommunicative and lonely. He was well known not only for his poems and prose, but also for his ability to organize literary events. His poetic output includes *Recitativ*, (1916); *Valley of Restlessness* (*Nyugtalan-ság völgye*) (1920); *Island and Sea* (*Sziget és tenger*) (1925); *Book of Jonah* (*Jónás könyve*) (1938). Some of his novels are: *Christmas Madonna* (*Karácsonyi Madonna*) (1920); *The Son of Virgil Timár* (*Timár Virgil fia*) (1922); *Sons of Death* (*Halál fiai*) (1927); *Dog Market* (*Kutyavásár*) (1923); *In the Shadow of the Tower* (*A torony árnyékában*) (1933); *Elza Pilot...* (*Elza pilóta...*) (1933), and *Criss-crossing Over My Life* (*Keresztül kasul az életemen*) (1939). He translated Dante's *Divine Comedy* (*Isteni színjáték*), Shakespeare's *The Tempest* (*Vihar*), and Goethe's *Iphigenie auf Tauris* (*Iphigenia in Taurist – Iphigenia Taurisban*). His most outstanding work is *The History of European Literature* vols. i-ii (*Az európai irodalom*

története I-II) shows his enthusiasm for a united European culture. He was curator of the Baumgarten Foundation, and supported young poets and writers, such as Gyula (Julius) Illyés, Lőrincz (Laurence) Szabó and Károly (Charles) Pap. He was a member of the Kisfaludy Society. Babits was one of the greatest figures of 20th century Hungarian literature. – B: 0883, 1257, T: 7666.→**Ady, Endre; Móricz, Zsigmond; Illyés, Gyula; Szabó, Lőrinc; Béla, György; Török Sophie; Pap, Károly.**

Bábolna, Arabian Horses of – A special breed of horses from Bábolna pusztá, near Bana, in County Komárom (*Dunántúl - Transdanubia*). The experimental breeding started in Bábolna in the 19th century. A special breed was developed from repeated imports, later called *Shagya-Arabian*, an elegant type of horse with toughness, endurance and friendliness toward humans, thus suitable for the Hussars. These horses were used both as carriage and riding horses. The breed's name comes from the dapple-grey stallion *Shagya*, born in 1830. A Bedouin tribe bred Shagya and sold him to agents of the Habsburg monarchy. In 1836 Shagya became the breeding stallion at Bábolna. – B: 1187, 1143, T: 7680, 7103.

Babos, Sándor (Alexander) (Budapest, 3 February 1903 - Alta Loma, CA, USA, 19 March 1996) – Minister of the Reformed Church, missionary. He finished his theological studies at Kolozsvár (now Cluj-Napoca, Romania) (1921-1925) and at the Missionary High School and University of Basel, Switzerland (1926-1929). He was Assistant Minister at the Farkas Street Church, Kolozsvár, then substitute minister among Hungarians scattered in Braila, Galac (Galati) and Lupény (Lupeni), Romania. He spent a year at the University of Edinburgh. The Church of Scotland accepted him for missionary work and in 1935 he was posted in northern Manchuria, China. During World War II the Japanese allowed him to work because he was Hungarian, although with restrictions. He survived the Chinese civil war and the occupation of the Soviet army. He taught Greek and German at the Theological School of Mukden (Senyang) between 1942 and 1946. He moved to the United States in 1947, where he served the Hungarian congregations of Fairfield CT, Bethlehem and Pittsburg, PA. His publications include *What is the Foreign Mission? (Mi a külföldi misszió?)* (1930); *Behold, I am with You... Manchurian Diary (Ímé én titeletek vagyok...Mandzsuriái napló)* (1936); *Christ in Manchuria (Krisztus Mandzsuriában)* (1941), and *In the Shadow of Pagodas (Pagodák árnyékában)*, with Sándor Németh (1944). – B: 0910, T: 7103.

Bach Era – Austrian retaliatory administration in Hungary from 1849 to 1859, headed by Alexander Bach, Austrian Interior Minister. It actually began in July 1850, when Austrian General Julius Haynau's rule of terror ended, which was established after the defeat of the War of Independence (1848-1849). The Austrian regime laid a heavy burden on Hungary's population. It tried to stir up feelings of inequality and attempted to divide the people further by emphasizing class distinctions. In an effort to exercise control over and 'Germanize' Hungarian literary life, the regime appointed several Austrian teaching staff to Hungarian universities and scientific institutions. – B: 0942, 1078, T: 7668.→**Haynau, Baron Julius, Freiherr von; Freedom Fight of 1848-1849.**

Bácska (now Bačka, Serbia) – is the southern part of the Danube-Tisza interfluvium on the Great Hungarian Plain. This southern part of Hungary (*Southland, Délvidék-Vojvodina*) was part of the Historic Kingdom of Hungary until 1920. Now it is the western part of

Voivodina, making up the northern section of Serbia. Human settlements can be found here from the Stone Age. Proto-Hungarians (Late-Avars) started to settle the area around 677 AD. After 1000 AD, two counties were formed here: Bács in the South, and Bodrog in the North, both as administrative regions of the newly formed Hungarian Kingdom. The kings of the Árpád House (1000-1301) established 8 abbeys and monasteries in this region. The Mongol invasion of 1241-1242 extensively devastated the area. During the reign of King Mátyás I (Matthias Corvinus, 1458-1490) the region was again well populated by Hungarians and included 12 castles, 28 towns and 529 villages. During the 15th century, Slavs from the Balkans started to move in, escaping from the expanding Turkish Empire in the Balkans. The Orthodox Patriarch Arzen Csernojevic led their largest group. After the battle of Mohács in 1526, and during the Turkish occupation (1541-1697), the Hungarian population greatly declined. The greatest influx of Serbs occurred in 1691, after their rebellion against the Turks was crushed. Following the defeat of the Turks, this region was designated as the southern defense perimeter of the Habsburg Empire. By 1733 this designation had lost its significance and the region started to be resettled by Hungarians. Between 1763 and 1786 the Habsburg Dynasty initiated and organized a settlement of Swabian farmers from western Germany. These Germanic settlers were supported with reduced taxation by the Austrian authorities. In addition, Slavic people from the present Slovakia, and French farmers from Alsace Lorraine settled in Bácska at the end of the 18th century. In 1802 Bács and Bodrog counties were combined into one administrative unit as County Bács-Bodrog. After the Versailles-Trianon Peace Treaty in 1920, almost the whole area was ceded to Yugoslavia. From 1920 to 1940 a large number of Serbs were relocated here from the central Balkan regions. The Soviet army occupied this area in late 1944. Tito's partisans followed the Soviet forces. They massacred large portions of the non-Slavic population, among them some 40-50,000 ethnic Hungarians, including women and children. Persecution of Hungarians resumed during and after the civil war in the 1990s. In the Tito era the number of Hungarians in this region was 500,000, this declined to 270,000 during the civil war in Yugoslavia in the last decade of the old millennium. – B: 1031, 1134, T: 7656.→**Late Avars; Trianon Peace Treaty; Atrocities Against Hungarians; Southern Hungary.**

Bacsó, Péter (Kassa, now Košice, Slovakia, 6 January 1928 - Budapest, 11 March 2009) – Film producer, film scriptwriter. He studied at the Academy of Dramatic Arts (1946-1950). From 1973, he was Artistic Director of the Dialog Studio, then from 1987 to 1991, its Manager; as well as a lecturer at the Academy of Dramatic Art. His film scripts are: *Dearest Anna* (*Édes Anna*) (1958), *Two Half-Times in Hell* (*Két félidő a pokolban*) (1961). His feature films include *It is Simple in Summer* (*Nyáron egyszerű*) (1963); *The Witness* (*A tanú*) (1969); *Sparkling Girls* (*Szikrázó lányok*) (1974); *The Day Before Yesterday* (*Tegnap előtt*) (1981); *Stalin's Fiancée* (*Sztalin menyasszonya*) (1990); *Live Show* (1992), and *Dog with Tiger Stripes* (*A tigriscsíkos kutya*) (2000). Books he authored are: *Silent Shout* (*Csendes kiáltás*) (1994), and *3 Witnesses* (*3 tanú*) (2001). He was a recipient of many awards and prizes, among them the Béla Balázs Prize (1968), the Merited Artist title (1972), the Silver Leopard Prize of the Locarno Film Festival (1972), the Great Prize of the San Remo Festival (1974), the Kossuth Prize (1985), and the Specific Prize of the Rio de Janeiro Festival (1985). – B: 0874, 1178, 1257, T: 7103.

Badal, János (Jean Badal) (Budapest, 7 March 1927 -) – Cinematographer. He served in the army in 1944-1945; studied History, History of Arts and Hungarian Literature at the University of Budapest (1945-1947), then attended the Academy of Dramatic Art, Budapest (1947-1951), and finally studied Cinematic Arts at the University of Paris (Sorbonne). From 1950 he worked as cameraman and made several films from 1953 on. He taught at the Academy of Dramatic Arts in 1949-1956. Since 1957 he lives in Paris. His works include *Lieutenant of Rákóczi* (*Rákóczi hadnagya*) (1953); *The American* (1964); *School of Emotions* (*Érzelmek iskolája*) (French 1968); *Borrowed Time* (*Kölcsönkapott idő*), (French-Hungarian 1966), and *The Judgment* (*Az ítélet*), (French-Italian 1974). – B: 0874, 1504, 1031, T: 7103.

Badár, Balázs (Blaise) (Mezőtúr, 5 May 1855 - Mezőtúr, 5 December 1939) – Master-potter. He elevated pottery to the level of art and made Hungarian folk pottery well known all over the world. At the turn of the 20th century, with his distinctly different vases, dishes, and ornamental pieces, he actively participated in every important artistic exhibition in Hungary and abroad. He added his signature to every piece he made. His work greatly influenced the potters of the Great Hungarian Plain (*Nagyalföld*). In 1932 a representative selection of his ceramics was deposited at the Museum of Stockholm. – B: 0883, 1134, T: 3240.

Badiny Jós, Ferenc (Francis) (Gács, now Halič, Slovakia, 3 June 1909 - Budapest, 10 March 2007) – Linguist, Sumerologist. Following his training at the Military Academy of Budapest, he became an officer in the Hungarian Air Force; but due to poor health, he did not do active service in World War II. Near the end of the war he emigrated to Austria, and finally to Argentina, where he studied the Sumerian language and civilization. He became Professor of Sumerology at the Jesuit University of Buenos Aires. After the death of his wife Ilonka, he returned to Hungary and settled there. He was founder, editor and publisher of the cultural periodical *Ancient Roots* (*Ősi gyökér*). He published a number of articles, and 25 books dealing with early Hungarian history and Sumerology; they include *El Pueblo de Nimrod. Nuevas...* (*City of Nimrod News...*) (1966); *Ethnographical Map of Turanians (Uralo-Altaians)* (1966); *The Discovered Hungarian Ancient History (A megtalált magyar őstörténelem)* (Australia 1967); *Sumerian Syntax and Agglutination in Asian Languages*, (Canberra, 1971); *Mah-Gar is Magyar - (Mah-Gar, a Magyar)* (1976); *From Kaldea to Ister-Gam, vols. i,ii,iii (Kaldeától Ister-Gamig, I,II,III)* (1971, 1981, 2000), and *King Jesus – the Parthian Prince (Jézus király – A pártus herceg)* (Budapest, 1998). Badiny is author of a Hungarian Catechism entitled *Ballad – A Hungarian Church in its Hungarian Faith (Ballada – A Magyar Egyház Magyar Hitében)* (1976), an attempt at an exclusively Hungarian Christian religion; Badiny became the founder of a Hungarian Church. He was made an honorary doctor of the Private University of Miskolc (1977). His theological views and linguistic work were widely criticised, but his admirers regard him as the discoverer of an ancient Hungarian history. He died at the age of 98. – B: 1120, 1031, T: 7456, 7103.→**Bobula, Ida; Padányi, Victor; Pap, Gábor; Tomory, Zsuzsa.**

Bagdal, Mrs. Vilmos (William) (née Irma Kiss) (Ipolyvarbó, now Vrbovka, Slovakia, 9 August 1929 -) – Nurse, leader of a vocal group, ethnographer. Her education was interrupted when the advancing Russian front reached her village and the school was

closed down in 1944. In 1950 she obtained a nursing diploma at Losonc (now Lucenec, Slovakia). In 1956 she worked at the farmers' co-operative of Ipolyvarbó. Since 1968 she is a member, and subsequently leader of the local singing group, and became the "woman of many songs" of the village. On collecting trips she taped numerous folk tales, village stories, traditions, folk-customs and folk songs. In addition, she took part in national folk craft competitions and festivals. Her folk ensemble appeared, among others, in Budapest, Hollókő, Kecskemét, Balassagyarmat, Szentendre. She has been a member of the CSEMADOK (Czechoslovakian Hungarian Social and Cultural Alliance – *Csehszlovákiai Magyar Társadalmi és Kulturális Szövetség – CSEMADOK*) since 1952. For her nursing work she received the Ministerial Order of Merit, and in 1984 she received from CSEMADOK the Medal of Excellence as a folk artist. – B: 1083, T: 7456.

Bagpipe, Hungarian (*Magyar duda*) – An ancient musical instrument of Oriental origin, different forms of which existed for at least 3,000 years, and was known to many races in Europe and Asia. Mainly shepherds used it. The player of the Hungarian bagpipe or *duda* supplies air into the bag through the mouthpiece. From there it flows into the two reed-pipes that have 6, sometimes 7 holes and have a one-octave range. Its longest pipe is the bass-pipe with a single low note that sounds continuously. The Hungarian bagpipe is characterized by decorations of animal or human heads, and displays markings of high- or low-level tunings. The oldest picture depicting this instrument dates from the late 15th century, where it appears on the marginal decorations of a Corvin Codex. However, description of it already appeared in 13th century documents. During the 16th century Hungarian bagpipe players were known in other parts of Europe as well. The bagpipe occupied a prominent place in the instrumental music of the Hungarian nobles of the 17th century as a solo instrument, in pairs, or accompanied by a violin. While at the beginning of the 20th century it was still fairly popular in Hungary, now only folk ensembles play it. – B: 1134, 1020, T: 7684. → **Codex Literature; Corvina.**

Baja, Mihály (Michael) (Végvár, 11 December 1879 - Debrecen, 5 February 1957) – Minister of the Reformed Church, writer, poet. He completed his studies at the Reformed College in Debrecen and at the Reformed Theological Academy in Budapest. Between 1908 and 1914 he founded and served two Hungarian Reformed congregations in Wallingford, PA and in MacKeesport, PA USA. He was minister at Túrkeve in 1915, and from 1921 in Debrecen. His first poems appeared in 1902 in Debrecen in the *First Anthology of the Bokréta Circle of Debrecen* (*Debreceni Bokréta Kör első antológiája*), then more followed, such as the *Festive Sounds* (*Ünnepi hangok*) (1917); *The Bell is Ringing* (*Szól a harang*) (1930), and *The Old College of Debrecen* (*Debreceni öreg kollégium*) (1940). – B: 0876, 0877, 1257, T: 7103.

Bajcsy-Zsilinszky, Endre (Andrew) (Szarvas, 6 June 1886 - Sopronkőhida, 24 December 1944) – Journalist, politician. He read Law in Kolozsvár (now Cluj-Napoca, Romania), Leipzig and Heidelberg, Germany. In 1911, for family and political reasons he and his brother confronted the politician András (Andrew) L. Achim, and in defense of his brother, he shot Achim. He fought in World War I and was seriously wounded in 1916. In 1919, during the 133-day reign of the Hungarian Council (Soviet) Republic, he lived in Vienna. On his return home he joined the national forces in Szeged. He became supporter of right wing political parties and participated in founding the *Race-Protection*

Party (Fajvédő Párt) in 1923. As journalist he worked for the journal *Hungarians (Magyarság)*, and in 1928 founded his journal *Vanguard (Előőr)*. From then on he leaned towards the democratic opposition, and in 1930-1931, organized the *National Radical Party (Nemzeti Radikális Párt)*. In 1932 he launched the weekly *Freedom (Szabadság)* that was a militant anti-Nazi voice. In 1936 his party united with the *Independent Smallholders' Party (Független Kisgazda Párt)*; in 1939 he became a Member of Parliament representing the district of Tarpa. As journalist of the weekly *Independent Hungary (Független Magyarország)* and that of the journal *Hungary (Magyarország)*, he warned against the Nazi danger and realized the necessity of a united resistance of the small nations along the Danube. During World War II he demanded Hungary's withdrawal from the War. On March 19 1944, when the German Army occupied Hungary, he was involved in a gun-battle with the Gestapo unit that wanted to arrest him. He was wounded and detained, then released by the intervention of the government. However, when he organized a resistance movement he was betrayed and finally executed by the Hungarian pro-Nazi government in power since October 1944. His works include *Our National Rebirth and the Press (Nemzeti újjászületésünk és a sajtó)* (1920); *National Radicalism (Nemzeti radikalizmus)* (1930); *Our Place and Fate in Europe (Helyünk és sorsunk Európában)* (1941), and *Transylvania, Past and Future* (1944). – B: 0883, 1090, T: 7103.

Bajmóc Castle, in Northern Hungary (Upland, *Felvidék*, now Slovakia) – When the Magyars settled in the Carpathian Basin in 895-896, there was already a castle at Bajmóc. Initially it belonged to the Árpád family, passing later to Máté Csák; then it became the property of the king. The Turks unsuccessfully tried to capture it in the 16th century. Later, István (Stephen) Bocskai's army attacked it, also unsuccessfully. The only person to take the castle was Miklós (Nicholas) Bercsényi in 1704, during Prince Rákóczi's uprising against Austrian rule. According to historical notes, a National Assembly was held under the old linden tree in the early 14th century. The castle contains two parts: the old castle with its polygonal foundation and the five-storey-high inner castle with one hundred rooms. The chapel was built in 1662; there is a large botanical garden next to the castle. József (Joseph) Huber designed the present building in 1888-1910 in the Neo-Gothic style. It was rebuilt for the owner Count János (John) Pálffy. It is one of the most attractive castles of the former Northern Hungary. Many of the castle's treasures disappeared during the Czech occupation following World War I, and the rest after World War II. – B: 1133, 1020, T: 7663. → **Csák, Máté; Mátyusföld; Bocskai, Prince István; Bercsényi, Count Miklós; Rákóczi II, Prince Ferenc; Pálffy, Count János.**

Bajomi Lázár, Endre (Andrew) (András Lázár) (Biharnagybajom, 19 August 1914 - Budapest, 18 May 1987) – Writer, journalist, translator of literary works. After initial studies at the University of Debrecen he became an extramural student at the University of Paris (Sorbonne) in 1934, obtaining his Degree in Education from the *Alliance Française* of Paris. In France, he worked first as a correspondent for leftist Hungarian immigrant papers published under the pseudonym Ferenc Dávid, and as Endre Bajomi in Hungarian journals, such as *Szocializmus (Socialism)* and *Answer (Válasz)*. He was sentenced in absentia for his articles in the journal *Our Way (A Mi Utunk)* of Debrecen in 1934. He was Paris correspondent for the journals *Our Age (Korunk)*, and *New Voice (Új Hang)*, and in 1938 he became Editor for the Hungarian publication *Free Word (Szabad Szó)* in Paris. Between 1945 and 1947 he was Editor for *Droit et Liberté (Law and*

Freedom) and *République Hongroise* (*Hungarian Republic*). He returned to Hungary in 1952. Between 1953 and 1954 he was Editor for the Literary Publishers (*Szépirodalmi Könyvkiadó*), and from 1955 Editor of the *New Hungarian Publisher* (*Új Magyar Könyvkiadó*) and *Europe Publishers* (*Európa Könyvkiadó*) until his retirement in 1977. Central to his work were Hungarian-French cultural relations dating as far back as the 14th century. He published a number of books on the intellectual greats of France. His works include *The Comet* (*Az üstökös*), novel (1957); *A Short Survey of Recent French Literature* (*A mai francia irodalom kistükre*) (1962); *The Magic of Paris* (*Párizs varázsa*) essays (1971), and *The Wonderful Life of Saint-Exupéry* (*Saint-Exupéry csodálatos élete*) (1987). He was awarded the gold medal of the City of Paris (1982) and the Prize of *Ordre des arts et des lettres* (1985). – B: 0883, 1257, T: 7456.

Bajor, Gizi (Gizella Beyer) (Budapest, 19 May 1893 - Budapest, 12 February 1951) – Actress. She studied at the Academy of Dramatic Art, Budapest (1914), and in the same year joined the National Theater (*Nemzeti Színház*), Budapest where, with the exception of two years, she worked until the end of her life. Her first success was in the title role of Géza Gárdonyi's *Annie* (*Annuska*) (1915) that secured her a place as a first rate artist of the Theater. Henceforth she was a cornerstone of the Theater's strategy for great successes. As a guest artist she often performed on stages of other theaters of Budapest. Her major roles include Miranda in Shakespeare's *The Tempest* (*A vihar*); Titania in *A Midsummer-Night's Dream* (*Szentivánéji álom*); Blanche in Csathó's *The New Relative* (*Az új rokon*); Anna in B. Shaw's *Man and Superman* (*Tanner John házassága*); Fruzsina in Zilahy's *Musical Clowns* (*Zenebohócok*), and Judit in *The General* (*A tábornok*); Cyprienne in Sardou and Najac's *Let's Get a Divorce* (*Váljunk el*); Phoebe in J. M. Barrie's *Quality Street* (*Vén leányok*); Lavinia in O'Neill's *Mourning Becomes Electra* (*Amerikai Elektra*); title role in Ibsen's *Nora*; Ásvayné in Harsányi's *The Mad Mrs. Ásvay* (*A bolond Ásvayné*); Cleopatra in Shakespeare's *Antony and Cleopatra* (*Antonius és Cleopatra*); Countess Diana in Lope de Vega's *The Gardener's Dog* (*A kertész kutyája*); Anna in Tolsztoj-Volkov's *Anna Karenina*. Her feature film roles include *The Entchanted* (*A megbűvöltek*); *Petőfi*; *Hallo Budapest*; *The Laughing Woman* (*A kacagó asszony*); *The Virgin and the Kid* (*A szűz és a gödölye*). She was a versatile actress, second to none in classical as well as modern dramas and a caring human being. During World War II she cared for persecuted persons in her home. Her life ended tragically. Her home became a Theater Museum. She was a recipient of the Corvin Wreath (1930), and the Kossuth Prize (1948). – B: 0883, 1031, 1427, 1090, T: 7103. → **Staud, Géza**.

Bajza, József (Joseph) (Szücsi, 31 January 1804 - Pest, 3 March 1858) – Poet, critic, journalist, editor. Descendent of a noble family, he completed his university studies in Pest. From 1822 his poems were published in contemporary almanacs. His study *The Theory of Epigrams* (*Az Epigramma theoriája*) generated great interest. Later he was engaged mainly in producing historical works. He was the director of the National Theater. In July 1849 he restarted the journal *Courier* (*Futár*), published abroad earlier under the title *Opposition* (*Ellenzék*), but only one issue appeared. After the surrender of the Hungarian Army at Világos on 13 August 1849, he went underground with poet Mihály (Michael) Vörösmarty; but by the end of 1849 he returned to Pest. He suffered a nervous breakdown caused by events of the ill-fated Revolution of 1848 and died from dementia. He was a member of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences. He was one of the leading figures of the literary renaissance of the Reform period in Hungary. His *Collected*

Works, vols i-vi (Összegyűjtött munkái I-VI) were published by F. Radics (1899-1901). A street in Budapest bears his name. – B: 1150, 1257, T: 7666.→**Vörösmarty, Mihály; Arad, Martyrs of; Bach Era.**

Bakay, Kornél (Cornelius) (Kalocsa, 27 May 1940 -) – Archeologist, politician. His higher studies were taken at the University of Budapest, where he read Archeology and History. He was the pupil of the eminent archeologist Gyula (Julius) László. He received a scholarship from the Institute of Archeology of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences (1963-1965). Following this he worked for the Academy until 1972, first as contributor, then as head of its Archeological Institution. Since 1977 he has been Director of the Municipal Museum of Kőszeg. He began to teach in 1981, first at the Educational Academy of Szombathely and Eger, then at the University of Miskolc, where he is Professor and Head of the Department of Hungarian History. His field of research is Ancient Hungarian History, Archeology and History of Religion. In 2000 he participated in an archeological excavation in Kazakhstan; and in 2001 he was on a study trip in Armenia. His works include *Scythian Rattles in the Carpathian Basin and their Eastern Connections* (1971); *Founding of the Hungarian State (A magyar államalapítás)* (1978); *Die ständige Ausstellung des Jurisich Miklós Museums Kőszeg-Burg (The Permanent Exhibition at the Miklós Jurisich Museum in Kőszeg Castle)* 1983); *Who are we? Where did we come from? (Kik vagyunk? Honnan jöttünk?)* (1994); *Sacra Corona Hungariae (A Magyar Szent Korona)* (1994), and *Archeological Sources of Our Ancient History, vols I-III (Őstörténetünk régészeti forrásai I-III.* (2004, 2004, 2005). The University of Miskolc bestowed an Honorary Doctorate on him in 2000. – B: 0874, 1031, T: 7103.→**László, Gyula.**

Bakfark, Bálint (Valentine) (Greff, Graevius, Valentinus) (Brassó, now Braşov, Romania, ca. 1506 - Padua, 22 August 1576) – Musician and composer. He was a celebrated lute virtuoso throughout Europe. He was brought up in Buda at the court of King János I (John) (Szapolyai) (1526-1540) and later received noble status. After the death of King János he moved to Italy, then to France, where he was in close contact with the court during the first years of King Henry II's rule. As *Orpheus Pannoniae*, he traveled throughout Europe spending long periods at noble courts. Two of his lute compositions are still known. Many contemporary poets paid tribute to him. His works appeared in several editions in Hungary and throughout Europe. It was partly due to his artistry that Western composers became acquainted with Hungarian folk song motives. These appeared in the 16th century as *Ungaresca* or *Ungarischer Tanz (Hungarian Dance)*. He was also interested in French and Polish literature. – B: 0883, 1257, T: 7684.→**János I, King.**

Bakócz, Tamás (Thomas) (*erdődi*) (Erdőd, 1442 - Esztergom, 15 June 1521) – Archbishop, statesman. He was born into a family of serfs. He studied at the Dominican School of Szatmárnémeti (now Satu Mare, Romania). His university studies were at Krakow, Poland, and at Padua, Italy. King Mátyás I (Matthias Corvinus) (1458-1490) employed him at his chancellery. In 1486, he became Bishop of Győr. During the reign of Ulászló II (Wladislas) (1490-1516) he was chancellor; became Bishop of Eger in 1497, and supporter of the Habsburgs. In the same year he became Archbishop of Esztergom. He soon became wealthy and influential, virtually a “second king”. Became Cardinal in 1500, and Patriarch of Constantinople in 1507. At the election of a new pope in 1513, he

received eight votes. Pope Leo X commissioned him to conduct a crusade against the Turks, who were approaching Hungary. However, in 1514, the crusaders, together with their leader György Dózsa, turned against the nobles. Bakócz then turned away from the crusaders. After their defeat Bakócz withdrew from public life. He was a great supporter of humanist art. – B: 0883, 1031, 1257, T: 7103.→**Mátyás I, King; Ulászló II, King; Dózsa, György.**

Bakony Mountain – An elongated oval-shaped plateau made up of dissected, flat-topped blocks brought about by step-faulting; it is 400-500 m high, the highest point being Kőrishegy, 713 m. The Bakony Mountain is the westernmost part of the Transdanubian Central Mountains. It consists of Mesozoic beds, mostly limestone. It rises toward north because of the tilted tectonic movements. The tectonic fracture zone along the Devecser-Várpalota line forms its southern boundary; the Mór Graben, a tectonic subsidence, forming the eastern boundary; the Little Hungarian Plain constitutes its northern and western borders. Geologically the Bakony is a fault-block mountain. The surface of this limestone plateau is largely karstic, and this morphology lends to many parts of the Bakony Mountain a rather desolate appearance. Morphologically it is divided into three parts: (1) the most elevated *North Bakony*, consisting of three plateau blocks, those of Tés, Zirc and Bakonybél; (2) the *South Bakony* with some volcanic cones; its westernmost part is the Keszthely Range, the North and South Bakonys being separated by the structural line of the Séd and Torna Creek valleys; (3) the *Balaton Upland* directly north of Lake Balaton, separated from the South Bakony by the Veszprém-Nagyvázsony line and containing numerous volcanic cones composed of Pliocene basaltic lava, as well as the truncated cone of the 438 m. Badacsony, consisting of Pannonian clay overlain by basalt, with famous vineyards on its southern slopes. The Bakony Mountain has considerable mineral wealth, mainly as a result of the extraction of bauxite and manganese ores and mining of brown coal. Bauxite, in which Hungary is the second largest producer in Europe, is mined at (a) Halimba and Nyírád in the South Bakony, (b) Iszka-szentgyörgy in the North Bakony, and (c) Kislőd and Fenyőfő in the central part. Manganese ore is mined at Úrkút near Ajka. Brown coal of the Cretaceous age is mined at Ajka-Csingervölgy and of the Eocene age at Dudar, while of the Middle Miocene age at Szentgál and Várpalota. The Bakony Mountain is densely forested, mainly composed of beeches (*Fagus silvatica*) and oak (*Quercus pedunculata*), as well as other deciduous trees; hence the alternative name *Bakony Forest* (German: Bakonyer Wald). There are some picturesque castles on this mountain, as those of Csesznek and Várpalota, also numerous monasteries, e.g. those of Zirc, Bakonybél, and the adjoining Pannonhalma. – B: 1068, 7456, T: 7456.

Bakos, Gáspár Áron (Gasper Aaron) (Siófok, Hungary, February 27 1976 -) – Astronomer. He graduated from the Apáczai Csere János High School, Budapest. He worked in the Astronomy Department of the University of Budapest (1994-2000) as Research Fellow, Konkoly Observatory, Budapest (1998-2000), and an assistant at the Urania Public Observatory, Budapest from 1994. His higher studies were at the University of Budapest, in the Astrophysics Section, in 2000-2004; also Pre-doctoral Fellow at the Harvard-Smithsonian Center for Astrophysics, in 2001-2003. His Ph.D. was completed in 2004. He was a Hubble Postdoctoral Fellow, Harvard-Smithsonian Center for Astrophysics CfA, in 2001-2003. His research field was search for extrasolar planets with the HAT Network. His works includes: Bakos, G. Á. 2001, RTLinux driven HAT

for All Sky Monitoring submitted to ASP Conference Series (IAU coll. 183). In 2006 a team of astronomers and astrophysicists led by Bakos discovered the planet HAT-P-1 at a distance of 450 light years from Earth in the Lizard Constellation, spinning around one of a twin star. Its diameter is 38 % greater than that of Jupiter, but its mass is only half of that. This renders it unique and inexplicable among the more than 200 planets discovered so far. Bakos is a recipient of a number of awards including “Eminent Student of the Faculty of Sciences” award at the University of Budapest (1999) and the Dan David prize of the Tel-Aviv University (2003). – B: 1638, T: 7456.

Bakos, Lajos (Louis) (Kisbér, 27 December 1905 - Balatonfüred, 26 April 1979) – Bishop of the Reformed Church. He studied Theology at the Reformed Theological Academy in Pápa (1925-1929). He was on scholarship with *Stipendium Bernardinum* in Halle, Germany, and in Utrecht, Holland (1930-1932). He obtained a doctoral degree in Systematic Theology at the University of Debrecen in 1943, and was a minister at Balatonarács (1932-1964). During that time he taught Theology at the Reformed Theological Academy in Pápa (1949-1951) and was Minister in Veszprém (1964-1979). He was elected Bishop of the Transdanubian Church District in 1964. He was also a member of numerous social associations, as well as a recipient of several awards. His major works include *The Inspiration of the Holy Scripture (A Szentírás ihletettsége)* (1943); *Truths of Our Faith (Hitünk igazságai)* (1972); *I Believe and I Confess (Hiszem és vallom)* (1973), and *Festive Days and Sundays (Ünnepnapok, vasárnapok)* (1976). Remaining in manuscript form are his *Mission – Service (Küldetés – szolgálat)* (1975) and *As the Spirit Gave... (Ahogy a Lélek adta...)* (1978). – B: 0910, T: 7103.

Baksay, Sándor (Alexander) (Nagypeterd, 1 August 1832 - Kunszentmiklós, 18 June 1915) – Bishop of the Reformed Church, writer, literary translator. He studied Theology and Philosophy at the Reformed Theological College, Kecskemét (1847-1855). He was Assistant Minister in Kecskemét (1855-1856), teacher in the Kiskunhalas High School (1856-1862), Parish Minister in Érsekcsalád (1862-1865) and in Kunszentmiklós from 1866 to 1915. He was Bishop of the Danubian Church District from 1904, as well as a member of the Upper House of Parliament from 1908. His major works include *Footpath (Gyalogösvény)* short novels (1887); *Brambles (Szederindák)* short novels (1891); *Dame (Dáma)* (1899); *Encounter at the Puszta (Pusztai találkozás)*; *A Witch Called Patak (Patak Banya)* (1907); *Hungarian Folk Costumes (Magyar népviselet)* (1888), and *Hungarian Folk Customs (Magyar népszokások)* (1891). He translated Lucanus' *Pharsalia*, Homer's *Illiad* and *Odyssey* (i-ix chapters), and wrote numerous articles in various newspapers. His collected *Sermons vols. i-iv (Egyházi beszédek I-IV)* were edited by K. Hetessy (1930-1933). In his novels and short stories he accurately described the life of the Calvinist people of his birthplace and of the Kiskunság region. He was a member of the Kisfaludy Society, the Hungarian Protestant Literary Society, and the Hungarian Academy of Sciences. Today schools and streets bear his name. He was an Honorary Doctor of the University of Geneva, and was awarded the Franz Joseph Grand Cross. – B: 0910, 1257, T: 7103.

Baktay, Ervin (Gottesmann) (Dunaharaszti, 24 June 1890 - Budapest, 7 May 1963) – Orientalist. He wanted to become a painter and studied painting at the Academy of Applied Art, Budapest, then with Simon Hollósy in Munich, Germany. Following World War I, between 1926 and 1929, he studied the folk-life of India, including its religion,

philosophy and culture. He visited the locations where Alexander Csoma de Körös (*Sándor Körösi Csoma*) once lived. From 1930 to 1944 he was one of the editors of the periodical *The Globe (A Földgömb)*. He earned a Ph.D. from the University of Debrecen in 1933. From 1946 until his retirement in 1958, he was Deputy Director at the Ferenc Hopp East Asian Museum of Arts, Budapest. Simultaneously he lectured Indian Art History at the University of Budapest. At the invitation of the Government of India he visited the country again in 1956-1957. After his retirement he lectured in a number of countries on the Art of India. His more than 20 major works include *Rabindranath Tagore* (1921); *On the Roof of the World. In the Footsteps of Sándor Körösi Csoma in Western Tibet* (*A világ tetején. Körösi Csoma Sándor nyomdokain a nyugati Tibetbe*) (1930); *India, vols. i, ii* (1931, 2000); *Sanátana Dharma* (1936, 1991); *Hindustan* (1938); *The Wisdom of India (India bölcsessége)* (1943, 2000); *The Art of India (India művészete)* (1958, 1963, 1981), and *Sándor Csoma Körösi* (1962, 1963, 1981, 2000). Baktay also made literary translations. Some experts insist that Baktay's pseudonym was F.W. Bain. His statue is in the Park of the Hungarian Geographic Museum, Budapest. There is an Ervin Baktay Society and a Foundation. A School in Dunaharaszti bears his name. – B: 0883, 1031, T: 7103.→**Hollós, Simon; Körösi Csoma, Sándor.**

Bala Clan – A Hungarian clan from the Árpád era. Their members are mentioned only in a few documents. The name was well known long ago as a family name, occurring usually among the serfs attached to a castle. – B: 0942, T: 7685.

Balassa, Géza (Felsőbaka, now Homi Prandorf, Slovakia, 10 March 1914 - Pozsony now Bratislava, Slovakia, 1994) – Archaeologist, historian. He completed his secondary school studies in Körmöcbánya (now Kremnica, Slovakia) (1933) and studied Lutheran Theology at the University of Pozsony (now Bratislava, Slovakia) (1933-1934). In the following year he studied at Pozsony Teachers' College and in 1949, he obtained a Diploma of Education in History and Geography. During the years 1935-1948 he taught at Zólyomberezná (now Březina, Slovakia), Nagyszalatna (now Zvolenská Slatina, Slovakia), and Zólyom (now Zvolen, Slovakia). Between 1948 and 1952 he was Head of the Agricultural Archives of Radvány (now Radvaň nad Hronom, Slovakia). From 1952 to 1962 he was Head of the Archeological Department of the District Museum of Besztercebánya (now Banská-Bystrica, Slovakia) and authored its Museum Guide. He conducted archeological excavations around Zólyom in 1954, Pereszleny (now Preseľany, Slovakia) and Ipolyság (now Šahy, Slovakia), Hosszúhomok district in 1955, then at Gyügy (now Dudince, Slovakia) and Karvaly (now Jastrabá, Slovakia) in 1956, Korpona (now Krupina, Slovakia) in 1957, Rimabréz (now Rimavske Brezovo, Slovakia), Tomalja (now Tomala, Slovakia) (in the Dobogó area) and Nagyszalatna in 1959, in the Besztercebánya region (Kápolna Cave, 1960) and at Derzsénye (now Drženice, Slovakia) and Vargede (now Hodejov, Slovakia) in 1962. From 1962 to 1977 he was Head of the Slovakian Office for the Protection of Historic Buildings and Monuments. His excavations of the remains of Medieval times include Nemesludrova (now Zemianska Ludrova, Slovakia) (1962-1963), the Castle of Znió (Znióvár, now Kláštor pod Znievom, Slovakia) (1963), Bozók (now Bzovik, Slovakia), a Premonstran provostship, later fortified, containing Romanesque, Gothic and Renaissance details (1966-1971), Gyügy, Roman bath (1969), Castle of Liptó (now Liptovský-Mikuláš, Slovakia) (1969-1973), Zólyomlipcse (now Slovenská Lupča, Slovakia), medieval monastery, and Zolna fort, (1971-1973), then Körmöcbánya, *Curia civitatis* and

Besztercebánya, the inner castle of the town (1973). He retired to Pozsony in 1977. His published works include *Contribution to the History of Zólyom* (*Hozzájárulás Zólyom történetéhez*) (1956); *Ancient Settlements in the Area of Gömör* (*Őskori települések Gömör területén*) (1965); *Ancient History of the Magyars* (*Magyarok őstörténete*) (1977), and *Novum castrum Lipto* (1980). He also published in Slovakian. His major exhibitions include the permanent exhibition of the Besztercebánya District Museum archaeological material (prepared in 1960), as well as that of the Madách Museum at Alsósztregova (now Dolná Strehová, Slovakia). – B: 1083, 1085, 1890, T: 7456.

Balassa, Imre (Emeric) (Szeged, 25 November 1886 - Nógrád, 4 February 1974) – Writer, journalist, dramaturgist, music critic. He acquired a diploma in stage management and acting at the Academy of Dramatic Art, Budapest (1907). He was assistant manager and secretary at the National Theater (*Nemzeti Színház*), Budapest until 1913. He was a war correspondent (1917-1919), and from 1919 he worked at various newspapers and wrote articles for the daily *New Generation* (*Új Nemzedék*) until 1939. Between 1946 and 1948 he was contributor to the weekly *The Morning* (*A Reggel*). He founded the first artistic newspaper, the *Evening Life* (*Esti Élet*). Between 1949 and 1967 he was the chief public relations officer and dramaturgist at the Budapest Opera House. Between 1952 and 1972 he regularly covered concerts. He was General Secretary of the Hungarian Writers' Association, Vice-President of the Lafontaine Society, and Vice-President of the Critics' Section of the Pen Club. He wrote excellent music commentaries in the decades following World War II. His works include *Stage Problems* (*Színpadi problémák*) (1912); *Christ* (*Krisztus*) novel (1928); *Kossuth*, novel (1928); *Molière*, novel (1938), and *Book of Operas* (*Operák könyve*), with Gy. S. Gál (1951), *Erzsi Sándor* (*Sándor Erzsi*) (1968). – B: 0883, 1257, T: 7103.→**Kossuth, Lajos; Sándor, Erzsi.**

Balassa, János (John) (Sárszentlőrinc, 5 May 1814 - Pest, 9 December 1868) – Surgeon. He completed his medical studies in Vienna, where he also obtained his first post. Then he became Professor at University of Pest and Director of its Medical School. During the War of Independence (1848-1849) he was Director of the military hospital and became a prisoner following the collapse of the war. The foundation of the weekly *Medical Journal* was his idea. He set up the education and practice of modern surgery in Hungary and was one of the first in Europe to use general anesthesia. His study of abdominal hernias and the use of a laryngoscope in larynx operations were pioneering achievements. He also used new methods in plastic surgery and was ahead of his time in the conservative treatment of tubercular diseases of bones and joints, as well as in the use of thermotherapy in surgical practices. The Balassa János Medal was established in Hungary in memory of him and his work. The Szekszárd Country Hospital, a College and a Medal bear his name. – B: 0883, 0931, T: 7660.→**Markusovszky, Lajos; Plaster of Paris Bandage.**

Balassa, Menyhért (Melchior), *Comedy on the Betrayal of* (*Comoedia Balassi Menyhért árultatásáról*) – A political comedy dating from about 1565. It is the first Hungarian secular play. The author is unknown, although it was more likely written by someone belonging to the newly established Unitarian Church of Transylvania (*Erdély*, now in Romania). Pál (Paul) Karádi, a Unitarian preacher from Abrudbánya added a foreword and published it in 1569. It was the first ironical political text in Hungarian about a man who frequently changed sides. – B: 1150, 1257, T: 7659.

Balassi, Bálint (Balassa) (Valentine) (or Balassa) (Zólyom Castle, now Zvolen, Slovakia, 20 October 1554 - Esztergom, 30 May 1594) – Poet. He used both versions of his name



and was a distinguished poet of the Hungarian Renaissance. Based on false reports, his father, Captain of Zólyom Castle, was suspected of being involved with István (Stephen) Dobó in a conspiracy. He was captured in Pozsony and imprisoned, but escaped with his family and fled to Poland, where he wrote his first poem to console his parents. He took part in raids on border fortresses and continued the litigations started by his father against neighboring landlords. He had many love affairs and many ups and downs throughout his life.

In 1593-1594, he participated in the war against the Turks. He joined the army of Count Miklós (Nicholas) Pálffy, took part in the siege of Fejérvár and in the victorious siege of Pákozd. He retook his family castle at was a conspiracy. He was captured in Pozsony and imprisoned, but escaped with his family and fled to Poland, where he wrote his first poem to console his parents. He took part in raids on border fortresses and continued the litigations started by his father against neighboring landlords. He had many love affairs and many ups and downs throughout his life. In 1593-1594, he participated in the war against the Turks. He joined the army of Count Miklós (Nicholas) Pálffy, took part in the siege of Fejérvár and in the victorious siege of Pákozd. He retook his family castle at was captured in Pozsony and imprisoned, but escaped with his family and fled to Poland, where he wrote his first poem to console his parents. He took part in raids on border fortresses and continued the litigations started by his father against neighboring landlords. He had many love affairs and many ups and downs throughout his life. In 1593-1594, he participated in the war against the Turks. He joined the army of Count Miklós (Nicholas) Pálffy, took part in the siege of Fejérvár and in the victorious siege of Pákozd. He retook his family castle at Kékkő from the retreating Turks. He was wounded at the siege of Esztergom and a few days later he died from septicemia. The walls of Radvány Castle hid the copies of his love poems for nearly 300 years. They appeared by accident on 21 August 1874, among the pages of the Radvánszky Codex in the library of Baron Radvánszky, although the original versions of his poems have disappeared. Balassi was the first outstanding Hungarian lyrical poet. He invented and used new literary forms. In his lyrical love poems events are intertwined with experiences gained during the wars against the Turks. None of his poems was published during his lifetime, and mostly his religious and heroic poems were known and appreciated for about 300 years after his death. He was very well versed in serious music and many of the melodies he knew served as models for his poems. Balassi was the greatest figure of the second age of Hungarian Renaissance; and an outstanding representative of Hungarian poetry. He was the first classic poet of Hungarian Literature. – B: 0883, 1031, 1257, T: 7666.→**Dobó, István; Pálffy, Count Miklós; Radvánszky Codex; Codex Literature.**

Balaton, Lake – The largest freshwater body in Central Europe. It is situated 100 km southwest of Budapest in Transdanubia (*Dunántúl*), once Pannonia Province of the Roman Empire. It was formed by gradational subsidence along fault planes in a tectonic rift in the Earth's crust, along the southwest-northeast running "Balaton Lineament" during late Pleistocene and Early Holocene times (500,000 - 8,000 B.C.). It is the remnant of the "Pannonian Sea" of Late Miocene to Early Pliocene period (11 million to 0.5 million years). The Lake is 78 km long with varying widths between 6 and 12.5 km.

Its surface area is 598 km², 106 m a.s.l. is a relatively shallow body of water with an average depth of a mere 3.3 m. Its feeder tributary is the Zala River at the western end of the lake. The excess water is drained from the lake at Siófok and this canalized waterway flows into the Danube near Szekszárd. The lake and its environment are home to a rich and diverse flora and fauna. A large number of rare and protected plant species are found in the area together with some strictly protected and rare animal species, such as the black stork (*Ciconia nigra*), black woodpecker (*Dryocopus martius*) and otter (*Lutra lutra*). There are 41 indigenous species of fish in Lake Balaton and its tributaries. In 1977 the government formed the Lake Balaton Highlands National Park with an area of more than 616 km². The Kis-Balaton (Lesser Balaton) wetland area, a permanent Ramsar site (some 13 km²) forms part of it. About 250 bird species inhabit the area, among them 27 strictly protected ones, such as the spoonbill (*Platalea leucorodia*), or the long-eared owl (*Asio otus*). Walk-paths, educational trails and environmental showplaces explain the rich nature of the area to visitors from all over the world. Lake Balaton is one of the most significant natural treasures of Hungary, a unique ecological asset of the Central European region and a favored summer resort since the mid 19th century. – B: 1189, 7456, T: 7103, 7456.

Balaton National Park – The National Park was created in the centre of western Hungary on over 57,000 hectares in 1997. This is one of the most popular areas of Hungary for tourism including Central Europe's largest lake, the Balaton. Visitors find a host of cultural and natural attractions. The Lesser Balaton, one of the most valuable parts of the park, is a nesting site for close to 250 species of birds and among these at least a dozen are listed in the Red Data Book. The Tapolca Basin is noted for its volcanic caps and hills with vineyards on the lower slopes. Of the flora that survives on virtually bare rock surfaces the most noteworthy are the Mediterranean Fern of St. George's Hill and the Lip Fern (*Cheilanthes marantae*). This is the only place in Hungary where this plant is found. The climate of the low hills around Balatonfüred is characteristically Mediterranean and sub-Mediterranean. Within the park a few settlements are also protected. Salföld is one such village. There is a bird-watching tower on Kányavári Island and a buffalo reserve at Kápolnapuszt. B&T: 1546.

Balázs, Árpád (Szentes, 1 October 1937 -) – Classical music composer. He studied at the Ferenc (Franz) Liszt Academy of Music of Budapest under Ferenc (Francis) Farkas (1959-1964) and at the Tchaikovsky Conservatory of Music, Moscow as a student of Khatchaturian (1967). He also attended the Santa Cecilia Conservatory of Music, Rome and was a student of G. Petrassi (1970). He was President of the Alliance of Hungarian Music Artists (1972-1990). Since 1990 he has been the leader of the Hungarian Section of the World Alliance of Music Societies. His works include *Musica Piccola* (1966); *Four Pictures (Négy kép)* (1981); *Prelude (Előjáték)* (1983); *Recruiting Fanfare Music (Fanfare verbunk)* (1985); *Concertino for Large Orchestra (Concertino nagyzenekarra)* (1992); *Singing Europe (Éneklő Európa)*, 7 pieces for mixed choir (1973-1998), also 10 works for orchestra, 10 cantatas, 2 oratorios, 200 pieces for choir and solo instruments, chamber pieces, 33 pieces for two clarinets, 7 musicals, film music and folk song variations. He also wrote books, such as the *Little Musical Alphabet (Kis zenei ábécé)* (1987). He is a recipient of the Ferenc Erkel Prize (1970), the Merited Artist title (1981) and the Pro Urbe Prize, Komárom (2001). – B: 0874, 1178, 1031, T: 7103.→**Farkas, Ferenc**.

Balázs, Béla (1) (Herbert Bauer) (Szeged, 4 August 1884 - Budapest, 17 May 1949) – Poet, writer, film esthete. He did his higher studies of Hungarian and German Literature at the University of Budapest. He was member of the Eötvös College. 1906 saw him in Berlin and Paris on scholarships. For a short while he was a teacher; then he worked at the Teachers' College of Budapest. He wrote poems that introduced him to the core team of the literary review *West (Nyugat)* and became a friend of poet Endre Ady and composers Béla Bartók, Zoltán Kodály and György (George) Lukács. He published a volume of poems *The Wanderer Sings (A vándor éneke)* in 1910. He fought and was wounded in World War I. In 1919 he became a member of the "Writers' Directorate" of the short-lived Hungarian Soviet (Council) Republic. After its fall he emigrated to Vienna (1919), where he wrote newspaper articles and his first major work on film-esthetics, the *Dersichtbare Mensch (The Visible Man)* (1924). Due to his leftist views he moved to Berlin in 1927, where he became involved in film-script writing and film producing, such as *Das Blaue Licht (The Blue Light)* with Leni Reifenstahl. He was artistic manager of the *Arbeiter-Theaterbund Deutschland* (Alliance of German Theater Workers). In 1931 he was invited and moved to Moscow, USSR, where he became Professor at the Academy of Dramatic Arts and continued writing poems, dramas, and essays on film-esthetics. He returned to Hungary in 1945 and became Professor at the Academy of Dramatic Arts and Director of the Film Science Institute. His works include *Der Geist des Films (The Spirit of Films)* (1930); *Der Film-Werden und Wesen einer neuen Kunst (Film: Beginning and Nature of a New Art)* (1949); *My Way (Az én utam)* collected poems (1945); *Bluebeard's Castle (A kékszakállú herceg vára)*, libretto (music by B. Bartók) (1910); *The Wooden Prince (A fából faragott királyfi)*, libretto (music by B. Bartók) (1912), and *Ballad of Panna Czinka (Czinka Panna balladája)*, libretto (music by Z. Kodály) (1948). He was a recipient of the Kossuth Prize (1949). A film-studio, a prize and a street bear his name. – B: 0883, 1257, T: 7103. → **Ady, Endre; Bartók, Béla; Kodály, Zoltán. Lukács, György.**

Balázs, Béla (2) (Várfölde, 15 March 1932 -) – Engineer, businessman, diplomat. He studied at the Benedictine Secondary School (1942-1948) and at the Miklós (Nicholas) Jurisics Secondary School of Kőszeg (1948-1950). Graduated from the Polytechnic of Miskolc, where he studied Engineering (1950-1952). He obtained his qualifications in Petroleum Engineering from the University of Sopron (1953-1954). He received a scholarship and continued postgraduate studies of Applied Reservoir Engineering at the University of Alberta, Edmonton, Canada, where he received a B.Sc Degree. He worked at the Lovászi oilfield in Hungary (1954-1956). He actively participated in the 1956 Revolution. In November of 1956 he fled to Austria, then emigrated to Canada in 1957 and started working in the northern oil fields. From his earnings he paid the ransom to free his father from the Internment Camp of Kistarcsa. The Hungarian Court of Justice in Zalaegerszeg sentenced him in absentia to ten years' imprisonment for participating in the 1956 Revolution and Freedom Fight. He worked in various capacities, at the end as President of the James A. Lewis Engineering & Consulting Firm (1959-1982), Calgary, Alberta. In 1982 he established his own company, Capital Engineering Ltd. and became semi-retired in 2000. Between 1983 and 1995 he created and headed another oil company. He was Honorary Consul General of the Republic of Hungary for the Province of Alberta since 1991, and eventually that of Saskatchewan, until his retirement. He received the 1956 Commemorative Medal of Hungary in 1992, the Hungarian

Presidential Gold Medal in 1996. He is Officer of the Order of Merit of the Republic of Hungary (1994), the For Defense of Hungary Medal, 1st Class (2002), and the Pro Auxilio Civiona Hungarorum Medal (2003). – B: 1032, T: 7103.

Balázs, Dénes (Denis) (Debrecen, 17 September 1924 - Érd, 19 October 1994) – Geographer, writer on geography. He regarded Alexander Csoma de Kőrös, the great Asia researcher, as his role model. He began his career with the study of the karstic limestone cave region of the Aggtelek cave system. The exploration of the Freedom (*Szabadság*) Cave of Égerszög is linked to his name. His field studies in the geography of nature, over three decades, embraced five continents in 130 countries, resulting in the publication of several hundred scientific papers. During his travels, he had outstanding results in the study of deserts, karsts and volcanoes. In 1967 he organized and led the Hungarian-Polish Sahara expedition. He traversed the American continent from Alaska to Tierra del Fuego and extended his geographic explorations over Africa, Asia, Australia and the Oceanic islands. He related his traveling experiences in a delightful literary style, resulting in the publication of 27 books in five languages, some reaching publication of one million copies. He proved to be the most fertile scientific writer with a determining role in organizing societies, especially the Hungarian Karst and Cave Exploring Society (*Magyar Karszt- és Barlangkutató Társulat*), as well as the Hungarian Geographic Society (*Magyar Földrajzi Társaság*). He launched important journals, such as the *Karst and Cave (A Karszt és Barlang)* and also the *Geographical Museological Studies (Földrajzi Múzeumi Tanulmányok)*. He established the Hungarian Geographical Museum (*Magyar Földrajzi Múzeum*) at Érd, southwest of Budapest. His work was recognized by a number of state and professional distinctions. He received the the Imre Vass Medal (1963), Great Lóczy Medal (1988), the Alexander Csoma de Kőrös Medal (1988), the Albert Szent-Györgyi Prize (1994), as well as the Ferenc Móra Prize. He was awarded the Otto Herman and Ottokár Kadic Medals by the Karst and Cave Exploring Society (1968), the Officer's Cross of the Order of Merit of the Republic of Hungary (1992), and he was elected as Honorary Freeman of the Town of Érd. – B: 0883, 1105, T: 7456.→ **Kőrösi Csoma, Sándor; Galántha, Judit.**

Balázs, Ferenc (Francis) (Kolozsvár, now Cluj-Napoca, Romania, 24 October 1901 - Torda, now Turda, Romania, 22 May 1937) – Unitarian minister, writer, poet. He studied at the Unitarian Theological College of Kolozsvár, then at Oxford in the UK, and at the University of Berkeley, California. He traveled the West Coast of the USA, Japan, Korea, China, Hong-Kong, Singapore, Burma, India and Asia Minor. He returned home to become first a teacher at the high school of Székelykeresztúr (now Cristuru Secuiesc, Romania). Then he was a minister at Mészkö until his death. He also organized a farmers' cooperative in Torda and was one of the initiators of the so-called "village research movement". He became involved in the *Transylvanian Helicon (Erdélyi Helikon)* group, an important society of Hungarian writers in Transylvania under Romanian rule. His books are *Fairy Tale River (Mesefolyam)* (1920); *Wandering All Over the World (Bejárom a kerek világot)* (1929, 1975, 1999); *Plans of Aranyosszék (Aranyosszéki tervek)* (1933); *Green Flood (Zöld árvíz)* (1936), and *Under the Clod (A rög alatt)* (1936). – B: 0879, 0876, 0877, 1257, T: 7103.

Balczó, András (Andrew) (Kondoros, 16 August 1938 -) – Sportsman (Pentathlete), mechanic, politician. His sport career started at the Nyíregyháza Sport Club in 1954 and

continued at the Csepel Sport Club (1956-1973). He won five individual titles in 1963, 1965, 1966, 1967 and 1969, and five team titles in the modern pentathlon at the World Championships. He won the individual championship consecutively from 1963 to 1969. After placing fourth in the individual event at the 1960 Rome Olympics, he won a team gold medal in the same year. In 1968, at the Mexico Olympics, he won silver medal in the individual event and gold in the team event. In 1972, at the Munich Olympics, he won the individual title and a silver medal in the team event for a total of five Olympic medals: three golds, two silvers. He was a strong swimmer and runner and a consistent fencer. His overall record is the greatest of any modern pentathlete. His best event was cross-country running. His sports career was documented in the popular *Mission (Küldetés)*. He dominated modern pentathlon in the 1960s, and is the greatest figure of Pentathlon History. He always confessed his Christian faith. He wrote a book entitled *Delight Embedded in Suffering (Szenvedésbe ágyazott gyönyűség)* (2005). He is a recipient of the Hungarian Heritage Prize (*Magyar Örökség Díj*) (1996), and the Ferenc Csík Prize (2001). He is Sportman of the Nation (2004). – B: 1051, 1768, T: 7103.→**Balczó, Zoltán.**

Balczó, Zoltán (Nyíregyháza, 1948 -) – Electrical engineer, politician. He completed his high school education in his native town. He obtained his Degree from the Department of Electrical Engineering of the Budapest Polytechnic. From 1971 to 1975, he was a designing engineer at the Power Station and Network Designing Company (*Erőmű- és Hálózattervező Vállalat*). Since 1975, he has been lecturing at the Kálmán Kandó Technical College. Since 1992, he has been active in politics; he became a member of the Hungarian Democratic Forum (*Magyar Demokrata Fórum – MDF*), which he left later; he could take part in patriotic politics by being a member of the Hungarian Life and Truth Party (*Magyar Igazság és Élet Pártja – MIÉP*); in October 1994, he became a member of this party's National Presidium and, from 1994 to 1998, he was elected to be the Member for the Municipal Assembly of Budapest. Following the 2002 elections, he resigned from his position early in 2003 and discontinued his membership. In October 2003, he joined the *For a Better Hungary Movement (Jobbik Magyarországért Mozgalom)* just being formed and, since then, he has been its Vice-President. Between 1998 and 2002, he was a Member of Parliament and, between 1999 and 2002, upon governmental request, he became Curator of the *Illyés Public Foundation (Illyés Közalapítvány)*. The initial program of the Movement for a Better Hungary is linked to his name, which was entitled “*Order Against Liberalism*” (*Rend a liberalizmus ellen*), and he also participated in the formation of the Gábor Bethlen Program (*Bethlen Gábor Program*). He represents the Euro-skeptic policy of the party and, he is a Member in the 2009 Euro-Parliament representing the *Party For a Better Hungary Movement – Jobbik* in Brussels. From 2010 he is a Member of Parliament and its Deputy Speaker as well. His fields of interest are education and energy-politics. He is the brother of András Balczó. – B: 0974, 1031; T: 7456.→**Balczó, András; Political Parties in Hungary.**

Béldi Codex – Manuscript donated to the Bishopric Library of Eger by Ferenc (Francis) Toldy, physician, author, Member of the Hungarian Academy of Science. It is a damaged manuscript, probably dating from the 16th century. It contains a partial copy of the Vienna Illuminated Chronicle (*Bécsi Képes Krónika*), as well as a Calendar for 1458-1459. It received its name from István (Stephen) Béldi, heraldist, Royal Assessor, one of the founders of the Transylvanian (Erdélyi) Museum Association. – B: 1031, 7617, T:

7617.→**Codex Literature; Toldy, Ferenc.**

Bálint, Endre (Andrew) (Budapest, 27 October 1914 - Budapest, 3 May 1986) – Painter, graphic artist. He studied graphic art at the Academy of Applied Arts, Budapest under Ferenc (Francis) Helbing (1930-1934), but was interested in modern artists as well, such as Picasso and Braque. In 1934 he was in Paris as assistant to photographer Robert Capa and friend of Lajos (Louis) Vajda. In Budapest he learned painting at the free school of János Vaszary and Vilmos Aba-Novák. He was member of the Szentendre artist colony. Later in life he created photomontages as well. His first collective exhibit was in 1938, followed by many more at home and abroad (e.g. Győr, Miskolc, Szentendre, Budapest, Paris, Brussels) He was influenced by the surreal style of the Szentendre School. His works include *Homesickness (Honvágy)* (1959); *Wonderous Fishing (Csodálatos halászat)* (1960); *Grotesque Burial (Groteszk temetés)* (1963); *Magical Night at Szentendre (Mágikus éjjel Szentendrén)* (1965), *Triptichon vols. i, ii, iii*, (1974). He also authored books such as *From the Diary of Lies (Hazugságok naplójából)* poems (1972); *Autobiographical Fragments (Életrajzi töredékek)* (1984), and *It Is All About My Fate (Sorsomról van szó)* (1987). He was a recipient of the Kossuth Prize (1985), the titles of Merited Artist (1973) and Outstanding Artist (1983). – B: 0883, 1124, T: 7103.→**Capa, Robert; Vaszary, János; Aba-Novák, Vilmos; Vajda, Lajos.**

Bálint, Gábor (*szentkatolnai*) (Gabriel) (Szentkatolna, now Cătălina, Transylvania, in Romania, 13 March 1844 - Temesvár, now Timișoara, Romania, 26 May 1913) – Linguist, orientalist. In childhood he learnt German from his father, later he learnt Hebrew, Greek, and Latin, and some western languages. When he matriculated, he spoke twelve languages; in his adulthood he knew 30 languages. He mainly studied in Vienna and Pest and became interested in eastern languages. The Hungarian Turkologist Ármin Vámbéry gave him assistance. Bálint soon compiled a book of Turkish grammar, still used today. As a law student at the University of Pest he became acquainted with the scholar János (John) Fogarasi, who was engaged in writing his famous dictionary of the Hungarian language at the time. In fact, the Hungarian Academy was just looking for a young linguist, who would travel to the eastern regions of the Russian Empire in order to study the Mongolian and Manchurian languages. Fogarasi recommended Gábor Bálint, who was sent to that region in the early 1870s. He first traveled to the Mongols living on the shores of the Caspian Sea, and eventually reached present-time Mongolia by 1874. During 1875-1877 he was an honorary lecturer at the University of Budapest and took part in the Southeast-Asian expedition of Count Béla Széchenyi, traveling through India as far as Indonesia, China and Japan (unable to enter Tibet) during 1877-1879. From 1879 to 1892 he worked in the Ottoman Turkish Empire; then he was teaching Arabic at the University of Athens. Later he became professor, head of the Ural-Altaic Department at the University of Kolozsvár, Transylvania (now Cluj-Napoca, Romania), training some notable scholars. During Count Zichy's 1895 expedition he was working in the Caucasus Mountains. On the basis of his knowledge of eastern languages he contended that Hungarian was member of the "Turanian" language family of some 150 million people, thus opposing the concepts of József Budenz and Pál Hunfalvy. During the "Ugor – Turkic (linguist) war" he did not take sides, and he adhered to his "Turanian" concept despite considerable opposition. His two books and compiled works were published in the early 1990s. In his birthplace in Transylvania, the Gábor Bálint Cultural Society was founded on 24 March 1990 to acquaint the public with his Oriental linguistic work and to

keep his memory alive. – B: 1031, 1068, 1553, 1843, T: 7456.→**Vámbéry, Ármin; Széchenyi, Count Béla; Zichy, Count Ágost; Hunfalvy, Pál; Fogarasi, János.**

Bálint, György (George) (Budapest, 9 July 1906 - Sztarij Nyikolskoje, Soviet Union, 21 January 1943) – Writer, journalist, critic. He studied commerce at the Academy of Commerce, Budapest. From 1924 to 1939 he was a contributor to the journal *Evening (Est)*. In the meantime he visited a number of European countries including Italy, France, Norway and England. He wrote articles in German, English and Hungarian for leftist newspapers, such as the *Pest Diary (Pesti Napló)*, *Arbeiterzeitung*, *Pester Lloyd*. During World War II he served in a forced labor unit. He died in a military hospital in the Soviet Union. His writings are characterized by brave humanism. His works include *In the Captivity of Time (Az idő rabságában)* (1935); *Icefloes, Books, Beggars (Jégtáblák, könyvek, koldusok)* (1937); *In Praise of the Animals (Az állatok dicsérete)*, (1940), and *The Uprising of Words (A szavak felkelése)* collected articles (1947). – B: 0883, 1257, T: 7103.

Bálint, Lajos (Louis) (Újpest, 26 September 1886 - Budapest, 5 March 1974) – Critic, writer, dramaturgist, literary translator. He studied at the Universities of Budapest and Berlin. He was one of the founders of the Thalia Company (*Thália Társaság*) in 1904, and served as its secretary until 1906. He wrote articles for the *Weekly (Hét)*. In 1910 he became theater critic of the *Hungarian Newsletter (Magyar Hírlap)*. He joined the National Theater (*Nemzeti Színház*) in 1915, where he worked as secretary and dramaturgist. He also headed the literary section of the Geniusz Publishing Co. Bálint was one of the founders of the Hungarian National Jewish Educational Society (*Országos Magyar Izraelita Közművelődési Egyesület – OMIKE*). During 1945-1947 he was Executive Secretary of the Hungarian Writers' Association (*Magyar Írók Szövetsége*). From 1953 until his retirement he was Assistant Director of the Authors' Copyright Office (*Szerzői Jogvédelmi Hivatal*). Several of his dramatic plays were performed, including *Maria Baskircsev* (1936), *Csinom Palkó*, script (1951). He wrote about the world of artists in his *Dancers and Artists (Táncosok és artisták)* (1913); *Stage Door (Művészbejáró)* (1964); *Balcony and Box (Karzat és páholy)* (1967); *Thunderous Applause (Vastaps)* (1969), and *Brush and Chisel (Ecset és véső)* (1973). He translated and adapted more than 100 plays. – B: 0883, 1257, T: 7617.

Bálint, Sándor (Alexander) (Szeged, 1 August 1904 - Budapest, 10 May 1980) – Ethnographer, folklorist, researcher of Roman Catholic Folk Heritage and the life of peoples in the area of Szeged. He studied at the Roman Catholic High School and at the University of Szeged (1922-1927); became a University Docent, then an instructor at the Teachers' Training College of Szeged. He was a Member of Parliament representing the Democratic Party (1945-1948). Between 1947 and 1951 he was Professor of the Ethnography Department at the University of Szeged. Later he was accused of subversive activity against the Communist State, indicted and sentenced to a prison term. He retired in 1966. His works include *Festivals of Our People (Népünk ünnepei)* (1938); *An Ethnography of the Year (Az esztendő néprajza)* (1942); *Vocabulary of Szeged (Szegedi szótár)* (1957); *Dialogues and Famous Sayings of Szeged (Szegedi párbeszéddek és jeles mondások)* (1972); *Christmas, Easter and Pentecost (Karácsony, Húsvét és Pünkösd)* (1974); *Pilgrim Hungarians (Búcsújáró magyarok)* (1994), and *Breviary, Parts of a Notebook (Breviárium, naplórészletek)* (1997). – B: 0881, 0879, 0876, 0877, 1257, T:

7103.→ **Trogmayer, Ottó.**

Bálint, Tibor (Kolozsvár, now Cluj-Napoca, Romania, 12 June 1932 - Kolozsvár, 28 January 2002) – Writer, literary translator. He came from a poor family; his secondary studies were at the Reformed College of Kolozsvár. His higher studies of Hungarian Literature were at the University of Kolozsvár (1953-1955). Between 1953 and 1955 he worked at various newspapers; from 1967 to 1992 he was Editor of the children's magazine *Sunshine (Napsugár)*. He was a multitalented author. His works include *Quiet Street (Csendes utca)*, short stories, sketches (1963); *Black Peter (Fekete Péter)*, short stories (1967); *Vision after Mass (Látomás mise után)*, short stories (1979); *I was the Emperor (Én voltam a császár)*, tales, stories (1984), and *Endless World Championship (Végtelen világbajnokság)*, (1999). He translated works of Romanian writers including Eugen Barbu and Ion Minulescu. He was a recipient of, among others, the Prose Prize (1969, 1979), the Tibor Déry Reward (1992), the Krúdy Foundation Prize (1992), the Soros Foundation Prize (1995), and the Sándor Márai Prize (2002). – B: 0874, 0878, 1257, 1031, T: 7103.

Balkan Entente – An Alliance created by a pact between Greece, Yugoslavia, Romania and Turkey on 9 February 1934, for the defense of their borders and for coordinating their foreign policies. Assisted by French diplomacy, it set out primarily to prevent the expansion of the German and Italian Axis, as well as to oppose Hungary in its revisionist policies. Before the outbreak of World War II, when Romania became a German ally, the Alliance was dissolved. – B: 1138, T: 7668.

Balla Cave – A cave located in the Bükk Mountain, about 110 km northeast of Budapest, discovered in 1909. It contains two distinct diluvial strata of anthropological significance. The yellowish upper stratum yielded a human skeleton from the late Ice Age, that of a child of 1.5 years of age, representing the Magdalenian Culture. The skeleton already displays many of the features that are characteristic of *Homo sapiens* and is now preserved in the Geological Institute of Budapest. The stratum below the Cave is greenish-gray and yielded large quantities of bones of *Ursus spelaeus*, the cave-dwelling bear of the Pleistocene Age as well as findings from the *Proto-Solutrean Culture*. – B: 1178, 1020, T: 7656.

Ballad – A simple song, sentimental, romantic or narrative composition of several verses, each sung to the same melody, characteristic of the Middle Ages. Hungarians refer to it as the “long song”, and “history and story in song”; they are also known as “old songs” “ancient songs”. Typical for this genre is the presentation of a series of events in a solemn manner, as well as in a condensed and discursive style. This art form occupies a major place in Hungarian folk poetry. Early folk ballads appeared in oral folk traditions. Through them we know about the *Ballad of László Fehér (Fehér László)* (1547), *Szilágyi and Hajmási (Szilágyi és Hajmási)* (1561). Codices, songbooks and other language-related relics prove that the linguistic style of the Hungarian ballad reflects that of the 16-17th centuries. However, in their subject matter as well as in literary style, they preserve many even earlier memories. For example, the *The Beautiful Girl Julia (Júlia szép lány)* contains poetic images typical of the mindset before the adoption of Christianity. For instance, the ballad *Izsák Kerekes* contains expressions from cultures prior to the Settlement Period (896) and conversion to Christianity. The ballad *The Wife of*

Stonemason Kelemen (Kőműves Kelemenné) is based upon beliefs that connect it to pre-Christian cultures. These ballads are based on the life and activity of once existing real people. – B: 1134, T: 7684

Balla, D. Károly (Charles) (Ungvár, now Uzhhorod, Ukraine, 17 January 1957 -) – Writer, poet. His higher studies were at the State University of Ungvár. He studied Physics until 1979, and Philology between 1980 and 1984). He was Assistant Editor, later Editor of the Hungarian section of a Ukrainian textbook publisher at Ungvár, and editor of the literary section of the newspaper *Carpathian True Word (Kárpáti Igaz Szó)*. From 1989, he was a free-lance writer and President of the Attila József Creative Community. He was founding Editor of the *Sixth Pipe (Hatodik Síp)*, the first Hungarian literary periodical in Sub-Carpathia, Ungvár (1989-1993). In 1992, he established the *Galeria Publishers (Galéria Kiadó)*. Since 1993, he has been Editor-in-Chief of the literary magazine *Pan's Pipe (Pánsíp)*. He is a member and presidium member of the Hungarian Writers Union (1990). In 2007 he committed a "virtual" suicide; since then he writes his "posthumous" works. His main works include *Dream Music (Álmodj zenét)*, poems (1979); *Recsitativi*, poems in Ukrainian translation (1983); *There is Fire Somewhere (Valahol tűz van)*, short stories, novels, plays (1988); *Hungarian Minor(ity) Schizophrenia (Magyar kis{ebbségi} skizofrénia)*, articles (1994); *On the Ditch-bank (Árokszálen)*, poems (1996); *With a Dead Bird (Halott madárral)*, poems (1999); *Metaphors of Homelessness (A hontalanság metaforái)*, articles, essays, confessions (2000), and *Minority Power Failure under the Schengen Wall (Kisebbségi áramszünet a schengeni fal tövében)* (2001). Since 2007, he lives in seclusion, but still writes. He is a recipient of the Berzsenyi Prize (1993), the János Arany Reward (1996), the Quasimodo Prize (1998), and the Attila József Prize (2000). – B: 0874, 0878, 1031, T:7103.

Balla, Kálmán (Coloman) (Pozsony, now Bratislava, Slovakia, 16 February 1954 -) – Poet. He completed his high school education in Pozsony, and later obtained his teacher's qualifications in Hungarian and English from the Arts Faculty of the University of Budapest (1973-1978). He was Editor at the Madách Publishers of Pozsony (1978-1987); Editor for the *Literary Review (Irodalmi Szemle)* (1987-1990) and from 1989 Editor for the weekly *Day (Nap)*. He was a founding member of the Pen Club of Pozsony in 1989, and member of the Hungarian Writers' Union from 1991. His works include poems, literary and cultural articles, critiques, studies, essays, as well as translations from Slovakian and Czech. He published in the *Literary Review (Irodalmi Szemle)*, and in the periodical *New Youth (Új Ifjúság)* both from 1972; in the *Sunday New Word (Vasárnapi Új Szó)* from 1976, and in the *Week (Hét)* from 1979. He co-translated *The Identity Awareness (Az azonosság tudata)* by V. Havel (1991), and *The White Charger (A fehér paripa)*, a novel by K. Houba, translated by K. Balla; *The New General Collection (Új Általános Gyűjtemény)*, Part 4, edited by K. Balla (1985); Part 6 (1987), *Fire Castle (Tűzpalota)*, love poems by Hungarian poets in Czechoslovakia. He is a recipient of the Madách Prize (1988). – B: 1083, 0878, 1257, 1890, T: 7456.

Balla, László (Ladislav) (László Bakó until 1956) (Pálóc now Pavlovce nad Uhom, Slovakia, 23 July 1927 - Ungvár, now Uzhhorod, Carpatho Ukraine, 28 October 2010) – Writer, poet, journalist, literary translator. His higher studies were at the Academy of Applied Arts, Ungvár (1945-1946), where he studied sculpture; then he continued his studies at the University of Pécs, Hungary in 1946. He was manager of the Fine Arts

Salon of Sub-Carpathia (1946-1947). From 1947 to 1951 he was a text-editor at the newspaper *Carpathian True Word* (*Kárpáti Igaz Szó*). Afterward, he worked as a freelance journalist and editor, and served as boardmember of the Ukrainian Writers Union. He was the first Professor of Hungarian Literature at the University of Ungvár (1954-1960). Since 1987, he has been President of the Gizella Drávai Hungarian Academy of Applied Art. His works include *Summer Flames* (*Nyári lángok*), poems (1961); *This is the Town* (*Ez az a város*) reports (1962); *Barren Clouds* (*Meddőfelhők*) novel (1964); *Embers in the Snow* (*Parázs a hóban*) short stories (1967); *Shining, Fluttering, Trembling Landscapes* (*Fényes, lobogó, remegő tájak*) artist portraits (1975); *In Total Light* (*Totális fényben*), short stories and a novel (1983); *The Great Nothing* (*A Nagy Semmi*), novel (1994); *They Meet in Infinity* (*A végtelenben találkoznak*) (1996), and *On the Border of Being* (*A lét határán*) (2001). His other works include youthful poems, novels and translations from Russian, Ukrainian, as well as textbooks. He was a recipient of many distinctions, including the Ivan Franko Prize (1995), and the Lajos (Louis) Nagy Prize (1998). – B: 0874, 0878, 1257, T: 7103.

Balla, Péter (Hajdúszoboszló, 22 August 1908 - Budapest, 11 December 1984) – Folksong collector, violin teacher, religious leader. His higher studies were at the National Music School (*Nemzeti Zenede*) starting in 1923, and the Ferenc (Franz) Liszt Academy of Music, Budapest, where he studied violin under János (John) Koncz, and graduated in 1938. He took up folksong collecting work, and set out to know the life of Szeklers in Bukovina. In it he followed the method of László Lajtha. During his lifetime he was four times in Romania: January 1933, summer of 1933, summer of 1934, and summer of 1956. His collecting tour included *Józseffalva*, *Andrásfalva*, *Istensegits*, *Hadikfalva* és *Fogadjisten*, and also Csöbörösök (Cioburciu), Sába (Saba). His collecting tour in Hungary included *Tiszacsege*, *Hortobágy*, *Dél-Dunántúl*, *Csongrád*, *Somogy*, *Tolna*, *Rimóc* in County Nógrád, *Vízvár*, *Sárpilis*, *Lápadfő*, and *Algyő*. With his phonograph he collected several hundred folksongs. He was the National Song-Secretary of the *Soli Deo Gloria* – SDG Student Alliance of the Reformed Church (1938-1945), then, he was the Song-Secretary of the Reformed General Convent (*Református Egyetemes Konvent*) of the Reformed Church in Hungary until 1952. From 1952 to 1948 he worked at the Folk Art Institute, Budapest, popularizing folklore research. From 1958 to 1972 until his retirement he was a violin teacher at Monor; thereafter he lived at Vecsés. His works include a study entitled *Folksong Collection Among the Szeklers of Bukovina* (*Népzeneigyűjtés a bukovinai székelyek közt*) was published in the *Ethnography periodical* (1935). Fifteen pieces of his Bukovina Collection appeared in the *Little Calendar of Szeged* (*Szegedi kis Kalendárium*) with the engravings of György (George) Budai (1935); *Little Hungarian Songbook* (*Kis magyar Daloskönyv*), summary of his folksong teaching (1939); *Little Songbook* (*Kis énekeskönyv*), 500 pieces, 100,000 copies (1948); *Sing Along* (*Dalolj velünk*), Folksongs from Upper Hungary (*Felvidék*, now Slovakia (1956); *Four Bouquets of Folksongs* (*Négy népdalcsozor*) for choirs (1961); *Folksongs of Vecsés* (*Vecsési népdalok*) (1970), and *Sing a New Song to Him* (*Új éneket mondjunk Öneki...*) with J. Cseh and L. Kálmán (1986). Some of his works also appeared in record collections of the Hungarian Radio, and of the Ethnographic Institute (*Néprajzi Intézet*), Budapest. Péter Balla is regarded as “The Apostle of the Folk Song”. His name is added to the great folksong collectors: Béla Bartók, Zoltán Kodály, Lajos (Louis) Bárdos and Béla Vikár. There is a memorial plaque is on the wall of his house in Vecsés.

He received the Izraeli Yad Vashem International Prize for rescuing persecuted Jews in 1944, posthumously in 1995, – T: 0883, 1031, T: 7103. → **Lajtha László; Bartók, Béla; Kodály, Zoltán; Bárdos, Lajos; Vikár, Béla; Kálmán, Lajos; Szeklers; Bukovina.**

Ballads About Convicts and Outlaws – These are in the form of folk poetry. The 19th century classical ballad style is rooted in them. Loose in form and with many true-to-life and realistic traits, they perpetuate the legendary deeds of outlaws and highwaymen hiding in the reeds and forests to escape being pressed into military service, or from the extortions of those who oppressed the serfs. Their favorite heroes are *Bandi Angyal*, *Imre Bogár*, *Patkó and his Companions*, *Vidróczki and Marci Zöld*, famed in the old traditions of robbing the rich and helping the poor. They are typical folk heroes who dressed in splendid clothes, rode magnificent horses, engaged in combat over and over again with the hostile forces of state power, and the gendarmerie. Performer and audience alike sympathize with the tragic inevitability of their capture, their languishing in prison, and facing death by hanging. – B: 1136, T: 7659. → **Highwaymen's Time; Sobri, Jóska; Savanyú, Jóska; Vidróczki, Márton; Zöld, Marci; Rózsa, Sándor.**

Ballagi, Mór (Maurice) (Móric Bloch until 1848) (Inóc, 18 March 1815 - Budapest, 1 September 1891) – Linguist, theologian. From 1829 he studied at the Jewish *Jeshivas* of Nagyvárad (now Oradea, Romania), and from 1831, at the *Beth-Hammidrash*, Pápa. He wanted to be a Talmud teacher. He was a private tutor for a while. Thereafter he read Philosophy at the Reformed College, Pápa, where he came under the influence of Professor Lajos (Louis) Tarczy (1836-1837). He studied engineering in Paris in 1839-1840, later he read Philosophy and Theology at Tübingen University, Germany, where he obtained a Ph.D. He converted to the Lutheran faith and taught at the Lutheran Lyceum of Szarvas (1844-1848). He participated in the War of Independence as captain (1848-1849). After its defeat he was detained; later he took up farming on a rented farm. From 1851 he taught Oriental languages and biblical exegesis at the Reformed Theological Academy of Kecskemét. Between 1855 and 1877, he was Professor at the Reformed Theological Academy of Budapest. He was also a newspaper and calendar editor, and defended the cause of language reform. His works include *Collection of Hungarian Parables and Proverbs*, vols. i-ii (*Magyar példabeszédek és közmondások gyűjteménye I-II*), (1850, 1855); *A Textbook of Hebrew Elementary Grammar (A héber nyelv elemi tankönyve)* (1856, 1872); *Language Reform and Language Corruption (Nyelvújítás és nyelvrontás)* (1857); *Biblical Studies (Bibliai tanulmányok)* (1865-1888); *A Complete Hungarian Vocabulary*, vols. i-ii (*A magyar nyelv teljes szótára, I-II*) (1866, 1871, 1998); *The Origin of New Testament Writings (Az újszövetségi iratok keletkezése)* (1872), and *The Fight of Protestantism against Ultramontanism (A protestantizmus harca az ultramontanizmus ellen)* (1867). He was the first member of Jewish extraction of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences (corresponding 1855, regular 1858). From 1861 he was a Member of Parliament. He was the very first representative of Jewish Literature in Hungarian – B: 0879, 0876, 0877, 0932, 1257, T: 7103. → **Tarczy, Lajos.**

Ballpoint Pen – A modern writing instrument with metal or plastic outer casing. Its main inner components are a narrow tube that holds glycerine mixed with dye or graphite and a rotating ball in a jaw that transfers the dye onto the paper during writing. László József (Ladislav Joseph) Bíró of Argentina invented it. Hence it is also referred to as the Biro pen or simply “biro” after its inventor’s name. – B: 1138, T: 7662. → **Bíró, László József.**

Baló, György (George) (Budapest, 14 June 1947 -) – Journalist. His higher studies were at the University of Budapest, in Hungarian, English and German Language and Literature (1970). From 1970, he has worked at the Hungarian Television filling various posts: at the TV News; at editorial office for foreign politics; on the program *Moving World* (*Mozgó világ*). He was Manager of TV2; Editor-in-Chief of the program *End of the Day* (*Napzárta*); *Chalk Circle* (*Kréta kör*); *It's Topical* (*Aktuális*); *The Week* (*A hét*); *The Evening* (*Az Este*), *Tuesday 21* (*Kedd 21*); *Evening Express* (*Esti gyors*); *The Freedom of Speech* (*A szólás szabadsága*); was Manager of TV Electoral Office (1989-1990). In 1997-1999, he was Managing Director of TV3; since 2000, he has been its Program Director. Between 1986-1989, he was Co-President of the of Hungarian Film and TV Arts Society; in 1989 was President of the Alliance of Hungarian Journalists; he was a founding member of the New March Front (*Új Márciusi Front - ÚMF*) in 1988. From 1982 to 1988, and in 2003, he was a presidium member of the International Public TV (INPUT); and President and Member of the jury at international TV festivals (eg. Prix Italia, Banff, Berlin). His works include *Book of Facts* (*Tények könyve*) (1988-1989). He is regarded as one of the leading liberal journalists. He is a recipient of the Ferenc Rózsa Prize (1982), the Béla Balázs Prize (19889), and the Pulitzer Memorial Prize (1991). – B: 0874, 1031, T: 7103.

Balog, Zoltán (Ózd, 7 January 1957 -) – Minister of the Reformed Church, politician. He graduated from the Reformed College of Debrecen in 1976, and worked as a laborer at the Ironworks of Diósgyőr (1976-1977). He did his higher studies at the Reformed Theological Academies of Debrecen, Budapest, Berlin and Halle (1978-1983); he also worked in a Catholic Social Home for one year. Between 1983 and 1987 he was Parish Minister in Maglód, serving five diaspora congregations. In 1987-1989 he pursued postgraduate studies at Tübingen, on a scholarship from the World Council of Churches. From 1989 he was a theological counselor of the Conference of European Churches. In 1989-1991 he was a sessional lecturer at the Reformed Theological Academy of Budapest, lecturing on New Testament topics; between 1991 and 1994 he was a counselor on Church Affairs for the parliamentary fraction FIDESZ (Alliance of Young Democrats – *Fiatal Demokraták Szövetsége*). From 1993 to 1996 he was a scientific co-worker at the Ecumenical Institute of the University of Bonn. Since 1996 he has been Parish Minister in the German-speaking Reformed Congregation, Budapest. From 1988 to 2002 he was an advisor to the Prime Minister, and in 2002-2003 he worked for the President of Hungary. In 2006 he became a Member of Parliament for FIDESZ. He was Chair of the Human Rights Commission of the Parliament. In 2010 he was re-elected Member of the Parliament; and as Secretary of State of the Ministry of Justice and Public Administration, he is Secretary of State for the program “Closing the Gap Between Social Groups” (*Társadalmi Felzárkózásért Felelős Államtitkár*) of marginalized groups. He wrote a number of articles, essays and papers in Hungarian, German, English and French. His works include *Mitarbeiter des Zeitgeistes* (*Co-worker to the Spirit of the Times – A korszellem munkatársa*) (1997), *Die Ökumene und ihre Beziehungen zum sogenannten Osteurope...* (*The Ecumene and its Relationships to the so-called Eastern Europe... – Az Ökumené és kapcsolata az úgynevezett Kelet-Európával...*) (2006). – B: 0874, 1633, T: 7103, 7456. → **Gypsies in Hungary.**

Balogh, André (Endre) (Szentes, 1940 -) – Space scientist. He attended high school in Budapest and Esztergom. He was still in high school at the time of the 1956 Revolution,

when he emigrated to France, where he completed his studies and obtained the *Diplome d'Ingénieur Civile des Télécommunications* in 1964. He studied Engineering; but graduated as a physicist in 1964. The scholarship of the European Space Agency (ESA) made it possible for him to study space science at the Imperial College, London. There he met Nobel Laureate Dénes (Denis) Gábor, and decided to dedicate himself to space science. He is currently professor at the Imperial College and works at the Blackett Laboratory. His field of research is the magnetic field of planets, and the solar system: its origin, nature and effects. He is the principal researcher of the "Ulysses" magnetic field telescope program. He also participates in the "Cluster" project that dispatched four identical satellites to explore the Earth's magnetic field, called the magnetosphere. His main ambition is to explore the magnetic field of the planet Mercury. His books include *The Heliosphere Through Solar Activity Cycle*, co-authored with Steven T. Suess (2007); *Comparative Aeronomy*, editors: André Balogh, A. F. Nagy, T. E. Craves, M. Mendilo and I. Müller-Wodarg (2008), *Planetary Magnetism* by U. R. Christensen, editors: A. Balogh, K-H. Grassmeie. D. Bauer (2009). – B: 1043, 1031, T: 7103

Balogh, Edgár (Kessler) (Temesvár, now Timișoara, Romania, 7 September 1906 - Kolozsvár, now Cluj-Napoca, 19 June 1966) – Writer, critic. He attended the Faculty of Philosophy of the German University of Prague, and was one of the founder-organizers of the *Sarló* (*Sickle*) Movement of the Czechoslovakian Hungarian youth. From 1931 he jointly edited with Zoltán Fábry the left-wing journal *The Way* (*Az Út*). He was expelled from Czechoslovakia in 1935, and returned to his Transylvanian birthplace, where he became correspondent for the periodical *Our Age* (*Korunk*). Between 1941 and 1944 he was Editor at the journal *People of the East* (*Kelet Népe*) in Kolozsvár; thereafter, from 1944 to 1948, he was Editor-in-Chief of the publication *Bright Light* (*Világosság*). He was imprisoned in 1949 on trumped-up charges; rehabilitated in 1956, then became Editor-in-Chief of *Our Age* (*Korunk*), and gave lectures at the University of Kolozsvár. His works include *The True 1848* (*Az igazi 1848*) (1948); *Test of Strength 1924-1934* (*Hétpróba, 1924-1934*) autobiography (1965); *Winged Altar* (*Szárnyasoltár*) narratives (1978), and *Bridge Builders in Transylvania 1944-1946* (*Hídverők Erdélyben 1944-1946*), selected articles (1985). He summarized his life experiences thus: "In my life, on all sides, in all social systems, I had to confront wickedness, mortal hatred, terror and anti-humanism". He was a recipient of the Romanian Order of the Star, 3rd class, the August 23 Romanian Order of Merit, 3rd class, and the Hungarian Order of the Banner (1976). – B: 0878, 1257, T: 7456. → **Fábry, Zoltán**.

Balogh, Béla (Székesfehérvár, 1 January 1885 - Szentendre, 30 March 1945) – Film-director. He was born into a family of actors, conductor and playwright. He trained to be an actor from a young age. In 1904 he became member of the City's Park Stage (*Városligeti Színpódium*), Budapest, its nickname was "Penny Art-institute" (*"Filléres Műintézet"*). He later worked in the countryside in musical productions and as director, returning to the Capital in 1908; working in Újpest, and from 1911, in Budapest, in the Royal Orfeum, as a stage inspector in the Opera House of Budapest; he also managed a small movie theatre. After serving one year in World War I, he simulated neurosis, was declared disabled, and was discharged from the army. Balogh then founded with others the *Astra Film Factory*, (*Astra Filmgyár*) becoming its first artistic director. In 1919 the German *Star Film Company* (*Star Film Gesellschaft*) invited Balogh to work as a director in their new studio in Pasarét, Budapest. Although he received foreign offers, he turned

them down. During the Hungarian (Soviet) Republic in 1919, his films were banned. Between 1920 and 1924, he was the chief director of the *Star Studio*; but he was pushed into the background, which made him depressed. In 1926 he moved to Berlin but fell ill and returned Hungary. He moved back to Berlin with his family, living there between 1931 and 1933. From 1935 he started directing again, producing his memorable movies, including *Édes mostoha* (*Dear Stepmother*) (1935); *Tomi, a megfagyott gyermek* (*Tommy, the child who froze to death*) (1936) (the sound version of his 1921 film); *Havi 200 fix* (*Monthly Salary of 200*) (1936), and *Úrilány szobát keres* (*A Young Lady is Looking for Lodgings*) (1937). He worked together with the famous stars of his era, such as Pál (Paul) Jávor, Gyula (Julius) Kabos and Antal (Anthony) Páger. In 1941 he started a new company, Balogh Film LLC, producing two films during World War II, the last one being *Ópiumkeringő* (*Opiate Waltz*) with actress Katalin (Catherina) Karády (1943). Béla Balogh directed 50 silent and 17 sound films. He and his family survived the war in their cottage in Leányfalu, but soon after he died. He was one of the pioneers, and the prominent film-director in both silent and sound productions of the early 20th century. There was a Film Studio named after him in Budapest (1960-1991). – B: 1031, T: 7103.→**Jávor, Pál; Kabos, Gyula; Páger, Antak; Karády, Katalin.**

Balogh, Elemér (Elmer) (Székesfehérvár, 6 February 1866 - Pozsony, now Bratislava, Slovakia, 16 April 1938) – Bishop of the Reformed Church. He studied Theology in Budapest (1884 -1888) then in Edinburgh, Scotland (1890-1891). He was an assistant minister first in Pozsony (now Bratislava, Slovakia) (1888-1890), then in Budapest (1891-1895). He served as a minister in Pozsony (1895-1938) and became the first Bishop of the Reformed Church in Slovakia after the northern territories of Historic Hungary, (Upland, *Felvidék*) was ceded to the newly created Czechoslovakia by the Versailles-Trianon Peace Treaty in 1920. This meant that more than 1 million ethnic Hungarians fell overnight under the authority of a hostile foreign country. In this new situation the Reformed congregations were cut off from the mother Church and had to reorganize themselves. This is how the Hungarian-speaking Christian Reformed Church in Slovakia came into existence in 1921, and elected Elemér Balogh as its first Bishop. In this capacity he played an important role in the life of Slovakia's Hungarian population. His articles and essays were published in Slovakia as well as abroad. His major works are *Mary Jones*, translation (1894); *Short History of the Reformed Congregation of Pozsony* (*A pozsonyi református egyházközség rövid története*) (1900); and *Martyrs of the Gospel in the Decade of Mourning of the Hungarian Evangelical Protestant Church* (*Az evangélium vértanúi a magyar evangéliumi protestáns egyház gyászévtizedében*) (1900). – B: 0910, T: 7103.→**Trianon Peace Treaty; Reformed Church in Slovakia.**

Balogh, István (Stephen) (Páter Balogh) (Stájerlak, Transylvania, now Romania, 30 March 1894 - Budapest, 20 July 1976) – Roman Catholic priest, politician of the Smallholders' Party (*Kisgazdapárt*) and State Secretary. His high school studies were at Nagyszombat (now Trnava, Slovakia). He studied Theology in Temesvár (now Timișoara, Romania) and was ordained in 1918. He continued his studies by reading Philosophy at the Universities of Budapest and Szeged. First he was chaplain, then parish priest in Szeged, where he became founding Editor of the *Catholic Reporter of Szeged* (*Szegedi Katolikus Tudósító*) (1927-1935), and that of the *Farm News* (*Tanyai Újság*) (1936-1938). He also became Co-Editor of the newspaper *Southern Hungary* (*Délmagyarország*) (1944-1945). His political career started in November 1944. The

Peasant Party's Ferenc (Francis) Erdei and the Communist József (Joseph) Révai enticed him into politics. In December 1944 he helped to organize the Provisional National Assembly at Debrecen. As member of the Armistice delegation, he traveled to Moscow and was one of the signatories of the Armistice agreement. Balogh also filled several important political posts within the Smallholders' Party. In 1947 he left the Party and founded the "bourgeois-democratic liberal" *Independent Hungarian Democratic Party* (*Független Magyar Demokrata Párt*). In the spring of 1949 his Party joined the *Independent Peoples Front* (*Függetlenségi Népfront*). He took part in the founding of the state-sponsored *Clerical Peace Movement* (*Papi Békemozgalom*) in 1950. He rejoined the Church in the 1950s and served as a parish priest first in the countryside, later at St Michael's Church (*Szt. Mihály templom*) in Budapest (1962-1976). He became an abbot in 1968. Balogh published several books on political issues. He was Member of the State Presidium (1949-1951). He received a number of medals, among them the Banner Order First Class of the Hungarian Peoples Republic in 1970. – B: 0883, 1503, T: 7617.→**Erdei, Ferenc; Révai, József; Catholic Church in Hungary; Opus Pacis; Smallholders' Party.**

Balogh, János (John) (Nagybocskó, now Velykiv Bychkiv, Carpatho-Ukraine 19 February 1913 - Budapest, 15 August 2002) – Ecologist, zoologist. He was born into a poor family. He lost his parents early, was reared in an orphanage. His secondary studies were at the Fásor Evangelical Lutheran Gymnasium of Budapest. His talents brought him to the University of Budapest (1931-1935), where he earned a Doctoral Degree in Zoology in 1935. He started working at the Department of Zoology of the same University, held various positions, and finally was appointed full Professor. From 1970 he was a researcher and counselor in Ecology at the Hungarian Academy of Sciences. He took part in 30 expeditions on various continents and in numerous countries. His works include *The Foundation of Phytosociology (A cönológia alapjai)* (1953), *Lebensgemeinschaften der Landtiere* (1958), *The Oribatid Genera of the World* (1972), and *The Oribatid Mites Genera of the World* (1992). He was a renowned ecologist and a popular lecturer as well. He was Member of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences, H.C. Member of the Austrian Academy of Science and a recipient of the Kossuth Prize (1953), the Széchenyi Prize (1993), the Pro Natura Memorial Medal (1993), the Golden Medal of the Academy (1995), the Hungarian Heritage Prize (1999) and the Corvin Chain (2001). – B: 1090, 1390, T: 7103.

Balogh, Lord Thomas (Eger, 2 November 1905 - London, 20 January 1985) – Economist, economic policy maker. A graduate of the Model Secondary School of Budapest (*Budapesti Mintagimnázium*), he also earned degrees at the University of Budapest and the University of Berlin. Between 1927 and 1928 he studied on a scholarship from the Hungarian Institute in Berlin, and between 1928 and 1930 was on a Rockefeller Scholarship. He settled in England in 1931 and worked in the banking business until 1939. Between 1940 and 1955 he was a member of the British government. From 1960 to 1973 he was Professor at Oxford University, and acted as economic advisor to the British government between 1964 and 1968. He was appointed expert adviser to Prime Minister Harold Wilson in 1968. From 1973 to 1975 he was Minister of Energy Policy. He became member of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences in 1979. His published works include *Pragmatic Progress of German Inflation* (1928); *The Dollar Crisis* (1949); *The Economics of Poverty* (1955); *The Irrelevance of Conservative*

Economics (1962); and *Planning for Progress* (1963). He was an eminent representative of modern British economics, and was created Baron Balogh, of Hampstead in Greater London, for life in 1968. – B: 1138, 1020, T: 7680.

Balogh, Sándor (Alexander) (Kiskomárom, now Zalakomárom, 25 April 1931 -) – Political scientist, writer. He began his higher studies at the Roman Catholic Seminary of Veszprém in 1949. After three years at the Seminary he was arrested for writing a pro-Mindszenty article and sentenced to three years of forced labor in the mines. During that time the Seminary was closed down. Thereafter, he worked as an electrician at the Shipyard of Balatonfüred. In 1956 he joined the Revolution and was elected to the Workers' Council of the Shipyard and the Revolutionary Council of Tihany. On 22 November 1956 he and his wife left Hungary for Austria and emigrated to the United States. He continued his education and acquired BA, MA and Ph.D. Degrees in Political Science at the University of New York. He became a university professor and taught at various universities until his retirement in 1992. In the meantime, he was involved in the work of emigrant Hungarian societies. His main fields of research are on past and present Hungarian politics and the questions of free will, consciousness and other spiritual factors of human existence. Among his writings are *The Draft of the New United European Constitution* (*Az új Európai Unió alkotmány javaslata*); *Autonomy and the New World Order* (*Autonómia és az új világrend*); *Transylvania: Balkan or Europe?* (*Erdély: Balkán vagy Európa?*), and *Separating Myths and Facts in the History of Transylvania* (*Mitológia és tények elválasztása Erdély történelmében*) – B: 1249, T: 7103.

Balsaráti Vitus, János (John) (Dombegyháza, 1529 - Sárospatak, 7 April 1575) – Physician, teacher, preacher. Marauding Turks, leaving behind the infant János on the roadside, took his parents to slavery. He was found and raised by his uncle, who eventually sent him to a Reformed College. In 1549 he studied Philosophy and Theology at the University of Wittenberg, Germany. On the advice of his mentor, the renowned Reformer Philip Melanchton, he went to Bologna then to Padua, Italy, where he received a doctoral degree in medicine in 1560. He spent six months in the company of other physicians at the court of Pope Paul V. However, Chief Justice Gábor Perényi recalled him from Rome and appointed him his personal physician. With the help of Perényi, Balsaráti published his Latin work, *De remediis pestis prophylacticis* (*A pestist megelőző szerekről*). He also wrote in Hungarian; but his Hungarian opus, the *Hungarian Surgery vols. i-iv* (*Magyar Chirurgia*), was never published, and the manuscript was lost. After the death of his patron, as well as his wife, Balsaráti became a parish minister at Liszka, where he wrote and published *A Brief Summary of the Branches of the Christian Church* (*A keresztényi vallás ágazatainak rövid summája*) (1571). The same year he was called to teach at the Reformed College, Sárospatak, enhancing the fame of the College. His own reputation spread to Vienna, and Emperor Maximilian II (Miksa, 1527-1576) bestowed on him a Patent of Nobility. He was also involved in botanical studies and research. – B: 0883, 1419, T: 7103. → **Reformed College of Sárospatak.**

Baltazár, Dezső (Desider) (Hajdúböszörmény, 15 November 1871 - Debrecen, 25 August 1936) – Bishop of the Reformed Church, lawyer, politician. He studied Theology at the Reformed Theological Academy, Debrecen during 1890-1894. He was private tutor to Lajos (Louis) Tisza, son of Prime Minister Count Kálmán (Coloman) Tisza. In this capacity he studied in the company of his pupil at the universities of Berlin and

Heidelberg (1896-1897). He obtained a Doctoral degree in Law from the University of Budapest in 1897. He worked at the Ministry of Religion and Public Education in Budapest, and served as Minister in Hajdúszoboszló in 1900, then in Hajdúböszörmény in 1904. He was elected Bishop of the Transtibiscan Reformed Church District (*Tiszántúli Református Egyházkerület*) in Debrecen, and Minister of the Great Reformed Church of Debrecen from 1911. He was a member of the Upper House of Parliament from 1914, President of the General Synod and that of the General Convent of the Reformed Church in 1917. He established the Reformed Ministerial Association (*Országos Református Lelkész Egyesület – ORLE*) in 1907, and the Liberal Jewish Block in 1922. He had a vital role in the founding of the University of Debrecen, and raised essential foreign aid for the Reformed College of Debrecen. His major works are *War in the Light of the Gospel (A háború az evangélium megvilágításában)* (1918); *From Times of the Trials (A próbáltatások idejéből)* (1920); *The Grace of God Is Enough for Me, vols. i-ii, Festive Sermons (Elég nékem az Isten kegyelme I-II, Ünnepi beszédek)* (1923, 1936); *Calvinism and Constitutional Theory (A kálvinizmus és az államelmélet)* (1923), and *Liberalism and Democracy (Liberalizmus és Demokrácia)* (1930). He was a recipient of the Hungarian Cross of the Order of Merit, First Class (1931), and the honorary title of Royal Councilor (1936). He received an Honorary Doctorate from the University of Debrecen (1929). – B: 0910, 0931, T: 7103.→**Reformed Church in Hungary; Tisza, Count Kálmán.**

Bálványos Castle, Transylvania (*Erdély*, now in Romania) - Bálványosvár, now Cetatea Bálványos. Today it is a castle ruin in County Csík, near Tusnád (now Tușnad) in Bálványosváralja (now Unguraș). It sits on top of a rocky hill called Vártetej. First mentioned in local documents in 1269, it was the most significant fortress in the Carpathian Basin in regard to size, location and architecture. It served as part of the Transylvanian fortress system. The fortress was destroyed in 1538 and its stones were used in the buildings of Szamosújvár (now Gherla), although some old walls are still standing. Near the town of Bálványosfürdő (now Baile Balvanyos) in County Háromszék, there is a 1040-meter-high rock formation. On its top sits an old fortress built in the 11th century by the powerful Apor (Opour) family during the reign of King István I (St Stephen) (997-1038). In that fortress Sándor (Alexander) Apor protected the ancient religion of the Hungarians against the king's aim to convert them to Christianity. After most of the Hungarians converted, members of the old faith continued to worship in the old fortress on the rock, where they made their last offering to the war-god "*Hadúr*" (*War Lord*), who helped their forefathers on the battlefield. In his novel, *Bálványosvár*, Mór (Maurice) Jókai, the renowned 19th century novelist wrote about the final struggle between the old faith and Christianity. During the reign of King Béla IV (1235-1270), when the Mongol-Tartars invaded Hungary in 1241-1242, the Sekler people of Transylvania put up a heroic resistance against the invaders in this fortress. Bálványosvár was the residence of László (Ladislás) Apor, the powerful leader who kept Otto of Bavaria captive in the fortress. The Holy Crown of Hungary was also guarded here for two years, defying the wishes of the King and Pope. Miklós (Nicholas) Apor lived there in 1603; but his widow moved to Torja (now Turia, Romania) and the fortress fell into decay. The oldest and best part of the fortress is a bastion, its strongest defense in sieges. The builders used flat stones and fitted them together so well that it was still standing solid in 1860. The height of the bastion is close to 20 meters. – B: 0942, 1020, T:

7663.→**István I, King; Jókai, Mór; Béla IV, King; Szeklers.**

Bán – This was originally a title of a dignitary of the Avar people, holding the highest office next to the chieftain. More than one *bán* may have served under the authority of any Khagan (Ruling Prince). During the reign of the Hungarian Árpád dynasty, King László I (St Ladislav) (1077-1085) became King of Croatia, and named Álmos, his nephew and the son of Gács, as its governor. Under his reign, the office of the *bán* fell into disuse. In 1102 King Kálmán (Coloman) (1095-1116) removed his relative Álmos, the son of Gács, from power and named Count Ugras to govern in his place, bestowing on him the title of *bán* with powers similar to those of the Palatine or Viceroy. King Géza II, (1141-1162) was the first to install a *bán* in Slavonia. King András II (Andrew, Endre) (1205-1235) installed a *bán* as chief administrator in what was known as the Seaside Province. Under the rule of the Habsburgs the power and dignity of the office of *bán* rapidly diminished. – B: 0942, 1078, T: 3233.→**Avars; Árpád, House of; László I. King; Kálmán, King; Géza II, King.**

Bán, Frigyes (Frederick) (Kassa, now Košice, Slovakia, 19 June 1902 - Budapest, 30 September 1969) – Film producer. He began his career in 1922 and produced his first film in 1939. Among his pre-1945 films are *One Night in Transylvania* (*Egy éjszaka Erdélyben*) (1940), which received high praise at the Venice Film Festival. One of his classic productions was *Foothold* (*Talpalatnyi föld*) (1948), became the third internationally successful Hungarian feature film. His later films were known for their irony, well-intentioned humor and satirical portrayals. There are 34 feature films to his credit. Among his best-known productions are *Háry János* (1940); *Night Music* (*Éjjeli zene*) (1943); *The Poor Rich* (*Szegény gazdagok*) (1959), and *St Peter's Umbrella* (*Szent Péter esernője*) (1958). He was a four-time Kossuth Prize recipient (1950, 1952, 1954 and 1960). – B: 0883, 1440, T: 7617.

Bán, János (John) (Győr, 4 October 1955 -) – Actor. He completed his studies at the Academy of Dramatic Arts, Budapest in 1979. The same year he started acting at the National Theater (*Nemzeti Színház*), Pécs. In 1980 he received a contract from the Kisfaludy Theater (*Kisfaludy Színház*), Győr. In 1982 he was with the Szigliget Theater (*Szigligeti Színház*), Szolnok, and since 1983, he has been a member of the József Katona Theater (*Katona József Színház*), Kecskemét. His roles include Jóska in Nádas's *House-cleaning* (*Takarítás*); Horatio in Shakespeare's *Hamlet*; Hugó in Milán Füst's *Miss Margit* (*Margit kisasszony*); Erdős in Béla Zsolt's *Oktogon*; Peter Hell in Canettis's *The Wedding* (*Die Hochzeit – Esküvő*); Színész in Halász's *The Chinese* (*A kínai*); Cop in F. Dürrenmatt's *The Mitmacher* (*The Silent Partner - A csendes társ*) (*A csendes társ*), and Marc in Yazmina Reza's "Art". There are some 40 feature and TV films to his credit, including *Mission in Evian* (*Küldetés Evianba*); *Weekend for a Million* (*Weekend egymillióért*); *Julianus*; *Stalin's Bride* (*Sztalin menyasszonya*), and *Rinaldo* (2002). He received an award in Paris for best male performance in 1987. He received the Mari Jászai Award (1987), and the Merited Artist title (1997). – B: 0871, 1439, T: 7684.

Band (*Bandérium*) – (1) The name of a cavalry unit in which all the troops served under a single banner. The word 'band' stands for "banner" in the language of the Hun/Herulean tribes. From the reign of István I (St Stephen) the first king of Hungary (997-1038) to the Insurgent Army of the nobility in 1848, a unit serving under a single banner was called "*bandérium*". In Hungary it was customary for an aristocrat of

considerable wealth to recruit a great number of soldiers and lead them into battle under his own banner. Less wealthy nobles with their smaller contingents were assembled under the banner of their county. King Zsigmond's (Sigismund of Luxembourg, 1387-1437) edict of 1433 regulated recruitment by organizing the Army into *bandériums*. (2) Beyond the regular defense forces stationed at the royal fortresses, the king was obliged to maintain a contingent of 1000 mounted soldiers at his own expense, and it was named "The Royal Bandérium". (3) The queen was also obliged to keep "The Queen's Bandérium" under arms at all times. (4) High dignitaries of the country bore the distinguished title "Lords of the Banner" and were obliged to maintain their own contingents. (5) Dignitaries of the church and lesser nobles were allowed to form their own *bandérium* only if they could raise a certain number of mounted soldiers. (6) County squires were obliged to raise a number of followers according to the number of retainers on their estate, or else they would serve personally in battle under the county's banner. (7) The fortified cities used their *bandériums* in defense of the city. They were obliged to provide transportation for guns, firearms, gunpowder and other military necessities. King Mátyás I (Matthias Corvinus, 1458-1490) undermined the efficiency of the *bandérium* organization by allowing the service to be redeemed for money that he used to finance his famous mercenary force, the "Black Army" (*Fekete Sereg*). Later kings of the Jagiello Dynasty accepted the redemption money but they did not finance the army. At the disastrous battle of Mohács against the Turks in 1526, King Lajos II (Louis, 1516-1526) even by recruiting the serfs and stretching all his resources could not muster an army of more than 25,000. Under the Habsburg Dynasty the *bandérium* system changed constantly according to circumstances; then in 1715, it became obsolete by the introduction of the standing army. It was abolished in 1848. – B: 0942, 1020, T: 3233.→**Zsigmond, King; Mátyás I, King; Black Army; Lajos II, King; Mohács Battles (1); Tomori, Pál; Győr, Battles of.**

Bánd, Anna (Anne) (Antalfalva, 26 November 1921 - 2007) – Puppeteer and director. In 1949 she moved from live theater to the Fable Cave Puppet Theater (*Mesebarlang Bábszínház*), thereafter to the State Puppet Theater (*Állami Bábszínház*). As a special student, being already a student actress and director, she finished the Academy of Dramatic Arts and obtained the Diploma of Director in 1963. At the 51st Congress of the World Esperanto Federation, held in Budapest in 1966, she directed the State Puppet Theater's young artists to perform the renowned Hans Andersen tale, *The Tinder Box* (*Bűvös tűzszerszám*). It was the world's first Esperanto puppet performance. She was awarded the Mari Jászai Prize. – B: 0870, 1445, T: 7684.

Bandholtz, Harry H. (1864 - New York, NY, USA, 11 May 1925) – American Military officer. He was stationed in Hungary as member of the Allied Control Commission following the proletarian dictatorship of 1919 in Hungary. During the Romanian occupation of Budapest in 1919, he stopped the Romanians from ransacking the Hungarian National Museum of Budapest, trying to remove its art treasures. Using a horsewhip he chased away the Romanian military detachment arriving there to loot. He also prevented the Romanians from capturing the then Hungarian Prime Minister, István (Stephen) Friedrich. A memorial plaque in the Hungarian National Museum and a bronze statue in front of the American Embassy in Budapest (1936) keep his memory alive. The statue shows him with a horsewhip in his hand. Although the communist government removed his statue, it has been put back in 1989. – B: 1078, T: 7668.→**Council (Soviet)**

Republic of Hungary; Hungary, History of; Friedrich, István.

Bandinus Codex – An important historical document written by Mark Bandinus, a Croat, who was Archbishop of Marcianopolis (was located at the site of modern day Devnya, Bulgaria). In 1646 he became Bishop of the Roman Catholic district of Moldavia, now a Romanian region. In his Codex Bandinus he wrote: “*Bakó: The Wallachians (original name of Romanians) are fewer in numbers. There were so many Hungarians in the old times that 12 friars had to minister to them*”. The Codex is the oldest authentic written document about Hungarians living in this territory. It contains numerous ethnographic details and facts about Hungarians and Wallachians. From the yearly reports of missionaries as documented in the Codex, the intent to make everyone a Wallachian is obvious. A list of names of Catholics in Moldavia in that year is given in the appendix. Since the Reformation period the Codex has been used for scientific research and is available in several copies. – B: 1134, 1031, T: 7666.→**Codex Literature; Bukovina, Hungarians of; Csángós.**

Bánffy, Baron Dénes (Denis) (Losonczy) (Around 1630 - Bethlen, now Beclean Romania, 18 or 19 December 1674) – Transylvanian statesman and aristocrat. He participated in the Polish campaign of Prince György (George) Rákóczi II, and returned to Hungary (*Erdély*, Transylvania, now Romania) in the Prince's retinue. First he was the follower of Ferenc (Francis) Rhédey, later János (John) Kemény, Ambassador of the latter in Vienna during 1660-1661. He was brother-in-law of Mihály (Michael) Apafi, the ruling prince of Transylvania, and in his reign Baron Bánffy was one of the first men of the Transylvanian Principality. In 1665 he was Viennese ambassador; from 1666 until his death Lord Lieutenant of County Kolozs and also Captain-General of Kolozsvár (now Cluj-Napoca, Romania) and the border fortress system. He was the chief representative of the pro-Habsburg orientation in Transylvanian politics. His Viennese policies and his fighting against the Turks increasingly showed the signs of independent politics and provoked the suspicion of the ruling prince and the opposition of the all-powerful Chief Minister Mihály (Michael) Teleki. His relentless acquisition of property set him up against the Transylvanian nobility. His enemies formed a league and he was arrested in the spring of 1674 and on 17 December the Transylvanian Diet of 1674 sentenced him to death for his despotic measures and disloyalty. The sentence was confirmed by Apafi with the backing of Mihály Teleki. The pardon obtained by the consort of the ruling prince, Anna Bornemissza, arrived too late to save him, and Baron Dénes Bánffy was executed in the Bethlen castle. His tragic fate interested several of Hungary's literary men in a later age, like the writer Mór (Maurice) Jókai, the actor Ede (Edward) Szigligeti and the lawyer-politician Károly (Charles) Szász, (1798-1853). – B: 0883, 1068; T: 7456.→**Rákóczi II, Prince György; Apafi I. Prince Mihály; Kemény, János (2); Teleki, Count Mihály; Jókai, Mór; Szigligeti, Ede.**

Bánffy, Baron Dezső (Desider) (Kolozsvár, now Cluj-Napoca, Romania, 28 October 1843 - Budapest, 22 May 1911) – Politician, statesman, Prime Minister. He studied at the Universities of Berlin and Leipzig. Count Kálmán (Coloman) Tisza appointed him Lord Lieutenant of Inner-Szolnok County, and later of Szolnok-Doboka County. From 1892 to 1895 he strictly followed party politics even when he became Leader of Parliament in 1892. When the Wekerle Government fell because of the introduction of the laws on church policies, the King appointed him Prime Minister, at the head of the so-called

“gray cabinet” from 14 January 1895 to 26 February 1899. During his tenure as Prime Minister Bánffy succeeded in implementing laws introduced on church policies. During his government Hungary celebrated her thousand-year statehood in 1896. The period of his government was noted for the strong Magyarization of the nationalities, suppression of labor and peasant movements and the ruthless quelling of all parliamentary opposition, particularly during the 1896 autumn elections. The open tyranny he employed gave rise to mass outrage and provoked a fierce attack by the remnants of the opposition parties: the parliamentary obstruction put the government in an extra-legal (*ex-lex*) situation, forcing Baron Bánffy to resign as Prime Minister in 1899. After his downfall he was appointed as Lord Steward of the Household. From 1904, as leader of the New Party, he relinquished his position as Lord Steward and had himself elected again as Member of Parliament, immediately sharply criticizing the Government of Count István (Stephen) Tisza. He joined the opposition alliance league and became its leader; but in March 1906, he left the coalition. His works include the collection of his articles entitled *Hungarian Nationalistic Policies (A magyar nemzetiségi politika)* (1902) and *On the Croatian Question (A horvát kérdésről)* (1907). – B: 0883, 1068, 1257, T: 7456. → **Tisza, Count Kálmán; Tisza Count István; Wekerle, Sándor.**

Bánffy, Count Miklós (Nicholas), (Kisbán) (Kolozsvár, now Cluj-Napoca, Transylvania, Romania, 30 December 1874 - Budapest, 6 June 1950) – Writer, politician, Minister of External Affairs. He studied at the Universities of Kolozsvár and Budapest. He was Lord Lieutenant of County Kolozs and the town of Kolozsvár between 1906 and 1909. From 1901 he was Member of Parliament. Between 1913 and 1918 he served as Superintendent of the Opera House and the National Theater, Budapest. From 14 April 1921 until 19 December 1922 he was Minister of External Affairs in the Bethlen Cabinet. He was active in cultural matters as well. He returned to Transylvania in 1926, then under Romanian rule, where he played a leading role in the area's Hungarian literary life. He became a Member of the Hungarian Upper House of Parliament by invitation in 1940. He was Editor-in-Chief of the *Transylvanian Helicon (Erdélyi Helikon)* from its inception in 1928. He was active in music, painting, stage-management and literature. He used the pseudonym of Miklós (Nicholas) Kisbán in his dramatic works, including *The Great Lord (A nagyúr)* (1912) and *The Stronger (Az erősebb)* (1918). He also wrote novels, among them the recently rediscovered classic trilogy *The Transylvanian Trilogy*, also known as *Writings on the Wall (Írások a falon): (1) You Were Counted...(Megszámláltattál...)* (1935); (2) *And You Were Found Wanting...(És hijjával találtattál)...(1937)*, and (3) *You Were Torn into Pieces (Darabokra szaggattattál)* (1940). In 1935 he produced the very first open-air presentation of Madách's *Tragedy of Man (Az ember tragédiája)* in Szeged. – B: 0883, 1031, 1105, T: 7456.

Bánffy, György (George) (Hunyadi-Buzás, until 1962) (Budapest, 19 June 1927 - Corfu, Greece, 3 September 2010) – Actor, politician. He graduated from the Academy of Dramatic Arts, Budapest in 1954; he was a member of the National Theater (*Nemzeti Színház*) (1950-1953), then worked at the State Puppet Theater (*Állami Bábszínház*) in 1953-1954. He was a member of the Operetta Theater (*Operett Színház*) (1954-1960), member of the National Theater (*Nemzeti Színház*), Pécs, from 1960 to 1971, and after that he worked at the József Attila Theater (*József Attila Színház*) from 1971 until the end of his life. Since 1978 he was elocution instructor at the Academy of Music of Budapest. He was also a Member of Parliament (1985-1994). He was very talented dramatic actor

who had a great charisma coupled with an impressive appearance and expressive power on stage. Bánffy appeared in most of the Hungarian as well as foreign classical plays, among them Goethe's *Faust*; Rostand's *Cyrano de Bergerac*; Shakespeare's *Othello*; *Richard III*; *King Lear*; *Comedy of Errors*; in Sophocles' *Oedipus Rex*; Neil Simon's *Barefoot in the Park* (*Mezitláb a parkban*); Illyés' *Innocents* (*Tiszták*); Miklós Bethlen's *Széchenyi*; Németh's *Galilei*, and Székely's *Dózsa*. He also appeared in several feature films, such as *Linda*; *High School* (*Magasiskola*), and *Forbidden Area* (*Tiltott terület*). He also performed at recitals, appeared on the Literary Stage, on the University Stage, in many literary radio and television programs. He was regarded as one of the best actors of the Hungarian theater. He received the Mari Jászai Prize (1965), the Merited Artist title (1971), the Outstanding Artist title (1983), the Golden Cross of the Order of Merit of the Republic of Hungary (1992), and in 1994 he was made Officer of the Order of Merit of the Republic of Hungary. – B: 0871, 1031, 1439, 1445, T: 7684.

Bánfihunyadi, János (John) (Hans Hungarus, Johannes Banfi-Huniades) (Nagybánya now Baia Mare, Romania, 1576? - Amsterdam, Holland, 28 August 1646) – Alchemist from Transylvania (*Erdély*, now in Romania). Probably the city council sent him abroad with a scholarship. He traveled to England, where he became Professor of Chemistry at Gresham College. He also experimented with alchemy. He summarized his views concerning quicksilver, at that time considered to be an original idea, as follows: "*Est in Mercurio quid quaerunt sapientes*" (*It is in the quicksilver, what is sought after by the scientists*). In regard to the production of amalgams and ores, his work is groundbreaking. He kept accurate records of his experiments, but also described his failures. He had more than 200 results of his experimentation that were either utilized by industry or formed the basis on what chemists of the 18th century achieved remarkable scientific successes. The history of chemistry in England remembers him as a "great and celebrated chymist" He died on his way back to Hungary. – B: 0883, 1190, 1257, T: 7675, 7103.

Bang-Jensen, Povl (6 April 1909 - Long Island, NY, USA, 24 November 1959) – Danish UN diplomat, Secretary of the Special Committee investigating the 1956 Revolution and Freedom Fight, the "Hungarian problem". The Committee was established for the purpose of investigating what happened in the Hungarian fight for freedom with special emphasis on the Soviet armed forces' intervention. Most of the extensive and significant work was done by Bang-Jensen, personally interviewing 81 Hungarian witnesses in Vienna. He vigorously tried to shed light on the Hungarian tragedy. On completion of the Committee's work, the Secretary General of the UN, Dag Hammarskjöld, demanded the witness list. Bang-Jensen refused to hand it over and was suspended, then dismissed from his job. He burned the list of names while on the way to the UN building in New York City on 24 January 1958. After leaving his apartment on 23 October 1959, he disappeared and was found two days later in a park shot under suspicious circumstances. In memory of Bang-Jensen, a Danish martyr of the 1956 Hungarian Revolution, a memorial plaque was erected in the 301N parcel of the cemetery at Rákoskeresztúr, near Budapest. – B: 1191, 1020, T: 7668. → **Freedom Fight of 1956.**

Bangha, Béla S. J. (Nyitra, now Nitra, Slovakia, 16 November 1880 - Budapest, 30 April 1940) – Priest, writer, orator and organizer. While a high school student at Kalocsa, he entered the Jesuit Order at the age of 15. He studied Theology at Innsbruck, Austria, and was ordained in 1909. He spent his whole life in the Jesuit monastery, Budapest,

from where he exerted his activity embracing the entire country. He was leader of the Maria Congregation and edited its monthly paper. In 1912 he created the Catholic periodical *Hungarian Culture* (*Magyar Kultúra*), and in 1917 he published the journals *New Generation* (*Új Nemzedék*) and the *Noon Newspaper* (*Déli Hírlap*). He was a tireless, itinerant orator on issues of apologia, theology and social questions, and criticized his opponents: the Liberals, Protestants, Communists and Nazis. He worked in Rome for two years (1923-1925); then returned to Hungary and resumed his work. He visited Hungarian Catholics in South America in 1933, and returned home in ill health. He was chief organizer of the Eucharistic Congress, Budapest in 1938. He edited the four volumes of the *Catholic Lexicon* (1931-1933). His collected works were published posthumously in 30 volumes. His ideas were presented in a comprehensive way in the book *World-Conquering Christianity* (*Világhódító kereszténység*) (1940). – B: 0999, T: 7103.→**Catholic Church in Hungary; Religious Orders.**

Bánki, Donát (Donald) (Bánk, 6 June 1859 - Budapest, 1 August 1922) – Mechanical engineer, inventor. Following the completion of his university studies in Budapest, he became an assistant professor and design engineer at the Hungarian State Railways (*Magyar Állam Vasútak – MÁV*) Machine Works, at the Ganz Manufacturing Co. He built the “Bánki engine” in 1892 that was named after him. Together with János (John) Csonka he invented the carburetor in 1893. His water turbine was patented in 1917. In 1918 he developed a major plan for hydropower use of the Iron Gate on the River Danube in the southernmost part of Hungary. His technical publications dealt chiefly with the theory of gas engines and the principles of construction of steam turbines and hydro engines. He developed with János (John) Csonka the “Automatic (Tube) Ignition” to replace the earlier forms in internal combustion engines. This invention, in addition to being very simple, imaginative and reliable, enabled the use of flammable gasoline and increased compression and fuel economy. An even better patent, the electronic ignition, replaced it. – B: 1883, 1149, T: 7674.→**Csonka, János; Petroleum Engline.**

Bánki, Zsuzsa (Susan) (Budapest, 31 July 1921 - Budapest, 5 January 1998) – Actress. She completed her studies at the Academy of Dramatic Arts, Budapest, in 1939. Between 1945 and 1951 she was with the National Theater (*Nemzeti Színház*, Budapest. From 1951 to 1953 she worked at the Madách Theater (*Madách Színház*) and from 1953 to 1962 at the Jókai and Petőfi Theaters. From 1962 she performed in the Comedy Theater (*Víg Színház*). From 1980 she was teacher at the State Ballet Institute. She possessed dramatic personal power and was a versatile artist, an excellent interpreter of classical, as well as modern roles. She played many roles from William Shakespeare to Sándor (Alexander) Bródy, from classical to modern. Some of her more memorable roles include Titania in Shakespeare’s *A Midsummer-Night’s Dream* (*Szentivánéji álom*); Celia in Shakespeare’s *As You Like It* (*Ahogy tetszik*); Violet in Shaw’s *Man and Superman* (*Tann John házassága*); Cherubino in Beaumarchais’ *Marriage of Figaro* (*Figaró házassága*), and Esther in A. Miller’s *After the Fall* (*Alku*). She often played in feature films and in radio dramas. She acted almost for ten years in the TV series entitled *Neighbours* (*Szomszédok*). She was a recipient of two Mari Jászai Awards (1953, 1954), the title of Merited Artist (1983), and the Film Festival Prize of Locarno for best female acting. – B: 0870, 1445, T: 7684.

Bánkút Wheat – László (Ladislás) Baross (1865-1938), general manager of an experimental farm in County Arad, in the village of Bánkút (in Transylvania, now in Romania), crossbred the wheat of the Hungarian Tisza region with the Marquis wheat of Canadian origin, using the varieties B1201 and B1205 in 1917. Variety B1201 of the renowned Hungarian wheat was qualified as the World's best wheat; and László Baross was awarded a gold medal at the Regina World Fair 1933, Canada. – B: 0883, 1138, T: 7680.

Bánkúty, Géza E. (Budapest, 1926 -) – Businessman. He graduated from the Toldy High School, Budapest and completed his higher studies at the University of Budapest (1944, 1946-1947). He excelled in motor sports and was eight times motorbike champion between 1948 and 1956. He participated in the 1956 Revolution as military commander of Buda; after the defeat of the Revolution he organized the “We Start Anew in March” (*Márciusban Újra Kezdjük* – MUK) movement. He fled to Austria in March 1957, and later moved to the USA. He was tried *in absentia* in Budapest. He acquired a diploma in engineering from the Bridgeport Engineering Institute. For ten years he was departmental head of the Bristol Meyers Clariol Co. In 1974 he founded his own firm, the New England Machinery Inc., manufacturing wrapping equipment. He has more than a dozen inventions to his credit. He is head of the Hungarian Association in America and President of the Hungarian Panorama Magazine. He is a member of the Knightly Order of Vitéz and the Knightly Order of St László. He is the a recipient of several medals, among them the Memorial Medal 1956 of the Republic of Hungary, is Officer of the Cross of Merit of the Republic of Hungary, the Cross of Merit with Crown of the Hungarian Veterans' Association. – B: 1037, T: 7103.

Banners of 1848-1849 – The flags confiscated by the Austrians and Russians upon the surrender of the Hungarian National Army at Világos (now Siria, Romania) on 13 August 1849. The Austrians returned them sooner; but 56 of them, kept by the Russians, were returned on 20 March 1941 when, in exchange, Hungary released convicted Communist leaders Mátyás (Matthias) Rákosi, Zoltán Vas and their cohorts. The flags were released to Ambassador József (Joseph) Kristóffy, and the military attaché in Moscow Gábor (Gabriel) Faraghó. The flags were accompanied by military fanfare all the way to the then Soviet-Hungarian border in the Carpathian Mountains. This was also the occasion of the opening of the Moscow-Budapest railway line. At Lavocs the Hungarians took over and carried the flags, celebrating all the way to Budapest, where a military parade took them to Heroes' Square, and later to the Museum of War History, Budapest. During World War II, following the occupation of Buda Castle, the Soviets confiscated the flags again as part of their plunder. On the occasion of the “liberation” ceremonial on 4 April 1948, a Soviet military committee returned them to Hungary. They are now kept in the Museum of War History in Budapest. – B: 1200, 1020, T: 7656.→**Freedom Fight of 1848-1849; Rákosi, Mátyás; Stalin, Joseph; Vas, Zoltán.**

Bánság – A region in former Southern Hungary (*Southland, Délvidék*), now divided between Serbia and Romania. Before the arrival of the Magyars in 896 AD, the Avars, a kindred folk, populated the southern area of the Carpathian Basin. At that time the Ajtony-Gyula tribe settled in the area of Temesköz and established the town of Temesvár (now Timișoara, Romania). A significant Hungarian presence was maintained in this region until the Turkish occupation of Temesvár in 1552; but from then on it became

greatly reduced. After the defeat of the Turks (Passarovic Peace Treaty in 1718), the Habsburgs kept this area under separate administration from the Hungarian Parliament and initiated the creation of large German settlements. This process continued throughout the reign of Empress Maria Theresa's son, József II (Joseph) (1780-1790) and beyond, until 1814, when the XVIII Parliamentary Act established Hungarian administration for the region. Along with the Germans, other settlers came from Italy, Spain and France, while Serbs settled around Kikinda. During the latter part of the 18th and throughout the 19th century, significant Romanian immigration took place from Moldavia. Around 1883 Seklers from Bukovina established villages at Hertelendy (now Vojiovic), Sándorháza (now Ivanovo) and Székelykeve (now Skorenovac), bringing about the greatest ethnic mixture in South-Central Europe. After the end of World War I, by the Trianon Dictated Peace Treaty (1920), the area came under Romanian and Serbian rule. – B: 1078, 1143, T: 7656.→ **József II, King; Trianon Peace Treaty.**

Bara, Margit Éva (Margaret Eva) (Kolozsvár, now Cluj-Napoca, Romania, 21 June 1928 -) – Actress. The original form of her Szekler Hungarian name (from Transylvania) was Barra; her father changed it to Bara. She completed one year at the School of Dramatic Arts at Kolozsvár. From 1945 to 1955, she played in the Hungarian Theater of Kolozsvár. In 1955, she moved to and settled in Hungary. Until 1957, she was an actress at the Petőfi Theater (*Petőfi Színház*), until 1966 at the National Theater (*Nemzeti Színház*), Budapest and, from 1966 to 1978, a member of the Attila József Theater (*József Attila Színház*). In 1978 she retired permanently. Her career was wrecked by malicious and unfounded gossip mongering, as a result of which the more recent film-roles declined in number and, in the theater, she was given roles unworthy of her artistic standing. Between 1970 and 1972 she was living with her family in Columbia. She speaks a number of languages (apart from Hungarian also Romanian, French, English and Spanish). With her beauty, attractive femininity and tragic artistic make-up, she became well known throughout Hungary, especially in her 26 film-roles, including *Precipice* (*Szakadék*) (1956); *The Poor Rich* (*Szegény gazdagok*) (1959); *Shower* (*Zápor*) (1961); *Lark* (*Pacsirta*) (1963); *Sweet and Bitter* (*Édes és Keserű*) (1966); *Impostors* (1969), and *Jakob, der Lügner* (1975). Her roles include Mása in Chekhov's *Three Sisters* (*Három nővér*); Elizabeth in Schiller's *Don Carlos*; Anna in L. Németh's *By the Blaze of Lightning* (*Villámfénynél*); Eszter Rhédey in Zsigmond. Móricz's *Úri muri* (*Gentlemen's Fun*); title role in Tolstoy - J. Székely's *Anna Karenina*; Melinda in J. Katona's *Bánk bán*, and Titania in Shakespeare's *A Midsummer-Night's Dream* (*Szentiványéji álom*). Margit Bara was honored with the Béla Balázs Prize in 1967, and with the Kossuth Prize in 2002. There is a book about her: *The Glance of Margaret Bara* (*Bara Margit tekintete*) by Mihály L. Kocsis (2008). – B: 1031, 1445, T: 7456.

Barabás, Miklós (Nicholas) (Kézdimárkosfalva now Mărcușa, Romania, 10 February 1810 - Budapest, 12 February 1898) – Painter. He was educated at the Reformed College, Nagyenyed (now Aiud, Romania). His painting career began at a young age. He developed his skill in Vienna under J. Ender in 1829; then studied lithography with Gábor (Gabriel) Barra of Kolozsvár (now Cluj-Napoca, Romania) in 1830. He spent two years in Bucharest, where he established himself as a portrait-painter. In 1834-1835 he was on a study trip in Italy, where he learned watercolor and landscape painting from W.L. Leitch, an English painter. From 1835 onwards he lived mainly in Budapest, where he greatly helped establishing an art center in Pest in 1859, and was its president for life.

He was a sought-after portrait and landscape painter. He painted portraits of renowned contemporaries e.g. *Count István* (Stephen) *Széchenyi*, *Lajos* (Louis) *Kossuth*, *Sándor* (Alexander) *Petőfi*, *János* (John) *Arany*, *Ferenc* (Franz) *Liszt* etc. He painted in watercolor the *Laying the Foundation Stone of the Chain Bridge* (*A Láncid alapköletétele*) in 1842. His paintings were elaborate and with delicate coloring. He was the first Hungarian painter who lived by means of his art. In 1867 he became a Member of Parliament. His autobiography, besides describing events of his life, also reports on the social and cultural *milieu* of his time. – B: 1124, 0883, T: 7103.→**Széchenyi, Count István; Kossuth, Lajos; Petőfi, Sándor; Arany, János; Liszt, Ferenc.**

Baradla Cave – Previously known as the Aggtelek Cave, it is the largest cave in the Aggtelek Cave System. The area has become much better known since the 1920s. In 1922, an engineer, Péter (Peter) Kaffka discovered a new branch to the north that he opened from Jósvalő in 1928. In 1926 the Czechs began excavating from the Domica Cave and made their way to the Hosszúszó Cave that they opened up shortly afterwards. In 1932 the engineer Hubert Kessler and his co-workers proved that the creek in this new branch is the upper course of the Stix Stream. They also found an additional 1-km-long gallery from the Retek Branch, making the length of the cave system 23 km, instead of 9 km, as previously thought. Of that, 14 km is on the Hungarian side of the border, while 9 km is in Slovakian territory. According to Professor Endre (Andrew) Dudich, 262 different animal species live inside the cave, which is part of a protected area. It became part of the Aggtelek National Park in 1985. – B: 1134, 1020, T: 7676.→**Aggtelek National Park.**

Barankovics, István (Stephen) (Eger, 13 December 1906 - New York, NY, USA, 13 March 1974) – Journalist, politician. Following his high school graduation in 1923, he became a journalist. He belonged to the Independence Movement. Together with Count Gyula (Julius) Desseffy he launched and edited the journal *The Country's Road* (*Az Ország Útja*) (1937-1944). He was Editor of numerous periodicals, among them the *Small Journal* (*Kis Újság*) of the Smallholders' Party (1941-1944), and the *Hungarian Nation* (*Magyar Nemzet*). He was a representative in the National Assembly (1945-1947), and a Member of Parliament (1947-1949). He was President of the *Democratic People's Party* (*Demokrata Néppárt*), and the Editor-in-Chief of its journal, *Our Country* (*Hazánk*) from 1945 until its dissolution in 1949. He emigrated from Hungary in 1949 and settled in the USA in 1951. – B: 0883, 1105, T: 7103.

Bárány, George (György) (Hungary, 1955 -) – Chemist. His family emigrated to the USA in 1960. He attended the Stuyvesant High School in New York City, and in 1971 started his graduate studies with Professor R.B. Merrifield at The Rockefeller University. He published his first paper in 1973 on the synthesis of an ATP-binding peptide. He obtained a Ph.D. in 1977 for the development of the Dts protecting group. His academic career began at the University of Minnesota Twin Cities campus in 1980, where he has been full Professor of Chemistry since 1991. A joint appointment as Professor of Laboratory Medicine and Pathology was made in 1996. He was named Distinguished McKnight University Professor in 1997. His research interests involve peptide synthesis (particularly the solid-phase method), protecting groups for organic functionalities (with an emphasis of the concept of orthogonality), the chemistry of thiols,

disulfides, and polysulfanes, functionalization of soluble and insoluble polymers and mass spectrometry. His research results have been described in ca. 250 scientific publications. He authored a number of seminal review articles on various aspects of the peptide field. He served a six-year term on the Council of the American Peptid Society. He was listed among “America's 100 Brightest Scientists under 40” by the Science Digest in 1984. He received the Vincent du Vigneaud Award in 1994. Other honors include his selection as a Searle Scholar in 1982, and a USPHS Research Career Development Award for his work from 1982 to 1987. – B&T: 1129.

Bárány, István (Stephen) (Eger, 20 December 1907 - Budapest, 21 February 1995) – Swimmer, trainer, sports leader, specialist writer. In 1926 completed his studies at the Commercial College of Vienna. From 1925 he studied in the Archiepiscopal College of Law at Eger, and in 1930 earned a Ph.D. in Law at the University of Pécs. From 1928 to 1930 he did further studies in France. In 1956 he obtained the qualification of a sports leader, trainer and master trainer in the School of Physical Education. From 1920 he was a swimmer and waterpolo player in an Eger team. He gained his greatest successes in swimming. Between 1924 and 1932 he played in the select team, at his best in the 100-meter free-style swimming. He won a gold medal in that event in the European championship of 1926, thus becoming the first European champion in the Hungarian swimming sport. Later he received two individual and one relay title as a European champion. Between 1928 and 1930 he broke the record three times in the 100-meter European championship. He was the first European swimmer who swam the distance within one minute. In 1930 he made a European record in 200-meter free-style swimming. He took part in three Summer Olympic Games; in 1928 as the best European he got the second position behind Johnny Weissmüller of the USA. In his career he earned a total of 27 Hungarian championship titles. From 1933 he became the team captain of the Hungarian select team that took part under his guidance in the Berlin Olympics in 1936. From 1956-1960 he was Secretary of the Hungarian Swimming Council; and from 1930 was correspondent of several sports magazines in Budapest. His works include *The Sporting-style Swimming (A sportszerű úszás)* (1929); *Swimming Instruction of Children (A gyermekek úszásoktatása)* (1950); *In Competition with Tarzan: Sporting Stories of István Bárány (Versenyben Tarzannal: Bárány István sporttörténetei)* (1984). The Sport Swimming Pool in Eger was named after him. He was awarded the title “Hungary’s Swimming Champion for Life” in 1982. – B: 1031, 1742, T: 7456.

Bárány, Róbert (Vienna, Austria, 22 April 1876 - Uppsala, Sweden, 8 April 1936) – Physician. He obtained his Medical Degree in Vienna. Later he studied internal medicine and psychiatry. He worked in Vienna; and during World War I, he was in charge of a military hospital. He became prisoner of war, but was later released by the intervention of the Swedish government in 1916. In 1917 he became professor at the Uppsala University, where he developed the methods of examination and the function of the equilibrium organ of the ear. From 1926 until his death he was the most senior professor of the University. He elaborated the surgical treatment of fresh bullet wounds, and the operational technique for chronic frontal sinusitis. His professional activities were honored with many significant awards, including the Pulitzer Prize in 1912, and the Guyon Prize in 1914. He received the Nobel Prize in 1914 for his work and research on the physiology and pathology of the equilibrium organ in the inner ear. The Robert Bárány Society was created in 1960. The Society holds a symposium every five years. –

B: 0883, 1105, T: 7660.

Bárány, Tamás (Thomas) (Budapest, 21 March 1922 - Budapest, 10 November 2004) – Writer. His higher studies were at the University of Kolozsvár (now Cluj-Napoca, Romania) (1941-1943) and at the University of Budapest (1940-1946), where he read Hungarian Literature, Art History and Archeology. He worked as a clerk at the Town Hall and as a contributor to the periodical, *Light (Világosság)* in 1945. He was a librarian (1946-1947), an editor, and filled various positions at the Writers' Association, including its deputy presidency. He became Vice-President of the PEN Club (1989) and was on the Board of the Art Foundation. He published poems, novels and plays since 1937. His works include *Dream Cities (Álomvárosok)* poems (1937); *Wolves (Farkasok)* novel (1952); *The Fatherless Generation (Apátlan nemzedék)* novel (1960); *Extraordinary Resurrection (Rendhagyó feltámadás)* play (1968); *The Judge (A bíró)* novel (1978); *The Man from Nazareth (A férfi Názáretből)* novel (1997) and *Selected Short Stories (Válogatott novellák)* (2000). He was a recipient of the Attila József Prize (1954, 1969), the Andor (Andy) Gábor Prize (1972), and the János (John) Arany Prize (1996). – B: 0874, 1257, T: 7103.

Baranya Triangle – An area located at the confluence of the River Danube on the east, and the River Drava on the south, thus forming a triangle. Once the region belonged to the County of Baranya, but was ceded to Yugoslavia by the Versailles-Trianon Dictated Peace Treaty in 1920. Between 1941 and 1944 the territory was returned to Hungary; but following World War II, Yugoslavia repossessed it. Since 25 June 1991, it has belonged to the reestablished state of Croatia. – B&T: 7103. → **Trianon Peace Treaty**.

Barát, Endre (Andrew) (Nagykáta, 24 April 1907 - Budapest, 17 March 1976) – Writer, journalist. He studied Economics; but in the 1930s appeared as a poet, and from 1938 he was a correspondent for the *Fresh News (Friss Újság)*, where his novels and poems were published. From 1945 he was a correspondent for the paper *Freedom (Szabadság)*; between 1950 and 1951 for the newspaper *People's Army Néphadsereg*; and from 1957 to 1959 for the magazine *Mirror (Tükör)*. For a decade from 1959, he was Chief Correspondent of the illustrated weekly *The Country and the World (Ország-Világ)*. He also published regularly in the daily, *Hungarian Nation (Magyar Nemzet)*. His works featured both the old peasant life and the servants of the large estates of the past. He published nearly forty works, among them *Antheus Sings (Anteus dalol)* poems (1934); *A Voice Crying in the Wilderness (Pusztába kiáltott szó)* novel (1936), and *Say Something, God (Szóalj Isten)* poems (1938). His drama, *The Wick is Aflame (Lobog a mécses)* was produced by the National Theater (*Nemzeti Színház*), Budapest, while *Black Gold (Fekete arany)* at the National Theater, Szeged. – B: 0883, 1257, T: 7456.

Baráth, Tibor (Alsólendva, now Lendava, Slovenia, 6 August 1906 - Montreal, Quebec, Canada, 22 February 1992) – Historian. His higher studies were at the University of Budapest, where he obtained a Ph.D. in 1929. He spent some time in Paris on a scholarship. In 1934 he was a clerk at the National Museum in Budapest. Thereafter, he worked at the Hungarian Study Center, Paris. From 1940 he was Professor of Hungarian History at the University of Kolozsvár (now Cluj-Napoca, Romania). In 1944-1945 he worked at the Ministry of Culture and Public Education, Budapest, and spent some time in France as a contributor to various scientific institutions. From 1946 to 1952 he headed the Documents Department of the Northern France Industrial Council. He moved to

Canada in 1952. He researched ancient Hungarian history and the possibility of Sumerian-Hungarian connection. He edited and published the periodical *Western Hungarians* (*Nyugati Magyarország*) (1949-1955). His articles appeared in other newspapers as well. He wrote 15 volumes in Hungarian and in French. Most of them dealt with Hungarian history. His works include *Histoire de la presse hongroise*. (1935); *Magyar történet* (*Hungarian Story*) (1951); *The Ancient History of the Hungarian Peoples vols. i-iii* (*A magyar népek őstörténete, I-III*) (1974, 1993, 1997); *Ideology of Hungarians in Foreign Lands* (*A külföldi magyarság ideológiája*) (1975), and *The Early Hungarians in the Light of Recent Historical Research* (Montreal, 1988). – B: 1169, 1257, T: 7103.

Barca Region (*Barcaság*) – Transylvania (*Erdély*, now Romania) – A fertile plateau and mountainous area immediately north of the crest of the southeastern Carpathian Mountain Range, around the city of Brassó (now Braşov). During the reign of King István I (St Stephen, 997-1038), it included the southern part of the Szekler land. It received its name from the adjacent Barót Mountain, Barót-Barca. The Szeklers defended the Tömös, Ó-Sánc and Bodza mountain passes that led north through the Carpathian Mountains, against the Cumanian, Pecheneg, Mongol, Wallachian/Romanian and Turkish incursions. During the reign of the House of Árpád (997-1301) many fortresses were built here, such as Brassóvár, Törösvár, Királykö and Feketehalom. These were defended mainly by the Szeklers, hence the Hungarian-sounding names. In 1211 King András II (Endre, Andrew, 1205-1235) settled members of the Order of Teutonic Knights here to improve the defense against the Cumans. The Order was later banished from the area for its undisciplined and independent ways; but the German settlers, largely of Saxon origin, remained and prospered until the end of World War II. The Romanians began to settle in the area at the end of the 13th century. – B: 0948, 1078, 1134, 1020, T: 7656.→Borza Éand; **István I, King; Szeklers; András II, King; Árpád, House of.**

Barcsay, Jenő (Eugene) (Katona, now Căţina, Romania, 14 January 1900 - Budapest, 2 April 1988) – Painter, graphic artist. He was born into an aristocratic family of Transylvania (*Erdély*, now Romania). He moved to Budapest after the Romanian occupation of Transylvania in 1919 and studied at the Academy of Applied Arts under János (John) Vaszary and Gyula (Julius) Rudnay. He graduated in 1924. He went on a study trip to Paris in 1926, where Cézanne influenced him for life. He visited Paris again in 1927-1930 and was influenced by Cubist art. He was in Italy in 1927, and was particularly interested in the quattrocento's art. Later he lived in Szentendre, the site of the artist colony, near Budapest. Between 1931 and 1945 he taught at the Metropolitan Trade School (*Fővárosi Ipariskola*), and from 1945 until his retirement he was professor at the Academy of Applied Arts, where he taught figure sketching. His style was a version of constructive-geometric art as seen on his landscapes, mostly of Szentendre, as well as on his human figures. He also created murals and drawings. His works include *Worker Girl* (*Munkáslány*) (1928); *Street at Szentendre* (*Szentendrei utca*) (1932-1933) and *Factory* (*Gyár*) (1946). He had a number of exhibitions, e.g. at the Ernst Museum (1936, 1941, 1966). His books are: *Artistic Anatomy* (*Művészeti anatómia*) (1953) that was translated into several languages; *Man and Drapery* (*Ember és drapéria*) (1958), and *Form and Space* (*Forma és tér*) (1966). He won many national and international awards, among them the Kossuth Prize, the Merited and the Outstanding Artist titles. – B: 0872, 1124, 0883, T: 7103.→**Vaszary, János; Rudnay, Gyula.**

Bárczay, Gyula (Julius) (Budapest, 12 October 1931 - Therwil, Switzerland, 29 May 2008) – Minister of the Reformed Church, theologian, writer. He attended High School in the Reformed College of Sárospatak, and studied Theology at the local Reformed Theological Academy. After its closure by the Communist regime he transferred to the Reformed Theological Academy, Budapest and graduated in 1955. Following the ill-fated 1956 Revolution and Freedom Fight, he went to Basel, Switzerland with a scholarship of the Hungarian Reformed Church. He continued his theological studies in Basel (1957-1958) and Chicago, USA (1959). He obtained the Doctor of Divinity Degree under the guidance of Professor Karl Barth in Basel in 1961. His doctoral dissertation was on *Revolution of Morals? Changing Norms of Sexuality as a Problem of Evangelical Ethics* (*Revolution der Moral? Die Wandlung der Sexualnormen als Frage an die evangelische Ethik*). His other books include *Ecclesia semper reformanda...* (1961), and *Fates in the Reformed Church 1948-1988* (*Sorsok a református egyházban 1948-1988*) (1989). In it he traced the tragic fate of individuals of the Reformed faith, of ministers and church-members alike, who were persecuted by the Communist regime. He edited the works of *László Ravasz: Selected Writings 1945-1968* (*Ravasz László: Válogatott írások 1945-1968*) (1988) and *László Pap: Ten Years and What Comes After* (*Tíz év és ami ezután következik*) (1992). His articles and studies appeared in German, Hungarian and in English. He was involved in the work of the *European Protestant Hungarian Open University* (*Európai Protestáns Magyar Szabadegyetem*) (Basel). Since 1961 he has served the Reformed parishes of Oberwil, Therwil, and Ettingen in Switzerland. He was one of the most important Hungarian Reformed theologians living outside Hungary. – B&T: 7650, 7103. → **Reformed Church in Hungary; Reformed Churches in Western Europe.**

Bárcezi, Géza (Zombor, Hungary, now Sombor, Serbia, 9 January 1894 - Budapest, 7 November 1975) – Linguist. He studied linguistics together with Hungarian, Latin, Greek and French at the University of Budapest as student of the Eötvös College. In the summer of 1914 he went on a scholarship to France for further studies, where he was interned during World War I. Eventually the International Red Cross succeeded in getting him to Switzerland, where he completed his studies at the University of Lausanne. Between 1919 and 1941 he worked as a high school teacher in Budapest; and from 1938 as an honorary lecturer at the University of Budapest, and taught Old-French Language. From 1941 he was Professor of Hungarian and Finno-Ugrian Linguistics at the University of Debrecen; and from 1952 he headed the School of Hungarian Linguistics at the University of Budapest until his retirement in 1969. He was a leading researcher of Hungarian linguistics. Most important were his studies on the history of the Hungarian language, particularly his work in the field of historical phonetics and morphology. From 1941 to 1949 he edited the journal *Hungarian Vernacular* (*Magyar Népnyelv*) and participated in collecting and organizing the great work *Hungarian Language Atlas* (*Magyar Nyelvatlasz*) starting in 1947. He authored a number of university and high school textbooks and was a Member of the Finno-Ugrian Society of Helsinki, later President of the Hungarian Linguistic Society. His works include; *Hungarian Etymological Dictionary* (*Magyar szófejtő szótár*) (1941); *Introduction into Linguistics* (*Bevezetés a nyelvtudományba*) (1953); *Explanatory Dictionary of the Hungarian Language* (*A magyar nyelv értelmező szótára*) (1959-1962); *History of the Hungarian Language* (*A magyar nyelv életrajza*) (1962, 2nd edn. 1966). He was a regular member of

the Hungarian Academy of Sciences (1947), Honorary Doctor of the University of Debrecen (1973), and a recipient of the Kossuth Prize (1952), and was also a corresponding member of the Finnish Academy (1967). – B: 0883, 1257, T: 7456.

Bárdi, László (Ladislav) (Mosonmagyaróvár 1932 -) – Orientalist, researcher of the ancient history of Hungary. His family is from Transylvania (*Erdély*, now in Romania). He received his Degree in Geography and History from the University of Budapest in 1954, and later obtained a Ph.D., *Summa cum Laude*, from the same University. He conducted postgraduate studies in England, Germany, Italy and China. He worked for ten years as a professor. During the J. Antall Government of Hungary, he was the supervisor of the educational districts of Counties Somogy and Tolna-Baranya. He was employed in higher education: from the mid-1970s as university lecturer at the University of Pécs; he then became the founding director of the Asian Center at the University of Pécs, and is now Director of its Scientific Advisory Committee there. He was a guest professor in Romania and China. From 1994, he was a lecturer at the South Chinese University of Nanchang. Bárdi's historical research is directed toward the equestrian nomad peoples, as an adjunct to the Eastern background of Hungarian ancient history. To prove his theoretical research he has taken more than thirty Asian research trips to India, Mongolia, Nepal, Sikkim, Turkey – from Tibet to Manchuria, from Inner-Mongolia to Dzungaria, and spent 520–540 days in Asia, including China. He has published more than 12 books, among them several university textbooks. As a co-author, he has participated in the publication of more than 16 books and two lexicons. He has participated as a lecturer at several conferences in Hungary, and also at international conferences. He has worked as an editor for the scientific publication *Turán*, on articles concerning the research of the origins of the Magyars, and is a regular contributor to a Chinese-Magyar publication *Selyemút* (*Silk Road*). – B: 1935, 1031, T: 7690, 7103.

Bárdos, Albert Kornél (Albert Cornel) (Felsőmindszent, 1 November 1921 - Budapest, 8 November 1993) – Cistercian priest, music historian. He obtained his qualifications at the Theological College of Zirc (1945), the University of Budapest (1949), and at the Liszt Academy of Music, Budapest (1951). Upon the dissolution of the Order, he was dismissed from the diocesan service in 1951. Thereafter he worked as a music teacher in Miskolc (1951-1955) and Budapest (1955-1979). He worked at the Institute of Music of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences from 1979 onward, and taught Music History to the Cistercian novitiate. From 1989 he was Professor at the University of Budapest. History of Hungarian music of the 16th-18th centuries was his main field of research. He edited the *History of Music of Hungary*, vol. iii 1541-1686 (*Magyar Zenetörténet III, 1541-1668*) (1990) that became his masterpiece. He was a recipient of the honorary title Excellent Worker of Education (1977) and the *Grad Prix* of the Art Foundation (1989). – B: 0879, 1466, T: 7456.

Bárdos, Artur (Arthur) (Budapest, 2 April 1882 - Buffalo, NY, USA, 10 August 1974) – Theater and stage manager, dramaturgist. At first he studied Law at the University of Budapest, and began his career as a journalist. Then in 1909 he went to Germany and worked as dramaturgist and stage director at the Stage-Play (*Színjáték*) of Hamburg. His book *The New Stage* (*Az új színpad*) was published concurrently. Under the same name he started his first theater venture in Budapest. In 1916 he became Director of the Modern Stage Cabaret (*Modern Színpadi Kabaré*) that in 1918 became the Inner City Theater

(*Belvárosi Színház*). Bárdos remained its manager for close to 30 years with some notable interruptions, e.g. he spent a six-year period (1926-1932) in Berlin as producer, where he also worked in the *Theater im Palmenhaus*. In 1948 he moved to the USA, where he published a volume of poetry in 1968. Bárdos directed the plays of most Hungarian, as well as foreign playwrights, such as Ferenc (Francis) Herczeg, Lajos (Louis) Zilahy, A. Strindberg, R. Roland, B. Shaw, W. Shakespeare, and others. He was appreciated for keeping a balance between lighter plays, and works of literary merit. Among his most important published works are: *Two Paths* (*Két ösvény*) poems (1903); *Rulers and Clowns* (*Uralkodók és komédiások*) (1936); *Play Behind the Curtain* (*Játék a függöny mögött*) (1943); *Workshop Secrets of the Theater* (*A színház műhely titkai*) (1943), and *Twilight* (*Alkony*), poems (1967). – B: 0879, 0883, T: 7456, 7617.→**Herczeg, Ferenc; Zilahy, Lajos.**

Bárdos, Lajos (Louis) (Budapest, 1 October 1899 - Budapest, 16 November 1986) – Choirmaster, composer, music theoretician, music teacher. During his higher studies at the Ferenc (Franz) Liszt Academy of Music, Budapest, he studied under Albert Siklós, Artur Harmat and Zoltán Kodály in 1920-1925. He was active as a music teacher (1925-1929), lectured at the Liszt Academy of Music (1928-1968), was choirmaster of the Palestrina Choir (*Palestrina Kórus*) (1923-1933), the Budapest Choir (*Budapest Kórus*) (1941-1948), and the choir of the Mátyás (Matthias) Cathedral of Budapest (1942-1962), among other musical activities. He was publisher and editor of the journal *Hungarian Choir* (*Magyar Kórus*) (1931-1950), and was one of the architects of the *Singing Youth* (*Éneklő Ifjúság*) movement in 1934. He started publishing Hungarian folk songs in 1928, and conducted the premieres of numerous contemporary choral works and oratorios. He often appeared abroad as guest artist. He composed stage works, radio plays, chamber music, vocal church music, and choral works. He was particularly active in setting poems of ancient Hungarian bards to music. Among his compositions are: *String Quartet* (*Vonósnégyes*) (1925); *Distant Dream* (*Távoli álom*) (1958); *4 Latin Masses* (*4 latin mise*) (1985); *1 Hungarian Mass* (*1 magyar mise*) (1985), and psalms, motets, anthems and folksongs. He was an outstanding figure as researcher and as teacher of Hungarian music theory. He often gave lectures on various aspects of musical life (1928-1982). His writings include *Thirty Writings* (*Harminc írás*) (1929-1969); *Franz Liszt, Musician of the Future* (*Liszt Ferenc, a jövő zenésze*) (1976), and *Bartók Tunes and Folk Music* (*Bartók dallamok és a népzene*) (1977). He was a recipient of the Erkel Prize (1953), the Kossuth Prize (1955), the title of Outstanding Artist (1970), the Bartók-Pásztory Prize (1984), and the *Grand Prix* of the Art Foundation (1989). Choirs and schools bear his name, and there is a Lajos Bárdos Musical Week. – B: 0879, 1257, T: 7456.→**Siklós, Albert; Harmat, Artur; Kodály, Zoltán.**

Bárdossy, László (Ladislav) (Szombathely, 10 December 1890 - Budapest, 10 January 1946) – Politician. After completing his studies at the University of Budapest's Law Faculty, he worked for the Ministry of Religion and Public Education in 1913. In 1922 he became a civil servant at the Ministry of Foreign Affairs, and also filled various posts, including counselor at the London Embassy (1930), and Ambassador to Romania (1934). Following the sudden death of Foreign Minister Count Pál (Paul) Csáky, he was appointed to that post on 4 February 1941; he soon became Prime Minister after the tragic death of Count Pál (Paul) Teleki on 3 April 1941. On 27 June 1941, after the bombing of Kassa (now Košice, Slovakia), he announced in Parliament that Hungary

declared war on the Soviet Union (a decision not made by him). On 11 December 1941, first he severed diplomatic ties with the USA then, under Italian and German pressure he declared that Hungary was at war with the USA, without the endorsement of Parliament and Regent Miklós Horthy. In January 1942, he contributed to the dispatching of the Hungarian Second Army to the Eastern front that suffered heavy defeat in January 1943. The 1941 Act No. XV, known as the third anti-Jewish law, is tied to his name. He helped arrange the escape of the army officers responsible for the atrocities committed in Újvidék (now Novi Sad, Serbia), triggered by Serb partisan activities on Hungarian territory. Following the defeat of the Second Hungarian Army at the Eastern front, at the request of Regent Miklós Horthy, he left his office on 7 March 1942. His successor was Miklós (Nicholas) Kállay. Following the war he was condemned to death by the Peoples' Court and executed. His works include *In Defense of the Nation (A Nemzet Védelmében)* (1976) – B: 0883, 1031, T: 7103.→**Csáky, Count Pál; Teleki, Count Pál; Horthy, Miklós; Kállay, Miklós; Atrocities against Hungarians; Don Bend, Hungarian Military Tragedy.**

Bárdy, György (George) (Budapest, 26 May, 1921 -) – Actor. He started his career at the Hungarian Theater (*Magyar Színház*), Budapest in 1945. Thereafter he was a member of the Art Theater (*Művész Színház*) (1945-1946), and the Comedy Theater (*Vígyszínház*) (1946-1949), the Madách Theater (*Madách Színház*) (1951-1958), and the National Theater (*Nemzeti Színház*), Budapest (1958-1959). Later worked as a forester (1959-1962), following which the József Katona Theater (*Katona József Színház*), Kecskemét (1962-1964) employed him; finally he was again working at the Comedy Theater (*Vígyszínház*), Budapest, (1964). He appeared in most of the classical Hungarian, as well as foreign plays, among them Lucifer in Madách's *The Tragedy of Man (Az ember tragédiája)*; Max the Knife in Brecht-Weil's *Beggar's Opera (Koldusopera)*; the title role in Shakespeare's *Coriolanus*; Antonius in *Antony and Cleopatra*; Oscar Madison in Neil Simon's *Odd Couple (Furcsa pár)*, and Uncle Ben in Arthur Miller's *Death of a Salesman (Az ügynök halála)*. He also appeared in several feature films and TV productions, among them *Somewhere in Europe (Valahol Európában)*, and *Dr. Jekyll and Mr. Hyde* (American production). There is a György Bárdy Prize, established in 2006. He received the Mari Jászai Prize (1958), the Merited Artist title (1983), the Order of the Banner of the Republic of Hungary (1991), the Outstanding Artist title (2000), the Life Achievement Prize (2003), and the Middle Cross of the Order of Merit with the Star of the Republic of Hungary (2006). – B: 0871, 1105, 1445, T: 7684.

Barényi, Béla (Hirtenberg, Austria, 1 March 1907 - Stuttgart, Germany, 28 February 1997) – Engineer, pioneer of automobile safety. He completed his studies at the Viennese Technical School. He designed the famous Volkswagen *Beetle* passenger car in 1925. However, Porsche was later credited with the invention (1938). Barényi took legal action in 1955, and a German Court and the State Patent Office in Mannheim acknowledged that Barényi had invented the concept and the main components of the Volkswagen Beetle. From 1939 to 1974 he worked for Daimler-Benz, heading the planning department. Among his several inventions was the passive safety idea. Out of his 2500 inventions for the automobile industry, dividing cars into three collision zones was the most significant one (1951). The rigid passenger cell is enclosed by deformable front and rear ends (crumple zones) that absorb the impact of collision. Today, every automobile company in the world manufactures cars based on Barényi's design. Crash tests are also

associated with his name. He retired in 1974. Barényi's inventions completely changed the world's automobile production. In recognition of his achievements he was admitted to the Automotive Hall of Fame in 1994. With his ideas he has saved the lives of millions on the roads. – B: 1279, T: 7103.

Barki, Éva Mária (Vienna, 1948 -) – International lawyer. She was born into a Hungarian family living in Austria. As infant she lost her father and was raised by her mother in the spirit of Hungarian identity. The 1956 Hungarian Revolution and Freedom Fight had a decisive impact on her life. In high school she sometimes debated some of the statements of the history teachers. She read Law at the University of Vienna under the direction of the renowned professors Günther Winkle and Felix Ermacora, who influenced the autonomy negotiations of South Tirol. She has a law-firm in Vienna dealing not only with civil cases but also issues on international law, human rights and national rights. She is President of the *Association for the Study of the World Refugee Problem – WAR*, and board member of the *Internationales Institut für Nationalitätenrecht und Regionalismus – INTEREG*, Munich, and is president of the *Austrian Human Rights League*. Her early activities included dealing with Hungarian refugee issues. She was also observer for Amnesty International on the political trials in Bratislava, Athens and Belgrade. At the time of the changes in the political system in Hungary, she became one of the founding members of the *Hungarian Democratic Forum (Magyar Demokrata Fórum – MDF)*, and was its western spokesperson. Already in the 1980s she represented Transylvanian refugees from Romania. Since that time the sad fate of the 2 million Transylvanian Hungarians/Szeklers in Romania became her favorite theme. The first anti-Ceausescu press-conference in the West took place in her office. She organized the Transylvanian Committee, and as its President, represented the Hungarians in Transylvania at international forums. Due to her activities, the Human Rights Committee of the United Nations, Geneva, condemned Romania for human rights violations. She fought for international recognition of the *Romanian Hungarians' Democratic Alliance (Romániai Magyarok Demokratikus Szövetsége – RMDSZ)*. During the South-Slavic War, both Slovenia and Croatia asked for her help in the realization of their independence. Dr. Barki continuously keeps her eyes on the situation of Hungarians in Transylvania. In 1994 she was declared by Romanian authorities as an enemy of Romania, spreading a negative image of Romania in the West. There was a time when the Austrian secret police warned her that there was a plot against her life, and received police protection. In addition, she was declared *persona non grata* in Romania and was twice banned from entering Romania. Later the ban was lifted and she has already been a key speaker in youth camps there. Her international experience will be a great help in the realization of autonomy for Szeklers in Transylvania. She is also a welcome speaker wherever Hungarians live in the world. – B: 1759, T: 7103.→**Political Parties in Hungary.**

Barkós – An ethnic group living in Erdőhátság and in Borsod, Gömör, Heves and Nógrád counties of Northern Hungary (*Felvidék*, now Slovakia), inhabiting about fifty villages. They are considered to be ancient inhabitants prior to the Hungarian Settlement of the Carpathian Basin (895-896). Most of their villages were established on cleared woodlands. The origin of their name is unknown, although in written sources they already appear with the name “*Barkó*” at the beginning of the 1800s. They kept their archaic folk culture until the 20th century due to the isolation of their villages in closed

valleys, far removed from the cities. Their speech is somewhat easier to understand than the *Palóc* dialect, although they share quite a lot of words and a similar pronunciation. Their clothes are as striking as their language. While their women wear long skirts, the men favor short shirts, embroidered peasant cloaks and white sheepskin waistcoats. They are resourceful and manually skilled. Their typical house, called “*egyporta*”, consists of 3 or 4 houses behind each other, built around a common courtyard. The center of their territory is Ózd. Their best-known villages are Domaháza, Hangony and Szentsimon. – B: 1134, 1020, T: 3240.→**Palóc.**

Barn – A farm building or shed used for storage. Its Hungarian name is “*pajta*”. Both ends of the building were used for keeping straw and hay, while the middle part was a working area or used for storing carts. Attractive barns used to be built in Transylvania (*Erdély*, now in Romania). Sometimes barns were built next to the stable. – B: 1134. – B: 1137, T: 3240.

Barn Stomper – This is the collective name of various Szekler dances. Usually performed solo by young men. Its pace is lively with fanciful stomping movements. It is practised on the right bank of the River Sebes-Kőrös (now Crișul Repede, Romania) from Élesd (now Aleșd, România) to Királyhágó (now Bucea, Romania) in Western Transylvania (*Erdély*, now all in Romania). – B: 1134, T: 7656.→**Szeklers.**

Báródság – An area in Western Transylvania (*Erdély*, now in Romania). It is located on the right bank of the River Sebes-Kőrös (now Crișul Repede) from Élesd (now Aleșd) to Királyhágó (now Bucea). Kings of the House of Árpád designated the population of the area to defend the military road through the valley leading to central Transylvania. The people of this region were feudal subjects of the king, their leader having the title of a royal captain. This designation came to an end after 1711. – B: 1134, T: 7656.→**Árpád, House of.**

Baron – A title from feudal times. The word carries the general meaning of a powerful man. In Low Latin *baro* means slave or servant. As the feudal system became entrenched in Europe integrating its three essential components (the concepts of land ownership, of hereditary rights and of service), a “baron” became a “man”, on whom a superior relied. He was the superior's man who had taken the oath of allegiance. The feudal system allowed the baron to hold land as a tenant-in-chief of his superior. In Hungary during the 13-15th centuries, church and secular dignitaries were at first known as *bannerets*, and only later were named barons. From the time of King Mátyás I (Matthias Corvinus) (1458-1490), the more affluent nobles, those who were entitled to a mounted escort, were named barons. Only from the 15th century did the king bestow the title of baron, when it became hereditary. In the period of the Austro-Hungarian Monarchy (1867-1918), families with an industrial background, among them many Jews, were elevated to this rank. In Hungary the title was bestowed until 1918. – B: 1192, 0942, T: 7103, 7669.→**Mátyás I, King.**

Baross, László→**Bánkút Wheat.**

Baróti, Géza (Szabó) (Déva, 22 August 1914 - Biatorbágy, 2 September 1993) – Writer, journalist. His career started at the newspaper *Fejér County Diary* (*Fejér megyei Napló*). Later he worked at the papers *Evening* (*Est*), *Small Newspaper* (*Kis Újság*) and the *Interesting Newspaper* (*Érdekes Újság*). He wrote short stories as well. His writings appeared in the magazines *Bridge* (*Híd*) and, the *New Times* (*Új Idők*). For decades he

was a contributor, then chief contributor to the daily *Hungarian Nation* (*Magyar Nemzet*). Beside journalism he was successful as a writer, playwright and critic. His major works include *Acacia Way* (*Akácus út*) novel (1936); *Honorable House* (*Tisztességes ház*) novel (1943); *Chinchilla* (*Csincsilla*) novel (1944); *Wolf Inside* (*Benn a farkas*) drama (1953); *Spring in Siberia* (*Tavaszi Szibériában*) travelogue, with J. Randé, (1968); *Ecstasy? The Dramas of Alcohol* (*Mámor? Az alkohol drámái*) reports (1969); *Home Stories, Reports* (*Hazai történetek, riportok*), with P. Ruffy and A. Kristóf, (1970). There are more than 100 radio-plays to his credit, including the popular *Szabó Family* (*Szabó család*); co-writer and author of 10 scripts for musicals, including *No. 77 Bastion Promenade* (*Bástya sétány 77*). He was a recipient of the Ferenc Rózsa Prize (1963), the Golden Pen (1963), the Silver Medal of Labor, and the Sándor Pethő Prize (1992). – B: 0877, 1031, 1257, T: 7103.

Baróti, Lajos (Louis) (Kratochfill) (Barót now Baraolt, Romania, 19 August 1914 - Budapest, 23 December 2005) – Soccer player and coach. He was born into a teacher family in Erdély (Transylvania, now in Romania). At 14 he moved with his family to Szeged, where he lived until 1946. He graduated from the Law School of the University of Szeged in 1940. He attended the School of Physical Training, Budapest in 1947 and 1956. He played soccer with the Szeged Football Club team in 1928-1948, at the Győr ETO Football Club in 1946-1948. He was member of the winning team of the University World Competition in 1935. He was on the National Team twice between 1939 and 1941, and also played on various other teams (e.g. *Vasas*, *Dózsa*, *Postás*). In 1979 he became coach of the Wacker Innsbruck FC (Fußballclub), and from 1980 to 1982, he was coaching the S. L. Benfica of Lisbon. From 1957 to 1966, and from 1975 to 1978, he was coach of the Hungarian National Team. In 1971 and in 1972 he coached the Peruvian National Team. He retired in 1978, and from then on he was Honorary President of the Hungarian Soccer Association. – B: 0874, 1178, T: 7103.

Baróti Szabó, Dávid (Barót, now Baraolt, Romania, 10 April 1739 - Vért, now Virt, Slovakia, 22 November 1819). – Poet, priest, literary translator. He came from a Szekler (Transylvanian Hungarian) family of the lesser nobility. In 1757 he entered the Jesuit Order at Székelyudvarhely (now Odorheui Secuiesc, Romania) and studied and taught in a number of places until his ordination in 1770 in Kassa (now Košice, Slovakia). In 1770-1771 he taught high school in Nagyvárad (now Oradea, Romania). He spent his third probationary pastoral year at Besztercebánya (now Banská Bystrica, Slovakia) (1772-1773). After the dissolution of the Jesuit Order he taught in Komárom from 1773, and in Kassa from 1777 to 1799. Together with Ferenc (Francis) Kazinczy and János (John) Batsányi, he edited the first Hungarian-language literary periodical *Magyar Museum* from 1788. He retired in 1799 and lived in his home of his student days at Virt. He was one of the poets of the nationality movement of the lesser nobility, the first to introduce Greco-Roman metrics in Hungarian poetry. He enriched the Hungarian language with words from the various dialects, while introducing other innovations. He was involved in a debate over the so-called “prosody fight” with József (Joseph) Rajnis and Miklós (Nicholas) Révai. His works include *B. Sz. D. poetical works* (*B. Sz. D. költeményes munkái*) (1787) and *Infant Dictionary* (*Kisdéd szótár*) (1784, 1792). He translated Vergil’s *Aeneas* (*Virgilius Éneisse*) (1810, 1813). There is a Dávid Baróti Szabó Memorial Committee in Transylvania, and a Hungarian school at his birthplace at Barót. A Hungarian School at Székelyudvarhely (now Odorheui Secuiesc, Romania) bears his

name, and a memorial house in Komárom is dedicated to him. – B: 0883, 1257, T: 7456.→**Batsányi, János, Kazinczy, Ferenc.**

Bársony, Rózsi (Róza Sonnenschein) (Budapest, 14 March 1909 - Vienna, 28 March 1977) – Actress. She already scored some success as a child actress; later she attended Szidi Rákosi's School of Dramatic Arts, Budapest. From 1925 to 1931 she was member of the King's Theater (*Király Színház*), Budapest. She began her career in the theater choir, later getting various smaller roles. In 1929 she also appeared in the Magyar Theater (*Magyar Színház*). From 1932, together with her husband Oscar Dénes, she went on a tour of Europe and America, where they popularized Hungarian operettas; they were particularly successful as Daisy Parker in Pál Ábrahám's *Ball at the Savoy* (*Bál a Savoyban*). She appeared as an actress at the Operetta Theater (*Operett Színház*), Budapest, in 1934, in the Magyar Theater in 1935, again in the Operetta Theater in 1936, at the King's Theater during 1936-1937, and at the Andrassy Boulevard Theater (*Andrássy úti Színház*), Budapest, in 1938. Due to the anti-Semitic measures, she was unable to appear as an actress during World War II. After 1945 she did not appear much as an actress. In 1948 she left Hungary and lived in Vienna. In the 1960s she often played in Hungary as well, appearing mainly on television and in open-air variety shows. She excelled in soubrette primadonna roles, winning the hearts of the audience with her humor, attractive singing voice, and virtuosic dancing ability. Her main roles included Bözsi in B. Zerkovitz's *My Violin Shattered* (*Eltörött a hegedűm*); Icike in P. Ábrahám's *Viktória*; Zizi in L. Lajtai's *The Clever Mom* (*Az okos mama*); Stefi in A. Szirmai's *Alexandra*; Kató in M. Eisemann's *I and My Younger Brother* (*Én és a kisöcsém*), and Gingi in P. Ábrahám's *3:1 for Love* (*3:1 a szerelem javára*). – B: 1445, 1427, T: 7456.→**Rákosi, Szidi; Ábrahám, Pál; Lajtai, Lajos; Szirmai, Alberet; Eisemann, Mihály.**

Barta, Gyula (Julius) (Párkány, now Šturovo, Slovakia, 23 November 1922 - Pozsony, now Bratislava, 11 September 2008) – Painter. He received his high school education in Érsekújvár (now Nove Zamky, Slovakia) and in Dunaszerdahely (now Dunajská Streda, Slovakia). From 1949 to 1951 he studied at the Tibor Gallé School of Art, Budapest; then became a student of the Slovakian College of Fine Arts, Pozsony (now Bratislava, Slovakia) and completed his studies under J. Mudroch in 1952. Thereafter he was a freelance artist in Pozsony. In the 1960s his landscapes were characterized by abstract perception: buildings and scenery merge with simplified forms and color compositions. In the 1980s he returned to natural representation of landscapes along the River Danube. He created over a hundred murals, mostly with fellow artists Károly (Charles) Drexler and Sándor (Alexander) Szabó. His one-man exhibitions include one in Pozsony at the University Library jointly held with K. Drexler (1955), another at the Majernik Gallery in Pozsony (1960). He also had an exhibit at the Pryzmat Gallery of Krakow, Poland (1976) as well as joint exhibitions with S. Szabó in the Dunamenti Museum of Komárom, and the Town Gallery of Pozsony (1977). In 1982 his Jubilee exhibition was at the Novomesky Hall, pictures and sketches exhibition at the Bazovsky Gallery of Trenčín (now Trenčín, Slovakia). From 1952-1990 he had altogether about 50 exhibitions at home and abroad. His murals appear along with the work of others in Párkány, on the wall of the Mess Hall of the town's paper mill (1969). *Metamorphosis*, prepared from stained glass, can be seen in Rozsnyó (now Rožňava, Slovakia). He won the Majernik Prize of the Slovakian Association for Fine Arts (1975), and became Artist of Merit (1989). – B:

1083, 1890, T: 7456.→**Szabó, Sándor.**

Bartalus, Ilona (Helen) (Kőröstarcsa, 11 September 1940 -) Music pedagogue, choir conductor. She graduated from the Secondary Musical Training School of Debrecen (1958), and from the Ferenc (Franz) Liszt Academy in Budapest (1963). Between 1964 and 1976, she taught and was choirmaster at the Lorántffy Secondary Musical Training School in Budapest. Between 1966 and 1984, she acted as instructor for foreign students. In 1973-1974, she taught post-graduate courses at the Liszt Academy of Music in Budapest; then became instructor at the Béla Bartók Music School teaching tonic solfège and music theory. In 1994 she became music director of Hungarian Television. From 1974 to 1978 she was visiting professor at the University of Western Ontario (London); in 1985-1986 at the Wilfrid Laurier University of Waterloo (Ontario), and in 1986-1987 at the Victoria Conservatory of Music (British Columbia), where she also taught tonic solfège and music theory. She also taught the Kodály-method of teaching music in Japan, Australia, Bulgaria, and in several Central European countries. She was one of the pioneers who introduced the Kodály method abroad. Between 1966 and 1982, at the request of the Hungarian Duna TV, she made 51 music films. In 1980 she also published a songbook: *Sing, silverbirch, sing: a Collection of Canadian Folksongs with Analysis*. In 1999, she was awarded the Small Cross of the Order of Merit of the Republic of Hungary. – B&T: 7617.→**Kodály Method.**

Bartalus, István (Stephen) (Bálványosvár, now Unguras, Romania, 23 November 1821 - Budapest, 9 February 1899) – Folk music researcher, music historian, music critic in Kolozsvár (now Cluj-Napoca, Romania), where he also studied Law, Philosophy, Theology and Music. He was the music tutor at the Wesselényi Castle. From 1848 he was the best-known music educator in Kolozsvár. He went to Budapest in 1851 as a concert performer, and then worked as an educator/instructor in a preparatory school. His career as a composer began in 1858. During the 1860s he conducted historical music research in libraries in Hungary and Austria and he carried out significant folk music research from 1870. In 1873 he started publishing the *Universal Collection of Hungarian Folk Songs* (*Magyar Népdalok Egyetemes Gyűjteménye*). In the last two decades of his life he published studies on Hungarian and world music history. His activities in the history of Hungarian musicology are of fundamental importance as are his folk music research activities. – B: 0883, 1257, T: 7684.

Bártfa Collection – A music collection in the library of the choir of St Egyed Church of Bártfa (now Bardejov, Slovakia). It consists of 16th-17th century manuscripts and printed musical compositions, phrase books and organ tabulators. The collection was acquired by the National Museum, Budapest in 1916. The oldest volumes of the manuscript works are in volumes 22 and 23, dating from about 1550, containing approximately 200 works each. Among the 19 printed works, 11 have manuscript additions from the end of the 16th century. – B: 1197, T: 7666.

Bartha, Antal (Anthony) (Budapest, 3 April 1927 - Budapest, 13 December 1999) – Historian. As an orphan he lived and studied at the high school of a Reformed College. In 1946 he was sent to study at Oxford University, England. During 1947 he studied at the University of Budapest, and in 1948-1949 furthered his studies at the Department of History at the University of Kazan (then Soviet Union, now the Russian Federation). In 1950-1957 he worked in the Medieval Section of the Hungarian National Museum under

Erik (Eric) Molnár, while in 1955 he participated in a research expedition to Mongolia. From 1958 to 1976 he worked at the Institute of History of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences; and while there, he completed his MSc thesis in 1964. He obtained his Ph.D. in 1975. From 1976 until his retirement in 1988 he was with the Ethnographic Research Section of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences. In 1979 he was appointed Professor at the Department of Historical Auxiliary Sciences of the University of Budapest. His works include *The Hungarian Community in the 9th-10th Centuries (A IX-X századi magyar társadalom)* (1968); *Community and Economy in Hungarian Ancient Historical Period (Társadalom és gazdaság a magyar őstörténetben)* with A. Bartha, K. Czeglédy, A. Róna-Tas eds. (1977); *Studies on Ancient Hungarian History (Magyar Őstörténeti Tanulmányok)*, and *Ancient History of the Hungarian People (A magyar nép őstörténete)* (1984). – B: 0969, T: 7456.→**Czeglédy, Károly.**

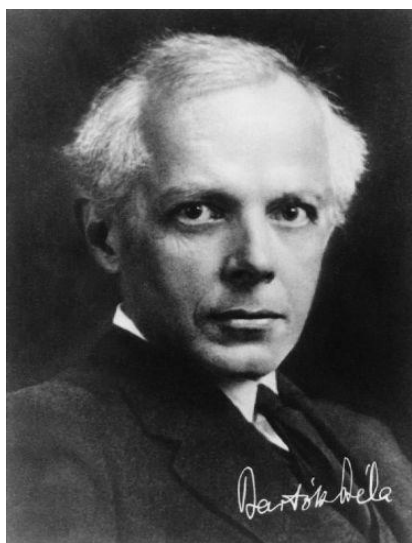
Bartha, Tibor (Magyarkapud, 13 July 1912 - Budapest, 4 July 1995) – Bishop of the Reformed Church, writer, politician. He studied Theology at the Reformed Theological Academy, Debrecen (1930-1934), then in Halle, Marburg, and Basel (1934-1936). He earned a Doctorate in Theology from the University of Debrecen in 1938. He was Assistant Minister in Hajdúhadháza, Sáp, Debrecen and Csaholc (1934-1941). He was a teacher of religion in Munkács (now Mukacheve, Ukraine) (1941-1945), as well as minister in the Ministerial Retreat Home of Berekfürdő (1949-1951), and in the Árpád Square Church, Debrecen (1951-1957). Meanwhile, he was a professor at the Reformed Theological Academy, Debrecen, and Assistant to Bishop János (John) Péter of Debrecen. He was Minister of the Great Church, Debrecen (1958-1986) and became Bishop of the Transtibiscan Church District from 1958 until his resignation in 1986; President of the Reformed General Synod (1962-1983); President of the Ecumenical Council of the Hungarian Churches (1959); Member of Parliament (1958), Member of the Presidential Council of the People's Republic of Hungary. He was in charge of the Reformed Church during most of the Communist era. He was the founding father of the *Theology of Service (A szolgálat teológiája)*, the official Theology of the Church. It was developed by a group of theologians from the *Narrow Way Theology (A keskeny út teológiája)* of Bishop Albert (Albert) Bereczky. His writings include *The Word of God and Our Sermons (Az Isten igéje és igehirdetésünk)* (1938) and *Gospel, Church, People, vols. i-ii (Ige, Egyház, Nép, I-II)* (1972). A great number of his articles appeared in Hungary and abroad. He received an Honorary Doctorate from the Lutheran Theological Academy, Budapest (1972) and from the Protestant Theological Institute, Kolozsvár (now Cluj-Napoca, Romania) (1974). He was a recipient of a number of distinguished medals, among them the Labor Order of Merit Golden Class, the Banner-Order with Rubies of the People's Republic of Hungary, and the Order of St Vladimir. – B: 0910, T: 7103.→**Bereczky, Albert; Péter, János; Reformed Church in Hungary.**

Bartholomäus Pannonius (Buda, circa 1400 - after 1522) – Humanist writer, poet. He studied at the University of Vienna, where he was also magister. He returned to Buda in 1517. He spent some time in Rome, then returned to Hungary again and settled down in Körmöcbánya (now Kremnica, Slovakia). He joined the followers of Martin Luther. He published two humanistic comedies *Comedia Gryllus* and *Vigilantiae et Torporis Virtute arbitra certamen* sometime after 1515. – B: 1152, T: 7456.

Bartis, Ferenc (Francis) (Gyergyószárhegyes, now Lăzarea, Transylvania, *Erdély*, now

in Romania, 4 July 1936 - Budapest, 9 June 2006) – Writer, poet, politician. He completed his studies at the Teachers' Training College at Marosvásárhely (now Targu-Mures, Romania) (1968) and at the Stefan Georghiu Academy, Bucharest (1975). He was Editor of the *Village People* (*Falvak Népe*) Hargita, the *New Life* (*Új Élet*), and other newspapers. He was arrested five times and sentenced to prison terms for his anti-dictatorial stand and activities. In 1954 he organized the *Pan-Hungarian Association* (*Összmagyar Testület*). He wrote for a long time under the pseudonym *Bridge Builders* (*Hídverők*). Altogether he spent ten years in Romanian prisons. At the time of his release he was deaf in one ear and had nineteen broken bones. Stripped of Romanian citizenship in 1984, he moved to Budapest. In 1985 he organized the *Transylvanian Peoples' Democratic Resistance Movement* (*Erdélyi Népi Demokratikus Ellenállási Mozgalom*). It is active in 33 countries with 31 departments under the name of *Pan-Hungarian Association* (*Összmagyar Testület*). He wrote 39 books, among them *Stubborn Love* (*Konok szeretet*) poems (1970); *Cruel Beauty* (*Kegyetlen szépség*) poems (1975); *Provision for the Arrivers* (*Útravaló érkezőknek*), poems (1989), *The World's Soul was Stolen* (*Ellopták a világ lelkét*) poems (1988); *You Should want to Live in Freedom!* (*Akarjatok élni szabadon!*), poems (1999), and *I Have Adopted the Earth - Compass for Hellwalkers* (*Örökbe fogadtam a Földet – iránytű pokoljáróknak*), poems (2001). He wrote plays and prose, such as *Stones and Grassblades* (*Kövek és fűszálak*) (1980); *Apotheosis of the Survivor* (*A túlélő megdicsőülése*) (1996), and some 3000 articles, studies and essays in domestic and foreign publications. He appeared at several international forums and fought for the rights of Hungarian and other minorities in Transylvania (Romania), and for the poor and oppressed of the world. His life-story was twice made into film: *Bridge Builders* (*Hídverők*) and *Compass for Hellwalkers* (*Iránytű pokoljáróknak*). He lectured as guest speaker at many places, and received honorary citizenship of the City of Budapest and Gyergyó. He is a recipient of 33 awards, among them the Officer's Cross of Order of Merit of the Republic of Hungary. – B: 0874, T: 7103.

Bartók, Béla (Nagyszentmiklós, Transylvania, now Sinnicolau Mare, Romania, 25 March 1881 - New York, NY, USA, 26 September 1945) – Composer, concert pianist



and musicologist. His musical interests and talents were already evident in childhood. The young Bartók's first compositions, minor dances and a piano piece, called *The Flow of the Danube* (*A Duna folyása*) appeared in Nagyszöllös (now Vinohradiv, Ukraine). He first performed in public at a school festivity in 1892. At the beginning of 1894 his family moved to Pozsony (now Bratislava, Slovakia). This greatly contributed to his musical development, since musical life among the Hungarian country towns was the liveliest there. By the age of 18 he knew well the musical literature of the period from Bach to Brahms. In Pozsony he became acquainted with Ernő (Ernest) Dohnányi, four years his senior, on whose advice he enrolled not at the Conservatory of close-by Vienna, but in the Ferenc (Franz) Liszt Academy of Music in Budapest. The great experiences of the college years

supplied provisions for his whole life and created the awakening of his nationalistic and social thinking. The road to nationalism for Bartók pointed in the direction of social development and European culture. One of his early compositions is the *Kossuth Symphony*, written in 1903.

The years 1905-1906 brought a turning point in the career of the artist, as his attention turned toward folk music. With the help of Zoltán Kodály, he began a systematic collection of folk songs. Within a decade he had traveled through the most diverse parts of Hungary, especially Transylvania (*Erdély*, now in Romania) and soon extended his activities to the musical culture of other peoples as well. During a three-year period he did research work on several occasions in the Slovak speaking regions; and until World War I also in Romania. Relying on folk music sources, together with Kodály, he created a new Hungarian musical style. However, their work was not looked upon favorably. It was treated with indifference and even hostility. The decade following World War I was spent on a series of concert tours. He gave concerts in Germany, England, France, Holland and Italy. Later he traveled to the United States and the Soviet Union. In 1936, at the invitation of the Turkish Government, he went on a folk music collecting tour in southern Anatolia.

He was recognized the world over, and respected as a performer and composer. In Hungary official opinion of him slowly changed in his favor. For 27 years he was professor at the Ferenc (Franz) Liszt Academy of Music in Budapest, the position he left in 1934. Finally in 1940, he and his second wife, Ditta Pásztory, left for the United States for political reasons. Bartók, one of the outstanding Hungarian musicians of the 20th century, spent his last years in New York. He died on 16 September 1945. His funeral was held in New York's Fern Cliff Cemetery. On 22 June 1988 his remains were exhumed and after an official farewell in New York, the casket was put on the ocean liner Queen Elizabeth II, shipped to Great Britain, and then taken to Hungary. There were Bartók memorial celebrations in Southampton and later in Cherbourg, France. Concerts and exhibitions celebrated the accomplishments of the great Hungarian composer for ten days in France. Among his greatest works are the three *Piano Conceretos* (1926, 1931, 1945); *Sonata for Two Pianos and Percussion* (1937); the two *Violin Concertos* (1907, 1938); the *Sonata for Solo Violin*, written for Yehudi Menuhin (1944); the six great *String Quartets*; the one-act ballet *The Wooden Prince* (1914-1916); the pantomime-ballet *The Miraculous Mandarin* (1919); the one-act opera *Bluebeard's Castle* (1911); *Music for Strings, Percussion and Celeste* (1936); *Divertimento for Strings and Orchestra* (1939), and *Concerto for Orchestra* (1943). – B: 0883, 1031, T: 7684.→Kodály, Zoltán; Dohnányi, Ernő; Lajtha, László.

Bartók, de Málnás, György Jr. (George Jr.) (Málnási) (Nagyenyed now Aiud, Romania, 3 August 1882 - Budapest, 26 November 1970) – Philosopher. He came from a Szekler lesser noble family; his father was Reformed Bishop György (George) Bartók. Bartók Jr. was educated at his birthplace and at Szászváros (now Orastie, Romania). Between 1900 and 1905 he studied Hungarian and German Language and Literature at the Faculty of Humanities of the University of Kolozsvár (now Cluj-Napoca, Romania). At the same time he was a divinity student at the Reformed Theological Academy. He continued his Philosophy studies in Leipzig, Berlin and Heidelberg, Germany (1905-1906). Returning home he acquired a Ph.D. in Philosophy (1906) and became a lecturer in Theology (1908). At the beginning of his career he taught at a high school. In

September 1909 he was appointed professor at the Reformed Theological Academy, Kolozsvár where he headed the New Testament Department until 1912. He also taught at the Faculty of Humanities of the University of Kolozsvár until 1917, when he was appointed full professor. At the time of the Versailles-Trianon Peace Treaty (1920) he stayed on in Kolozsvár. In the summer of 1921 he joined his colleagues in exile when the University of Kolozsvár moved its education program to Szeged. He led the Department of Philosophy at the University of Szeged for nearly twenty years. In 1940, the Northern Transylvania was returned to Hungary by the Second Vienna Award, together with the University, György Bartók returned to Kolozsvár, where he was Rector of the University in 1940-1941. In the fall of 1944, when the Soviet and Romanian armies reoccupied Northern Transylvania, he had to escape from Kolozsvár.

He became member of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences (corresponding in 1927, ordinary in 1945). In spite of getting pensioned off the same year (1945), he still gave lectures at the Reformed Theological Academy and at the University of Economics in Budapest, though relegated to the background. After World War II he was stripped of his membership at the Hungarian Academy of Sciences, and it was restored only after 1990. He died almost forgotten after a long-lasting serious illness.

He was known as a follower of Károly (Charles) Böhm (1846-1911); but his theory was different from Böhm's philosophy in principal and essential questions. His works on the history of philosophy are *Kant's Ethics and the Moral Philosophy of German Idealism* (*Kant etikája és a német idealizmus erkölcsbölcselete*) (Budapest, 1930); *The History of Moral Conception of Value vol. I* (*Az erkölcsi értékeszme története I*) (1926, vol. ii 1935); *The History of Greek Philosophy* (*A görög filozófia története*) (Den Hauge, 2002); *The History of Philosophy of the Middle and Modern Ages* (*A középkori és az újkori filozófia története*) (Budapest, 1935), and Monographs: *Kant* (Kolozsvár-Torda, 1925) and *Károly Böhm* (Budapest, 1928).

His first important theoretical work was *The Philosophy of Moral Value* (*Az erkölcsi érték philosophiája*) (1911). In this he tried to reconcile Kant's and Böhm's conceptions. This attempt made him consider the views on the aims, tasks and methods of philosophy and develop a new standpoint and program for himself in *The Essence of Philosophy* (*A filozófia lényege*), (Szeged, 1924), then in *Man and Life* and in *The Outlines of Philosophical Anthropology* (*Ember és élet. A bölcseleti antropológia alapvonalai*) (Budapest, 1939). In Bartók's concept the history of philosophy and spiritual philosophy are inseparable. Bartók drew up the anthropological idea of Man in the name of human *thoughts* in their entirety and so he prepared the way for his own system. Only the first manuscript volume of his system is known: *Imagery and Knowledge* (*Képalkotás és ismeret*) for his text might have been lost in the turmoil of the war. – B: 1253, T: 7689.→**Böhm, Károly; Ravasz, László.**

Bartók, György (George) (Málnás, Transylvania, now Malnas, Romania, 27 April 1845 - Kolozsvár, now Cluj-Napoca, Romania, 19 December 1907) – Bishop of the Reformed Church in Transylvania, (*Erdély*, now in Romania). He attended elementary school in his birthplace; then studied at Sepsiszentgyörgy (now Sfintu Gheorge, Romania) and Nagyegyed (now Aiud, Romania), where he taught after finishing his theological studies. In 1872 he registered at the University of Tübingen, Germany and earned a Ph.D. in Philosophy in 1874. He was the Bishop's secretary in Kolozsvár and was Minister first in

Nagyenyed in 1876, then in Szászváros (now Orastie, Romania) in 1893. He taught at the Theological School of Nagyenyed during 1889-1893 and 1895-1896. He was elected Bishop of the Transylvanian Reformed Diocese (*Erdélyi Református Egyházkerület*) in 1899, and as Minister of the Congregation of Kolozsvár in 1900. He was a member of the *Hungarian Protestant Literary Society* (*Magyar Protestáns Irodalmi Társaság*), and edited the *Church and School Review* (*Egyházi és Iskolai Szemle*) (1876-1883). He wrote numerous articles and essays. – B: 0931, T: 7103.

Bartók String Quartet – Hungarian musical ensemble that is one of the world's most renowned string quartets. It was founded in 1957 as the Komlós Quartet by graduates of the Franz Liszt Academy of Music of Budapest, headed by Péter Komlós as first violin. In 1962, the group changed its name to the Bartók String Quartet. Their international career began with a first prize at the 1964 String Quartet Competition in Liège, Belgium. In 1970, on Human Rights Day in New York, the Quartet participated in the Gala Concert in the United Nations' General Assembly Hall. In 1973, the Quartet gave three concerts at the opening festival of the new Sydney Opera House. Thereafter they performed at festivals all over the world. The six Bartók String Quartets, recorded for the French Erato (EMI) Label were honored by Italian and West German critics with the Grand Prix du Disc. They contributed a large number of recordings for the Hungaroton and Erato Labels of the works of Haydn, Schubert, Mozart, Brahms, Dvorak, Debussy, as well as Beethoven complete String Quartets. The Quartet, in the opinion of the Financial Times' critic, is ranked among the top 6 best ensembles of the world. They received numerous national and international awards. – B: 1031, 2042, T: 7617.→**Bartók Béla; Komlós, Péter.**

Basilides, Mária (Maria) (Jolsva, now Jelsava, Slovakia, 11 November 1886 - Budapest, 26 September 1946) – Opera singer (alto). She studied at the Ferenc (Franz) Liszt Academy of Music of Budapest. She was contracted by the People's Opera (*Népopera*) in 1911. In 1915 she was admitted to the Royal Hungarian Opera House on a scholarship and was made a life member there in 1934. She remained active until her death. She was an outstanding *Lieder* singer (Schubert and Mahler), as well as oratorio singer (Bach). From 1923 onward she regularly performed in the great music centers of Europe. She was one of the greatest vocal artists of the period, especially outstanding in the operas of Gluck, Handel and Wagner, and an excellent interpreter of the art songs of Béla Bartók and Zoltán Kodály. – B: 0883, 1031, 1445, T: 7617.→**Bartók, Béla; Kodály, Zoltán; Tiszay, Magda.**

Basilides, Zoltán (Vágújhely, now Nové Mesto nad Vádom, Slovakia, 26 March 1918 - Budapest, 29 September 1988) – Actor. He studied opera at the Ferenc (Franz) Liszt Academy of Music, Budapest. In 1949 he was member of the Theater Company (*Színház Társulat*), Debrecen. From 1951 he was with the Madách Theater (*Madách Színház*), Budapest. His robust stature and *basso profundo* voice rendered him suitable for representing men of great strength. His lyrical inclination and acerbic sense of humor were most effective in portraying extreme and controversial characters. Some of his more significant roles were Zemlianyka in Gogol's *The Inspector General* (*A Revizor*); Lopakhin in Chechov's *Cherry Orchard* (*Cseresznyés kert*); Marco in Miller's *A View from the Bridge* (*Pillantás a hídról*); Ghost in Shakespeare's *Hamlet*. He also acted in films such as *Student Gábor* (*Gábor diák*) (1955); *Captain of Tenkes* (*A Tenkes*

kapitánya) (1963), and *Yellow Rose (Sárga rózsza)* (1969). – B: 0871, 1160, T: 7684.

Basis Communities – A movement and network of small communities within the Roman Catholic Church. Their aim is the institutional renewal of the Church. The leaders are mostly lay people, who organize church fellowships of members who live their faith, believe in human dignity and have a sense of vocation. Regular meetings, joint prayers, as well as social, charitable and evangelizing activities characterize their communities. Their basic units are small committed groups. They have no hierarchy. The leaders, priests and lay people of both sexes function on an equal basis. The organization is decentralized, the individual groups enjoy a high degree of independence and members can transfer from one group to another and are open to outsiders. The most important Basis groups are the *Regnum Marianum*, the *Bush Movement (Bokor Mozgalom)*, *Charismatic Catholics*, *Focolare* (hearth), *Let us live the Word of God* movements, and the *Taize* groups. The Bush Movement started its activities after World War II. Its founder is György (George) Bulányi, a Hungarian Piarist priest, who was condemned to an eight-year prison term in Hungary on the charge of activities dangerous to the State. He differed with church authorities on theological and disciplinary issues. On many issues he took a stand different from that of the Vatican and consequently the Bishops' Conference suspended his public activities in 1982. The Bush Community called attention to itself by fighting for advocating alternative military service. Many of its members were sent to prison for refusing military service. They represent love of humanity and refusal of violence. Pope Paul VI approved of the Basis Communities in 1975 by saying that they strengthen Christianity in secularized societies. – B: 1042, T: 7390.→**Bulányi, György S.P.; Catholic Church in Hungary.**

Basta, Cart of – During the rule of General Giorgio Basta (1599-1605), the ravages of Habsburg rule brought such destitution to the common people of Transylvania (*Erdély*, now in Romania) that in place of their confiscated animals they harnessed themselves to the cart, thus became known as “the cart of Basta”. – B: 0942, T: 7668.→**Basta, Giorgio.**

Basta, Giorgio (Ulpiano, Italy, 1544 - Vienna, 26 August 1607) – Soldier of Albanian descent. Rose from foot soldier to the rank of general. After fighting in almost all the battlefronts of Europe, he was stationed in Hungary in 1597. Following the death of András (Andrew) Báthory, he governed the principality of Transylvania (*Erdély*, now in Romania) together with Voivode Mihály (Michael of Wallachia). At Goroszló in 1601, he defeated Zsigmond (Sigismund) Báthory, who wanted to regain his throne; then he ordered the assassination of Voivode Mihály (Michael of Wallachia). In the name of Emperor Rudolf of Austria, he ruled with full power and exercised a reign of terror in the devastated Principality. He was rewarded with the rank of field marshal and the title of Count. He won a battle against István (Stephen) Bocskai at Osgyán; but was forced by the Hajdú (Hayduck) units to retreat to Eperjes (now Prešov, Slovakia). He escaped from there to Vienna in the spring of 1605 with his reduced army. Hungarian and Romanian historians alike portray Basta as a treacherous, licentious and violent man, motivated by ardent hatred of Hungarians. During his rule, Transylvania descended into chaos created by his army of mercenaries and bandits. During his reign of terror a third of Transylvania's population was lost, including most of the nobility. After his retirement, Basta wrote several military manuals. – B: 0883, 1031, T: 7687, 7103.→**Basta, Cart of; Bocskai, Prince István; Báthory, Count Zsigmond; Báthory, Prince András.**

Básti, Juli (Julie) (10 August 1957 -) – Actress. She graduated from the Academy of Dramatic Art in 1980. Among her teachers were Zsuzsa (Susan) Simon and Tamás (Thomas) Major. She was member of the Gergely Csíky Theater (*Csíky Gergely Színház*) of Kaposvár and of the National Theater (*Nemzeti Színház*), Budapest (1979). From 1984 she acted at the Katona József Theater (*Katona József Színház*), Kecskemét. She appeared in most of the classical Hungarian as well as foreign theatrical leading roles, more than 30 plays, among them as Helena in Shakespeare's *A Midsummer-Night's Dream* (*Szenivánéji álom*), Lady Anne in *Richard III*, Ophelia in *Hamlet*; Masa in Chechov's *Three Sisters* (*A három nővér*); Ranzevszkaja in *The Cherry Orchard* (*A Cseresznyés kert*); Beatrice in Goldini's *Servant of Two Masters* (*Két úr szolgája*); Nelli in Örkény's *Key-seekers* (*Kulcskeresők*); Elmira in Molière's *Tartuffe*, and Jenny in Brecht's *The Beggar's Opera* (*Koldusopera*). She appeared in more than 23 feature films, among them *Split Ceiling* (*Kettévált mennyzet*); *Lost Illusions* (*Elveszett illúziók*); *The Red Countess* (*A vörös grófnő*); *Miss Arizona*; *Stalin's Fiancé* (*Sztalin menyasszonya*), and *Glass Tiger* (*Üvegtigris*). She is a recipient of the Best Female Role Prize, San Remo (1982), Moscow (1985), the Mari Jászai Prize (1985), the Film Critics' Awards the Theater Critics Award (1980, 1983, 1986, 1990, 1992), the Erzsébet Prize (1992, 1994), the Déryné Prize and the Kossuth Prize (1993), Member of the Society of Immortals (2005), and the Officer Cross of Order of Merit of the Republic of Hungary (2009). – B: 0871, 1439, 1445, T: 7617. → **Major, Tamás**.

Básti, Lajos (Louis) (Berger) (Keszthely, 17 November 1911 - Budapest, 1 June 1977) – Actor. He received his diploma at the Academy of Dramatic Arts, Budapest in 1935. Until 1937 he was member of the Inner City Theater (*Belvárosi Színház*), Budapest. He became noticed in the role of Dunois in Shaw's *St. Joan*. Between 1937-1939 he had important roles at the Comedy Theater (*Vígyszínház*), Budapest, in the plays of Maugham, Hunyady, Molnár, O'Neill, Bókay and Deval. Afterwards he appeared at the Hungarian Theater (*Magyar Színház*) in Huszka's *Tokay Wine* (*Tokaji aszú*) and in János Vaszary's *The Devil is Not Sleeping* (*Az Ördög nem alszik*). In 1945 he was contracted by the Artist's Theater (*Művész Színház*). He played the SS officer in Steinbeck's *The Moon is Down* (*A Hold*), and the Actor in Molnár's *Prologue to King Lear* (*Előjáték Lear Királyhoz*). He played Ádám in Madách's *The Tragedy of Man* (*Az ember tragédiája*), and the title role in Katona's *Bánk bán*. Some of his important roles were Almaziva in Beaumarchais' *Marriage of Figaro* (*Figaró házassága*); Armand Duval in Dumas' *The Lady of the Camelias* (*La Dame aux Camélias* – *Kaméliás hölgy*); Menenius Agrippa in Shakespeare-Brecht's *Coriolanus*; Chancellor Ferdinand in Schiller's *Love and Intrigue* (*Ármány és szerelem*); Senator in Williams' *Sweet Bird of Youth* (*Az iffúság édes madara*), and Edgar in Strindberg's *The Dance of Death* (*Haláltánc*). He gave an outstanding interpretation in the role of H. Higgins in G.B. Shaw's *Pygmalion*, as well as in its musical version, *My Fair Lady*. He was an outstanding recitalist, taught speech technique at the Academy for years. He was contracted by the Hungarian Radio, as well as by the Television. Some of his feature film roles were *St Peter's Umbrella* (*Szent Péter esernyője*) (1935), *Momentary Cash-Flow Problem* (*Pillanyatnyi pénzzavar*) (1937); *Siege of Beszterce* (*Beszterce ostroma*) (1948, 1955); *Daytime Darkness* (*Nappali sötétség*) (1963); *The Baron's Sons i-ii* (*A kőszívű ember fiai, I, II*) (1964), and *A Hungarian Nabob* – Zoltán Kárpáthy (*Egy magyar nábob* – Kárpáthy Zoltán) (1966).

His book entitled *What Are You Thinking About, Adam?* (*Mire gondolsz, Ádám?*), was published in 1962. In it he analyzed the role he played five hundred times. He was awarded the Best Interpretation Award at the Monte Carlo Film Festival, the Kossuth Prize, and was Outstanding Artist, and Artist of Merit titles. – B: 0871, 1439, 1445, T: 7684.

Báthory, Gábor (Gabriel) (Solt, 26 January 1755 - Nagykőrös, 12 February 1842) – Bishop of the Reformed Church. He studied at the schools of Solt, Kecskemét, and Debrecen, and from 1876 in Marburg and other universities in Germany and in Switzerland. He ministered in Tass in 1798, Dunapataj in 1792, Pest in 1796, and Nagykőrös in 1838. He was Bishop of the Danubian Church District from 1814 until his death. He was founder of the Reformed Congregation of Pest, and he built the Calvin Square Church, completed in 1830. He worked patiently and effectively in church organizations, pastoral work and in politics. His writings include *Evangelical Service Pleasing to the Lord God* (*Az úr Istennek tetsző evangéliumi szolgálát*) (1808); *Evangelical Christian Tolerance...* (*Az evangéliumi keresztyén tolerancia...*) (1822); *Could There Be, Is There a One-and-Only Redeeming Church?* (*Lehet-e, van-e egyedül üdvözítő ecclesia?*) (1822). He received an Honorary Doctorate from the University of Göttingen, Germany in 1817. – B: 0910, T: 7103.

Báthory, Prince András (Andrew) (*somlyói*) (1566? – Csíkszentdomokos, now Sândominic, Transylvania, Romania, 31 October 1599) – Cardinal, ruler of *Erdély*, Transylvania. He was raised by the Polish King István (Stephen) Báthory, at the royal court of Poland. He chose an ecclesiastic career, and soon became Prince-Bishop of Warmia (Ermland) (1589-1599). He was in Rome in 1583 and 1586. He was made Apostolic Protonotary in 1583, and Cardinal in 1584. On 30 March 1599, he became ruler of Transylvania after his cousin, Prince Zsigmond (Sigismund) Báthory resigned in his favor. Prince of Wallachia (now Romania) Mihai Viteazul (Michael the Brave – *Vitéz Mihály*) (1593-1601), utilizing the inner tensions of Transylvania went against Báthory with his army, helped by the Szeklers, and defeated him at the Battle of Șelimbăr (*Sellenberk*), near Brassó (Brasov), and the escaping András Báthory was killed by the Szeklers at Csíkszentdomokos. Mihail Viteazul became Prince of Transylvania in 1599-1600. – B: 0883, T: 7103.→**Báthory, Prince István; Báthory, Prince Zsigmond.**

Báthory, Prince Gábor (Gabriel) (Várad, now Nagyvárad/ Oradea, Romania, 15 August 1589 - Várad, 27 October 1613) – Reigning Prince of Transylvania (*Erdély*, now in Romania) (1608-1613). He came from the princely Báthory family. He was the last reigning prince from the family, and with the support of the *Hajdús* he became ruler of Transylvania. Gábor Bethlen also supported him. Báthory reigned only a few years, but his time was characterized by unrest. He had internal as well as external enemies. The Saxons turned against him because Báthory occupied Szeben (now Sibiu, Romania), despite it being a free royal town. He fought several battles with Radu Vlach Voivode with changing luck. A part of the Transylvanian nobles organized a conspiracy against him, but Báthory suppressed it. The Viennese Court too, sent an army against Báthory, and even the Turks distrusted him; it was in the interest of both empires to be rid of him. When Báthory intended to hand over Várad to the Turks, his *Hajdús* killed him. – B: 1031, 2083, T: 7103.→**Bethlen, Prince Gábor; Hajdús.**

Báthory, Prince István (Stephen) (Somlyó, now Sumuleu, Romania, 27 September 1533

- Grodno, Poland 22 December 1586) – He was elected Reigning Prince of Transylvania (*Erdély*, now Romania) in 1571, and King of Poland in 1575. Following his studies at the University of Padua, Italy, he became a page at the court of Ferdinand I, and later a confidant to Queen Isabella and János (John) II (John Sigismund), King of Hungary and Prince of Transylvania. In 1564 he was made Captain of Várad (Nagyvárad, now Oradea, Romania). Between 1563 and 1565 he was an envoy to Emperor Ferdinand I, who interned him for two years. The Parliament elected him Ruling Prince of Transylvania on 25 May 1571, and he fought against the Habsburg expansion. After the Jagello House died out, the Polish Estates elected and crowned him as King of Poland in Krakow in 1576, and Reigning Prince of Lithuania as well. He proved to be an exceptional choice. He strengthened the country financially, kept Polish freedom intact, regained occupied lands from the Russians, and reinforced its boundaries. Although a foreigner, he controlled external affairs, reformed the army, the economy, the judicial system and the administrative structure. He selected capable assistants from amongst the Poles and utilized his experience in governing Transylvania to obtain effective counselors. In Polish history he is noted as an excellent commander. He defeated Ivan the Terrible of Russia, made favorable peace with Russia, and repelled a German attack. He is regarded as a bright light in Polish history, despite his short reign. He did not renounce his office as Reigning Prince of Transylvania; instead he installed a governor in his place. The more important foreign affairs issues were handled through the Transylvanian Chancellery in the Polish capital. He also planned a Polish-Hungarian-Transylvanian Alliance that would have forced both the Habsburg and Turkish powers to draw back; but due to his untimely death, this was not to be realized. He was buried in Krakow. The Poles regard him as one of their greatest kings. – B: 0883, 1122, 1257, 1445, T: 3312.→**Izabella, Queen; János II, King; Békés, Gáspár; Poland, Hungarians in; Polish-Hungarian Personal Union; Lithuania, Hungarians in; Báthory, Prince Zsigmond.**

Báthory, Prince Zsigmond (Sigismund) (Várad, now Nagyvárad/Oradea, Romania, 20 March 1572 - Libochovice, Bohemia, [German Libochowitz], now the Czech Republic, 27 March 1613) – Prince of Transylvania (*Erdély*, now in Romania). He was nephew of the great Báthory, Prince István (Stephen) (1533-1586). He was elected prince in his father's Kristóf (Christopher) lifetime. He was quite young at his father's death and the governance was entrusted to a Regency. In 1588 he became ruler and, following the advice of his councillor Alfonso Carillo, Báthory abandoned the traditional policy of Transylvania, i. e. the friendly relation with the Turkish Porta in order to counterbalance the ever hostile influence of the Habsburgs, and joined the league of Christian princes against the Turks. This radical change of policy prompted a part of the estates to depose Báthory at the Diet of Torda. Ultimately Báthory got the upper hand and executed all his opponents (1595). Initially Báthory won spectacular victories. In 1595 he subdued Wallachia and defeated the army of Sinan Pasha. The turning-point of his career was his separation from his wife, the Archduchess Christina of Austria in 1599, and his abdication as ruler of Transylvania in the same year. However, before all that, he offered the throne of Transylvania to the Emperor Rudolph II of Austria in exchange for the Duchy of Oppeln. However, in the following year, with an army of Poles and Cossacks, he attempted to recover his throne, but was defeated by Mihály (Michael), Voivode of Moldavia, at Suceava. Surprisingly, in 1601, the Diet of Kolozsvár (now Cluj-Napoca, Romania) reinstated him, but again he was driven out by Mihály, never to return.

Thereafter he lived in Prague. Báthory's unpredictable and contradictory policy left Transylvania in ruins. – B: 1222, 1031, T: 7103.→**Báthory, Prince István; Báthory, Prince András.**

Báthy, Anna (Anette Stampf) (Beregszász, now Berehove in Carpatho-Ukraine, 13 June 1901 - Budapest, 14 May 1962) – Opera singer (soprano). Between the years 1927 and 1930 she sang at the City Theater (*Városi Színház*), Budapest and was a member of the Opera House (*Operaház*), Budapest between 1930 and 1958; in 1955 she became a life member. She made numerous guest appearances in most major opera houses of Europe; was also a noted *Lieder* singer, especially outstanding in the interpretation of the songs of Béla Bartók and Zoltán Kodály. Her main roles were Donna Anna in Mozart's *Don Giovanni*; Elsa in Wagner's *Lohengrin*; Leonore in Beethoven's *Fidelio*, and the Empress in Kodály's *Háry János*. She was a recipient of the Kossuth Prize and the Outstanding Artist title. – B: 0883, 1178, 1445, T: 7617.→**Bartók, Béla; Kodály, Zoltán.**

Batizi, András (Andrew) (? Batiz, Transylvania, now Romania, circa 1515 - after 1546) – Lutheran preacher and songwriter. He worked as a schoolteacher in Kassa (now Košice, Slovakia) Sátoraljaújhely and Szikszó. He studied at the University of Wittenberg, Germany (1542) and became a Lutheran preacher in Tokaj, Hungary in 1545. He was one of the earliest propagators of the Reformation movement in Hungary. In the early 1540s he wrote the first evangelical catechism, and between 1530 and 1546, composed 10 songs in the spirit of the Reformation. A powerful interpretation of the 44th Psalm is one of the earliest Psalm adaptations, a moving allusion that portrays the sufferings of the Hungarian people under Turkish oppression. He wrote one of his most popular compositions the *Song on Marriage* (*A házasságról való ének*) in 1546. – B: 0883, 1257, T: 7684.

Bátky, Zsigmond (Sigismund) (Kocs, 5 January 1874 - Budapest, 28 August 1939) – Ethnographer. He completed his high school and university studies in Budapest, majoring in geography. At a young age he was employed at the Ethnographic Department of the Hungarian National Museum, where he worked for a few years. In 1922 he became the director of the Ethnographic Museum. In the work entitled *Ethnography of Hungary* (*Magyarország néprajza*) he was the author of the chapters on *Nutrition, Building Activities, Heating, and Mechanizations* (1905). He published in 1906 his work *Guide to the Organization of Ethnographic Museums* (*Útmutató néprajzi múzeumok szervezésére*), ever since widely used as a handbook. Especially significant are his researches carried out in the field of popular building activities. His works include *On the Origin of the Hungarian Home* (*A magyar ház eredetéhez*) (essay, 1930); *Kocs and Tekevár* (*Kocs és Tekevár*) (study, 1926); and *Das ungarische Bauernhaus* (*The Hungarian Peasant House*) in: *Ungarische Jahrbücher* (*Hungarian Yearbooks*) (1938). His lifework considerably contributed to the rise of Hungarian ethnographic work to European level. To his memory the Hungarian Ethnographic Society and the people of the township of Kocs placed a memorial tablet on the wall of the local school in 1984. – B: 0883, 1031, T: 7456.→**Viski, Károly.**

Batsányi, János (John) (Tapolca, 9 May 1763 - Linz, Austria, 12 May 1845) – Poet. He studied at Keszthely, Veszprém and Sopron. While a law student in Pest (1784-1786) he tutored at Lőrinc (Lawrence) Orczy's family, where his literary life began. He became a

civil servant at the Hungarian Treasury in 1787. Together with Ferenc (Francis) Kazinczy and Dávid Baróti Szabó, he created the first Hungarian-language literary periodical, the *Hungarian Museum (Magyar Museum)* (1788-1792). In it he published his revolutionary poem, *On the Changes in France (A franciaországi változásokra)* in 1789. Owing to his progressive attitude he lost his position in 1793. While he was secretary to Miklós (Nicholas) Forgách, Lord Lieutenant of County Nyitra (now Nitra, Slovakia), he was arrested on 11 November 1794 for his part in the Hungarian Jacobite Movement. He was sentenced to a one-year imprisonment in the Castle of Kufstein, Austria. He was freed on 23 April 1796. He settled in Vienna, where he worked for a financial firm. He founded the *Magyar (Hungarian) Minerva* series. In 1809 he participated in the drafting of Napoleon's proclamation to the Hungarians, when he occupied Vienna. Upon the withdrawal of Napoleon's forces from Vienna, Batsányi moved to France and lived in Paris from 1809 on Napoleon's civil-list pension. The Austrian police arrested him after the fall of Napoleon. At first he was in captivity in Spielberg and was interned for life; then, from 1816, together with his wife, in Linz. As the first notable Hungarian representative of political lyrics, the pugnacious and cultured plebeian poet lived a large part of his life cut off from Hungarian literary circles. Striving for the reform of the nobility as well as favoring the German influence he was an important lyric poet of the Hungarian enlightenment era. The elegies he wrote in Kufstein are most outstanding. His poetic works include *Poems of János Batsányi (Batsányi János versei)* (1827). His prose was published in 1960-1961. He was a regular member of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences (1843). – B: 0883, T: 7456.→**Baróti Szabó, Dávid; Kazinczy, Ferenc; Kölcsey, Ferenc; Besse, János, Károly; Nagyváthy, János; Martinovics, Ignác; Jacobites in Hungary.**

Batta, György (George) (Rimaszombat, now Rimavská Sobota, Slovakia, 10 January 1943 -) – Hungarian poet, writer, playwright in Slovakia. He graduated from the High School of Tornalja in 1959, and obtained his qualification in Slovak Literature from the Teacher Training College of Nyitra (now Nitra, Slovakia) in 1966. He worked as journalist for a number of newspapers. From 1975 he was Editor-in-Chief of the children's paper *Little Builder (Kis Építő)*, and from 1991 that of the *Cricket (Tücsök)*. Since 1995 he has been free-lancing. From 2006 he has been Editor-in Chief of the periodical *At Home (Itthon)*. His works include *Testament (Testamentum)* poems (1969); *Fifteen Spor Reports (Tizenöt sportriport)* (1973); *The Twentieth World War (A huszadik világháború)* poems (1974); *A Sentence on Love (Egy mondat a szeretetről)* poems (1991); *Singing Animals (Daloló állatok)* poems (1995), and *Sausage-recorder (Kolbászfurulya)*, children poems (1997), and J. Solovic: *Beggar-adventure (Kolduskaland)*, a play, translation (1972). His plays include *Rooster Dance (Kakastánc)* (1978), *Pumpkin-lamp (Töklámpás)* (1980), and *The Quail Egg (A fürjtojás)* (1987). – 0878, 1257, 1551, 1890, T: 7103.

Battery of the Dead – The name given to those artillery units who sacrificed themselves in the Battle of Königgrätz, Austria (now Hradec Králové in the Czech Republic) that was one of the decisive battles of the 19th century. The title originated after the battle, where the Austrian Army of 215,000 suffered a decisive defeat from the 220,000 better equipped Prussian Army. A Hungarian Mounted Field Artillery Battery fought on the Austrian side sacrificed themselves up to the last man and so merited the title "Battery of the Dead". – B: 1198, 1020, T: 3233.

Batthyány Codex – The oldest surviving handwritten Protestant gradual, originating between 1556 and 1563. It contains hymns, antiphones, translations of psalms etc, a good many of them dating from the Middle Ages, therefore they are of Roman Catholic origin. In translation the original texts have been changed to suit Protestant beliefs. To the unsung parts of the hymns, tunes were added and eventually some became popular folk tunes. Many of these melodies originated in 17th century graduals. The Codex is in the Batthyány Library at Gyulafehérvár (now Alba Iulia, Romania) from where it derives its name. – B: 1136, T: 7666.→**Codex Literature.**

Batthyány, Count Lajos (Louis) (Pozsony, now Bratislava, Slovakia, 14 February 1806 - Pest, 7 October 1849) – Politician, landowner, martyr of the War of Independence of 1848-1849. After completing his studies in Law he managed his large estate with progressive methods. In politics he was one of the leading forces of the opposition until 1848. On 15 March 1848 he was a member of the delegation that took the National Assembly's demands for reform to Vienna. Ferdinand V named him Prime Minister on the 17 March. The Hungarian Parliament sent him and Ferenc (Francis) Deák to the King to petition him to put an end to Jellačić's attack from Croatia against Hungary. The king refused to see the delegation and when Baron Josip Jellačić made a raid into the country with his Croatian units, Battyány resigned the next day. The following day, on the insistence of Lajos (Louis) Kossuth and others, he agreed to form a government again; but this did not receive Royal Assent, and his appointment was not ratified. Realizing that he would not be able to reach his goal, he officially withdrew his nomination on the 2 October 1848. In the National Assembly he continued to strive for consensus. He proposed that the National Assembly send a delegation to Prince Windischgrätz and he was to be a member of the delegation; but on the 3 January 1849, Windischgrätz did not receive him. Instead gave orders for his arrest in Pest on 8 January 1849. He was imprisoned in Buda, Pozsony, Laibach, and finally in Olmütz. He was tried for high treason that he unsuccessfully denied. He was sentenced first to a few years of imprisonment; then, on the influence of Schwarzenberg, to death with a recommendation for clemency. Baron Julius von Haynau, the Commander-in-Chief of the Austrian army in Hungary, ignoring formalities, ordered his execution by hanging. Batthyány attempted an unsuccessful suicide with a secretly obtained dagger. Due to his serious injuries he was not hanged but executed by a firing squad in the New Building (*Újépület*) of Pest on the 7 October 1849. The sentence caused worldwide grief and protest, the world press sharply attacked Austria. Haynau was replaced. A few days later Batthyány's body was laid to rest in the crypt of the Franciscan church in Pest; and after the Compromise of 1867 was transferred amidst national mourning to the Mausoleum of the Kerepes Cemetery of Budapest. This Mausoleum was broken into and ransacked in 1987. At the site of his execution a lamp now guards his memory. – B: 0883, 1031, 1105, T: 7668.→**Deák, Ferenc; Kossuth, Lajos; Haynau, Baron Julius Freiherr von.**

Batthyány, Count Tódor (Theodore) (? 26 October 1729 - ? 1812) – Landowner, inventor. He was known for his technical and economic improvements. In the mid 1780s he had a large workshop at Borostyánkő, where sulphuric acid, copper and needles were manufactured. He made plans for the regulation of the Danube-Sava and Kulpa-River waterways. In 1793 he patented a ship design, named *Bucentaurus*. The ship was actually built and equipped with horse-driven paddles and it could go against the stream. – B: 1160, T: 7103.

Batthyány Gradual – A most important 16th century manuscript of Hungarian Gradual literature. It was written between 1556 and 1563 as a collection of liturgical songs composed on the basis of Gregorian chants for Protestant religious purposes, called *Hymni et Psalmi cum notis cantus hungariae*. Its 19th century copy is in the library of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences in Budapest. – B: 1197, T: 7684.

Batthyány Strattman, Prince, László (Ladislav) (Dunakiliti, 28 October 1870 - Vienna, Austria, 22 January 1931) – Physician. He began his secondary education in the Jesuit College, Kalksburg, near Vienna, continuing it at Kalocsa and Ungvár (now Uzhhorod, Ukraine). From his early childhood he wanted to be a physician and to heal the sick for free. However, first he studied Agriculture, Chemistry, Astronomy and Philosophy at the University of Vienna, and only later did he switch to Medicine and acquired his Degree in 1900. In 1902 he founded his first fully equipped private hospital in Castle Köpcsény, where he healed all who sought his help, free of charge. Later he built and equipped a new 120-bed hospital. When Köpcsény was ceded to Austria in 1921, the regional administration took over the hospital. From then until 1990, it operated as the Köpcsény Hospital. The Prince moved to Körmend in 1922, and in his castle he opened another hospital – but now for those with eye troubles. He performed close to 20,000 operations, of which about 6,000 were eye operations. He died of cancer and was buried in the family's mausoleum located in the church of the Franciscan Order at Némétújvár. A plaque on the wall of the church in Körmend tells the life story of the “physician of the poor”. A small exhibit in the renovated Batthyány oratorium of the parish church shows the physician's memorabilia. There are plans for his statue to be erected in the garden of the Batthyány Castle in Körmend. On 23 March 2003 “the doctor of the poor” was beatified by Pope John Paul II in St Peter's Square, Rome in the presence of Hungarian statesmen, Hungarian bishops and thousands of pilgrims from Hungary and Austria. – B: 1033, 1031, T: 7103, 7668.

Batthyány Strattman, Prince Ödön (Edmund) (Milan, Italy, 21 November 1827 - Körmend, 29 October 1914) – Sportsman, land owner. He purchased the ‘*Flying Cloud*’, a two-masted, 75- ton schooner in England. He and his crew won a challenge race with the Royal Thames Yacht Club in 1862, beating three larger vessels during the same year. He was the very first successful representative of Hungarian boat racing abroad. After returning home in 1866, he established sailing boat racing on Lake Balaton; but continued to race in England and won 13 times out of 14. – B: 0883, 1339, T: 7675.→‘**Flying Cloud**’.

Battle Axe – A small, curved handle weapon on a long helve. The lighter “*csákány*” could be used successfully against chain mail replacing the heavier weapon, called “*csatabárd*” that was more effective against solid armor. At the end of the 15th century a sharp point was added to one side that could pierce an armor plate of sheet metal. – B: 1078, T: 3233.

Batu (circa 1205-1256) – Mongol Khan. He was a grandson of Genghis Khan, the first ruler of the “Golden Horde”. During his military campaigns between 1235 and 1246, he conquered the majority of the Russian principalities, chased away or subjugated the Cumanian tribes of southern Russia, and for many years strengthened the rule of the Golden Horde. He ravaged Poland in 1240-1241; and following the victory over Hungary at the Battle of Muhi (now Mochovce, Slovakia) in 1241, and some battles in Croatia and

Dalmatia, he withdrew after receiving the news of the Great Khan Ogotái's death. Due to his bad relationship with Kujuk, a candidate for becoming the Great Khan, he never returned to his homeland. According to Muslim historians he settled on the shores of the River Volga and died there. – B: 1078, T: 7668.→**Béla IV, King; Julianus, Friar.**

Bauer, Lord Peter Thomas (Budapest, 6 November 1915 - Cambridge, England, 3 May 2002) – Economist. He studied at the Piarist High School, Budapest. One of his father's clients in Budapest offered the 18-year-old higher education in Britain. He studied at the Goonville and Gaius Colleges, Cambridge. Then he read Economics at the University of London (1947-1948) and lectured in economics at Cambridge (1948-1956). Following some study trips in Malaysia and West Africa, he became a professor at the London School of Economics (LSE). He specialized in Economic Development in 1960. He was created a Lord in 1982. He joined the Conservative Philosophy Group and soon was an ardent follower of Margaret Thatcher. His published works include *The Rubber Industry, Dissent on Development, Reality and Rhetoric and Studies in Economics*. – B: 1125, T: 7680, 7103.

Bauer, Rudolf (Budapest, 2 January 1879 - Sósér, 9 November 1932) – Athlete, discus-thrower. He was the second Hungarian sportsman to gain an Olympic championship after Alfréd Hajós. As a young student of the Agricultural College of Magyaróvár, he was the first in the world to throw the discus by taking a revolving swing. With the new technique he revolutionized the throwing technique. In Paris he won the first gold medal of Hungarian athletics with a 36.04- meter throw. At the time of his Olympic victory he was only 21; afterwards he took part only in a few athletic tournaments. He turned to rowing. Eventually he became a farmer. In the summer of 2000, on the occasion of the hundredth anniversary of his victory of 15 July 1900, a memorial plaque was placed on his one-time house in Kinizsi Street, Budapest. – B: 0883, 1768, 1031, T: 7456.→**Hajós, Alfréd.**

Bautzen, Mátyás Memorial (Matthew) – A large-scale *bas-relief* over the main gate of Ortenburg Castle, Germany. King Mátyás I (Matthias Corvinus, 1458-1490) had the ruined castle rebuilt and owned it with the city of Lausitz. It shows the king seated on a throne with a scepter in his hand. There are two angels overhead holding the Saxon Royal Crown. A copy of the monument is attached to the sidewall of the Orbán Tower in Buda. – B: 1078, T: 7675.→**Mátyás I, King.**

Bay, Zoltán Lajos (Louis) (Gyulavári, 24 July 1900 - Washington, DC, USA, 4 October 1992) – Physicist. He was born into a family of a pastor in the Reformed Church. He graduated from the Reformed Gymnasium, Debrecen in 1918. He was a student of the Eötvös College, and the University of Budapest, where he obtained his degree in 1922. He then joined the Department of Chemistry and Physics, University of Berlin. Soon he successfully determined that active nitrogen gas is made up of free atoms. This proved to be so significant that he was soon appointed to the Chair of Theoretical Physics at the University of Szeged, where he was professor between 1930 and 1936. From 1936 on he was occupied with the development of television. However, World War II stopped his experiments. Thereafter he became professor at the Polytechnic of Budapest between 1938 and 1948. From the end of the 1930s he achieved many of his world-renowned technical results in the company of a scientific team at the research laboratory of the United Incandescent Works (*Egyesült Izzó Művek*) in Budapest. In 1939 he patented the lighting diodes suitable for solving tasks of numbering; but its significance was not

recognized at the time. At the University of Budapest, together with Lipót (Leopold) Aschner, he established the Chair of Nuclear Physics. As part of the war effort during 1942-1944, he succeeded in developing a type of radar suitable for tactical reconnaissance tasks. Later he and his research associates successfully worked out the principle of sign multiplication for the purposes of moon probes. In 1944 he was arrested by the Germans, but managed to escape. However, until the end of the War, he was forced to remain underground. In 1945 he became managing director of the United Incandescent Works. In 1948, upon the invitation of Washington University, he left for the USA. In the research laboratory of the University he organized and directed a virtual "Hungarian section". In 1955 he became a physicist at the US Standards Laboratories. He also became an honorary member of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences in 1981. Bay was invited to Houston for the preparation of the Mariner Program, where his earlier worked-out method was introduced. He did pioneering work in the fields of electroluminescence and in particle counting by means of an electron multiplier. He was the first to develop the moon-radar and was first to observe radar echoes from the Moon. In fact, Bay became the founder of radar astronomy and it was he who provided the method. In 1946, for the first time, an electromagnetic sign could be reflected and became measurable from an extraterrestrial body. The method of sign summation, introduced by his associates, suggesting a more accurate determination of the length of one meter, was introduced in 1965 by means of the exact determination of the speed of light and that of one second. Today, his method of determining the exact length of a meter is used throughout the world. In the Technical Museum of Washington his electron multiplier was exhibited and regarded as the earliest instrument of its kind. Besides his technical activities, Bay was very much interested in literature and the arts. His circle of friends included such famous figures as Zoltán Kodály, Zsigmond (Sigismund) Móricz and László (Ladislás) Németh. Though he died far away from his homeland, his ashes, according to his wish, were taken back to Hungary, to his place of birth, Gyulavári and placed next to his parents on 10 April 1993. A foundation bears his name. – B: 1122, 1160, 1031, T: 7456.→**Kodály, Zoltán; Móricz, Zsigmond; Németh, László; Aschner, Lipót.**

Bayer, Zsolt (Budapest, 28 February, 1963 -) – Journalist, writer. After graduating from high school he studied Hungarian Literature and History at the University of Budapest (1985-1991). Between 1982 and 1985 he was a teacher without a diploma, an unskilled laborer, and a surgeon's assistant. In 1988 he was one of the founders of the political party Young Democrats' Alliance (*Fiatal Demokraták Szövetsége – FIDESZ*) and the spokesperson and leader of its press department. In 1993-1994, he was Chief-Contributor for the daily, *People's Freedom (Népszabadság)*. Later he worked for the Hungarian Television, preparing programs, and as artistic advisor from 2000. From 1988 he was chief advisor for the Commissioner's Office of the Millennium. From 2000 he was Cultural Deputy Director at the Duna Television. Later he became chief contributor for the daily, *Hungarian News (Magyar Hírlap)*. He is a leading patriotic journalist. His TV series were: *The Best Summer of Our Teenage Years - America (Kamaszkorunk legszebb nyara – Amerika)*; *1100 Years in the Center of Europe (1100 év Európa közepén)*. His books include *Fairy-cemetery (Tündértemető)* short stories (1995); *Liberalism Reaches to the Wall, vols. i, ii (Falig érő liberalizmus I-II)* (2000); *1956: ... "that there should be a Sign" (1956: ... "hogyan legyen jel" (2000); 1100 Years in the Center of Europe, vols. i, ii.*

(1100 év Európa közepén, I, II) travel-sketches (2001); *Where is the Limit of Impertinence – New Moralists, Pharisees*, vols. i,ii (*Hol a pofátlanság határa - Új moralisták, farizeusok I-II*). He received the Madách Prize in 2011. – B: 0878, 1645, T: 7103.

Beck, Ödön Fülöp (Edmund, Philip) (Pápa, 23 June 1873 - Budapest, 31 January 1945) – Sculptor. He studied at the Academy of Applied Art, Budapest, and continued his education in Paris and Munich. Later, he visited Italy on a study trips. In 1895 he was commissioned to create a reward medal for the Hungarian millennium exhibition of 1896, and his design won first prize. He then moved back to Hungary. First he created artistic utensils in secessionist style; later plaquettes and sculptures. From 1908 he carved stone sculptures and chiseled the negative of his medals. His works include *Aphrodite* (1915); *Animal Reliefs* (*Állatreliefek*) (1911); *St. Sebastian* (*Szent Sebestyén*) (1914); *Baumgarten Tombstone* (*Baumgarten síremlék*) (1928); *Heros' Memorial of Pápa*, (*Pápai hősi emlékmű*) Pápa (1931); *Ferenc (Franz) Liszt Memorial Plaque* (*Liszt Ferenc emléktábla*) (1935), and *Ironcasting Workers* (*Vasöntő munkások*) (1943). His busts include those of Zsigmond (Sigismund) Móricz, Mihály (Michael) Babits and Zoltán Kodály. He created some 500 medals. He is regarded as one of the pioneers of Hungarian sculpting. – B: 0932, T: 7103.→**Liszt, Ferenc; Móricz, Zsigmond; Babits, Mihály; Kodály, Zoltán.**

Bécs – (1) In ancient times this word in Hungarian meant a location that lay outside a defined boundary. In the Transdanubian (*Dunántúl*) district, the local dialect still uses the expression: “*I am going to bécs*” to indicate a journey to the periphery of the city. The origin of the word is most likely late Avar. (2) Bécs is the Hungarian name of Vienna, capital of Austria. – B: 0942, T: 3233.

Bécs Country – According to Pál (Paul) Király, this term was used to describe a territory that lay outside the boundary of a larger region but belonging to it. The theory is supported by a text in the Wagner Universal Dictionary describing how King Mátyás I (Matthias Corvinus, 1458-1490) conquered *Bécsország* (Bécs country) as a whole. Although it is located outside the boundary proper, the author of the text regards the territory as an outlying part of Hungary, since it was under the authority of the Hungarian Crown during the reign of King Mátyás. It was in this sense that the district was named *Bécsország*. – B: 1133, T: 3233.→**Mátyás I, King.**

Becse-Gergely Clan – One of Hungary's most remarkable clans. Ancestors of the clan, Becse and Gergely looked after King Béla III (1172-1196) while he was living in the Greek Emperor's court. It is possible that they were either stewards of the royal household, or the king's private tutors. The members of the clan gained distinction for the founding of monasteries and for populating the eastern part of the country. The clan had two main branches: the Almakeréky, Apafi, Bethlen, Léti and Tóti families originate from the Bethlens; while the Nemegyey, Somkeréky and Virágosberky families descend from the Somkeréky branch. – B: 1078, T: 7685.→**Béla III, King.**

Bécsi Béke (Vienna Peace Treaty, 1606) – Treaty between King Rudolf (Rudolph) I (1576-1608) and Prince István (Stephen) Bocskai, following his successful uprising and freedom fight. The Treaty stipulated the independence of Transylvania, the freedom of religion for Protestants, and the restoration of the estates' self-government. Hungary was to be governed by her laws, the King to make peace with the Turks. Castle Tokaj, the Counties of Ugocsa, Bereg and Szatmár were to be added to the estates of Bocskai with

the condition that after his death all his estates would revert to the King. This treaty was the legal basis for the independence fights of the 17th century. – B: 1105, T: 7103.→**Freedom Fight of Bocskai, Prince István.**

Bécsi Codex→Vienna Codex.

Bede, Anna (Budapest, 14 July 1926 - Budapest, 30 March 2009) – Poet, literary translator. She studied Hungarian Language and History of Art at the University of Budapest. She has been writing and publishing since 1953. Her translations include *Let the Shaman Drums Sound (Sámándobok szóljatok)* (1973); *Ivanov: Narszpi, A Chuvash Epos (Narszpi Csuvasz eposz)* (1977); *Ovid: The Art of Love (A szerelem művészete)* (1982); *Golden Peewit Says at Spring, Anthology of Lapp Folk Poetry (Aranylile mondja tavasszal. Lapp népköltészeti antológia)* (1984); *Szijaszar: Mordvin Epos (Szijaszar: Moldvin Eposz)* (1984); *Sesztalov: Julianus Found Me (Julianus rám talált)* (1985); *Horace's Complete Works (Horatius összes művei)* (1989); *Tarhanov: Pagan Walkway (Pogány gyalogút)* (2000); her own poems *Serious Spring (Szigorú tavasz)* (1963); *Silver Prayer (Ezüstfohász)* (1990), and *Signs on the Ice (Jelek a jégen)*, poems (2003). She was awarded the József Attila Prize in 1975, and the Knight's Cross of the Order of Merit of the Republic of Hungary in 2001. – B: 0874, 0878, 0879, 0877, 1257, T: 7103.

Bég – It was the name of a military leader or chief magistrate in the Turkish Empire. Begs ruled the central part of Hungary when it was under Turkish occupation between 1526 and 1686. – B: 1105, B: 7103.→**Turkish rule in Hungary.**

Bejczy, Antal K. (Anthony K.) (Ercsi, 16 January 1930 -) – Electrical engineer. His higher studies were carried out at the Budapest Polytechnic until 1956. Following the defeat of the 1956 Revolution, he left Hungary for Norway. He finished his studies with a Ph.D. in applied physics at the University of Oslo, Norway in 1963. He remained at the University, lecturing on statistics. He moved to the USA in 1966. From 1969 he was a professor at the California Institute of Technology and at the University of St. Louis. He became a Senior Research Scientist of the NASA Telerobotics Development Program at the Jet Propulsions Laboratory (JPL), California Institute of Technology. He led the development of The Mars “microrover”, dubbed Sojourner, and Pathfinder's Remote Control System. His work was completed with the active participation of Ferenc (Francis) Pavlics, the Hungarian originator of the Moon Rover, and Pál (Paul) Greguss. Bejczy was also the principal investigator of a robot arm force-torque sensor and control flight experiment. His major research interests have been robotics and advanced teleoperation. He is a Distinguished Lecturer for the Robotics and Automation Society. He authored two books, some 124 scientific studies and four patented inventions. He is a recipient of numerous awards, among them the Jean Vertut Prize (1987). – B: 0874, 1279, T: 7103.→**Greguss, Pál; Pavlics, Ferenc.**

Békás Pass and Lake Gyilkos National Park, Transylvania (Erdély, now in Romania) – Located 24 km east of Gyergyószentmiklós (now Gheorgheni, Romania), the canyon-like pass is 5 km long with 200-300 m high rock walls. It was possibly carved by a glacier at the end of the last glacial period (12,000-10,000 BC) and subsequently modified by the rapidly flowing River Békás. This valley is a spectacular natural pass across the eastern Carpathian Mountains from Transylvania to Moldavia. The head of the valley is occupied by Lake Gyilkos (Killer) that was formed above a dam created by a landslide from the slopes in 1837 AD. The surface area of the lake is about 70 hectares. Its elevation is 983

m and its greatest depth is 10 meters. The tallest mountain of the area is the famous 1154 m high Oltárkő (Altar-stone) rock formation. The sub-alpine vegetation of the valley and adjacent mountains is unique. Recently the chamois was rehabilitated here from the Fogaras Mountains of the Southern Carpathians and adapted well to the region. The protected area of the National Park is 2128 hectares. – B: 1199, T: 7656.

Beke, Albert (Nádudvar, 18 March 1934 -) – Writer, literary historian. His secondary studies were at the Reformed High School and at the Mihály (Michael) Fazekas High School, Debrecen. He acquired a teacher's certificate in Hungarian Literature in 1956. In 1956-1957 he taught at the High School of Sátoraljaújhely. Between 1957 and 1962 he was librarian at the University Library, Debrecen. In 1959 he earned a Ph.D. in Hungarian Literature at the University of Debrecen. From 1962 to 1994 he taught at a High School in Budapest. From 1994 he was professor at the Gáspár (Gasper) Károli Reformed University, Budapest, where he lectured on the history of late 19th century literature and taught special courses on the works of Pál (Paul) Gyulai, Endre (Andrew) Ady, and on literary romanticism and realism. He was Editor-in-Chief of the *Studia Nova* periodical of the University. In 1997 he obtained a Ph.D. from the University of Debrecen. From 1998 until his retirement in 2000 he was Departmental Head at the Ministry of Environment. His writings have appeared since 1953, including *Power and Role - the Man, Pál (Paul) Gyulai (Hatalom és szerep, Gyulai Pál, az ember)* (1994), *The Art of Doubting (A kételkedés művészete)*, essay in literary history and theory and criticism (1999); *Against the Wind (A széllel szemben)*, essays in criticism (1994), *The Art of Doubting (A kételkedés művészete)*, studies and critics (1999), *The Emigrant Sándor Márai on Hungarians and on Himself (Az emigráns Márai Sándor a magyarságtól és önmagáról)* (2003), and *Remembering the Day before Yesterday (Emlékezés a tegnapelőttre)* (2009). He was awarded the Annual Literary Critic Prize of the Mihály (Michael) Táncsics Foundation (1995). – B: 1247, T: 7103.→**Gyulai, Pál; Ady, Endre; Márai, Sándor.**

Beke, György (George) (Úzon, now Uzului, Romania, 3 August 1927 - Budapest, 20 January 2007) – Writer, literary translator, journalist. He completed his higher education at the Hungarian Language Department of the University of Kolozsvár (now Cluj-Napoca, Romania) in 1947. He worked for the newspapers *Hungarian Word of Romania*, *Forward*, and *Week (Romániai Magyar Szó, Előre and Hét)*. From 1989 he lived and worked in Budapest. His writings are true reports about the life of Hungarians in Romania. He translated Romanian literature into Hungarian as well. His works include *Companionless in Sin (Bűnben társtalanul)* novel (1969), *Searching for Ourselves (Magunk keresése)* reports, (1972), *Tracing Kinship (Nyomjelző rokonság)* (1978), *Bearing Capacity of Arches (Boltívek teherbírása)* (1983), *Csángó Passion* (1988), *The Ruin of Peoples Under Romanian Rule (Népek nagy romlása román uralom alatt)* (1994), *Kossuth Émigrés in Bucharest (Kossuth emigráció Bukarestben)* (1998), and *Wanderings in Transylvania, vols. i-iii. (Barangolások Erdélyben, I-III)* (2000). He was awarded the Miklós (Nicholas) Jósika, the Attila József and the Mihály (Michael) Táncsics Prizes. He was one of the outstanding writers on Transylvanian themes. – B: 0874, 0875, 0879, 0877, 1257, T: 7103.→**Kossuth, Lajos; Atrocities against Hungarians.**

Beke, Sándor (Alexander) (Csilizradvány, now Čilizsko Radván, Slovakia, 26 February 1939 -) – Actor. Following his basic education (1946-1954) he studied at the Teachers'

College of Pozsony (now Bratislava, Slovakia (1954-1958). The Hungarian Regional Theater (*Magyar Területi Színház - MATESZ*) in Komárom (now Komarno) employed him as an actor (1958-1959). He obtained a diploma in acting at the Pozsony College of Dramatic Art (1963). He earned another diploma in Stage Directing from the Academy of Dramatic Art, Budapest (1963-1968). From 1968 to 1976 he was Director of Hungarian Regional Theater (*Magyar Területi Színház – MATESZ*), which, due to his effort, later became the Jókai Theater of Komárom (*Komáromi Jókai Színház*). Later, with his efforts, the Thalia Theater (*Thália Színház*) in Kassa (now Košice, Slovakia) became independent, and he was its Director (1969-1976). He left Czechoslovakia for political reasons in 1976. From 1976 to 1978 he was Director of the Miskolc National Theater (*Miskolci Nemzeti Színház*). In 1978 he settled in Hungary, and between 1978 and 1984, he was Director of the József Katona Theater (*Katona József Színház*) in Kecskemét. From 1984 to 1991 he directed the Folk Theater (*Népszínház*), Budapest. From 1991 he was Director of the Chamber Theater (*Kamara Színház*), Budapest, and at the same time a lecturer at the Art Faculty of the University of Miskolc. His leading roles include Shakespeare's *Romeo and Juliet* (1968); Mihály Vörösmarty's *Csongor and Tünde* (1972) at Kassa Theater; András Sütő's *Kain and Abel*, (1978); T. Nash's *The Rainmaker* (*Esőcsináló*) (1990), Thalia Theater of Kassa. His studies include Vörösmarty's *Csongor and Tünde* (*Csongor és Tünde*) in the *Literary Review* (*Irodalmi Szemle*) (1973). He wrote a book on *The Development of Clothes* (*A ruházat fejlődése*) (1973), and one on *The History of Stage Directing* (*A rendezés története*) (1974). – B: 1083, 1890, T: 7456.→**Vörösmarty, Mihály; Sütő, András.**

Békeffi, István (Stephen) (Békeffy) (Szeged, 31 August 1901 - Budapest, 9 June 1977) – Playwright, cabaret writer. He was educated in a Cadet School and read Law at Nagyvárad (now Oradea, Romania), Sopron and Budapest. His successful stage comedies, such as *Where Were You Suring the Night?* (*Hol voltál az éjszaka?*), made him famous. This was followed by operettas, film-scripts and comedies. His first film-script appeared in 1934, and he wrote about 22 until 1942. His co-writers were Dezső (Desider) Kellér, László (Ladislav) Vadnai and Adorján (Adrian) Stella. He edited the journal *Reflector* (*Fényszóró*) in 1945-1946. In 1957 he and his wife, actress Ida (Ida) Turay left for Switzerland, where he produced scripts for the West German film industry, such as *Accident* (*Baleset*), *Der Hund Bozzi hiess* (*A kutya akit Bozzi úrnak hívnak*). His musical had its debut at the Operetta Theater, Budapest in 1977. They returned to Hungary in 1971. His works include *The Siege of Beszterce* (*Beszterce ostroma*), and *An Angel Landed in Boston* (*Egy angyal szállt le Bostonban*). He also published in book-form the *Latyi-Matyi* poems, and the *Adventures of Pomócsi*, with Dezső (Desider) Kellér. He was a famous and popular playwright of his time. He was twice a recipient of the Attila József Prize (1950, 1953). – B: 0883, 1160, T: 7103.→**Kellér, Dezső; Turay, Ida; Vadnai, László; Stella, Adorján.**

Békefi, Benő (Benjamin) (Budapest, 5 May 1909 - Budapest, 25 March 1964) – Bishop of the Reformed Church. He studied Theology in Budapest and Debrecen (1928-1932), where he also learned Philosophy and Pedagogy. He was Assistant Minister in Dévaványa (1935-1940) and in Nyíregyháza (1941-1943). Later he was a minister of the *Friendly Association of Congregational Evangelization* (*A gyülekezeti evangélizáció baráti társasága*) (1943-1945), Dean and Minister in Nyíregyháza (1945-1969), in Dunaalmás (1961-1963), and in Veszprém (1963-1964). He was Bishop of the

Transdanubian Church District (1962-1964). He was also Director of the Institute of Deaconesses, Nyíregyháza, then Professor of Theology at Debrecen, and later in Budapest. In addition, he was involved in numerous civil activities. He edited Church papers such as the *Sentry of Szabolcs (Szabolcsi Őrszem)* (1935); *Vigil of the Nyírség (Nyírségi Virrasztó)* (1940-1942); *The Hungarian Reformed Awakening*, with A. Bereczky (*A Magyar Református Ébredés*), A. Bereczkyvel (1943-1947), and *Christian Family (Keresztyén Család)* (1946-1947). He authored numerous articles. He also wrote under the pen-names Doulos, Dániel Faluvégi, and Tamás (Thomas) Magyar. His books include *Jesus and Buddha (Jézus és Buddha)* (1922); *From Grace by Faith (Kegyelemből hit által)*, and *The Method of Mission (A misszió módszere)* (1944). He was a leader of the post-war Reformed awakening who was later elevated in church leadership to Dean, Professor of Theology and Bishop. – B: 0910, T: 7103.→**Bereczky, Albert.**

Békéscsaba (Slovak: *Békéšská Čaba*) – Town in the southeastern part of the Great Hungarian Plain. The region was inhabited from ancient times by Scythians, Celts and Huns. After the Hungarian (Magyar) settlement in the 9th century, it was known as a town from the early 13th century, but it was completely destroyed during the Liberation Wars against the Ottoman Turkish occupation at the end the 17th century. In the beginning of the 18th century, the repopulation of the town was started by János György (John George) Harrucken, who re-settled it with Slovakian Lutheran serfs (*Tótok*, today *Slovaks*). Since that time the town is the center of Slovak minority in Hungary. It developed rapidly, due to the political and strategic situation of the 19th-20th centuries, thus became one of the busiest and most populous towns in Hungary, with a population of 68,000 in 1983; 46,630 in 1920; and 37,547 in 1901, and 93.8 % of its residents was Hungarian. Most of the inhabitants of this oversized village are engaged in agriculture and stockbreeding; the agricultural environs amount to 71,000 acres of rich loess soil. At the end of the 19th century there were great social problems, including high unemployment. András L. Áchim founded the Peasant Party here. After the end of World War I, Békéscsaba was temporarily occupied by Romanians. Between the two World Wars despite the economic crisis the town developed considerably. In September 1944 the town was carpet-bombed and suffered enormous damage. In 1948 there was a population exchange between Slovaks and Hungarians seriously affecting the town. Since 1950 Békéscsaba is the administrative center of County Békés. On the central plaza are the Lutheran church, the town hall, a merry-making hotel, theater, casino and a statue of Lajos (Louis) Kossuth. There are four other churches in the town. There are several high schools and special schools, government offices and an open-air swimming pool. The industry of the town has developed during the socialist era with meat packing industry ("Csaba Sausage" or "Csabai"; poultry packing), machine-works, textile factories, brickworks and grain mills. After 1990, with the new political system came economic difficulties, but by investments the town started to develop again. Its municipal museum (in a palatial building) was established in 1899. In its archeological section valuable findings are held from recent excavations in the area (Tótkomlós, Mezőberény), and in its picture-gallery over 100 paintings and sculpture are held. The women's hand-woven clothes are known all over Hungary. The town is an important railway junction between Budapest-Arad and Nagyvárad (now Oradea, Romania)-Szeged. The sporting life of the town is particularly active. – B: 1031, 1068, 1582, 7456, T: 7456, 7103.→**Scythians, Huns; Hungarian-Slovakian Population Exchange.**

Békés, Gáspár (Gasper) (? 1520 - Grodnó, 7 November 1579) – Statesman. He started his career as a page in the service of Peter Petrovics, and later as a servant in the house of Szapolyai. From there the lowborn servant rose to the position of leading statesman of Transylvania (*Erdély*, now in Romania). During the reign of János Zsigmond (John Sigismund, 1540-1553) he became *voivode* of Erdély, and an adviser to the young Prince. After the death of the Prince he was a candidate for the succession. He lost his bid for the throne to István (Stephen) Báthory. In alliance with Emperor Maximilian (Miksa) he attacked Báthory but was defeated and Báthory arrested him. They reconciled their differences following Báthory's election to the throne of Poland. Báthory promoted him to the ranks of Polish nobility and he served him faithfully as Commander of King Báthory's cavalry contingent. – B: 0883, 1031, T: 3233.→**János I, King; Báthory, Prince István.**

Békés, Gellért O.S.B. (Gerard) (József Burzer) (Budapest, 3 January 1915 - Austria, 29 July 1999) – Monk, theologian. He was educated at the Budapest High School of the Benedictine Order. He joined the Order in 1932 and received a new name. He studied Theology at the St. Anselm College in Rome, was ordained on 1st September 1938. He received his Doctor of Theology Degree in 1940, and he was posted to the Benedictine Abbey of Pannonhalma, Hungary in 1940, where he taught and performed pastoral duties. He organized the *Actio Catholica* and the youth associations of KALOT (*Katolikus Legények Országos Testülete – National Organization of Catholic Young Men*), and KALÁSZ (*Katolikus, Lányok Szövetsége – Alliance of Catholic Girls*). As a priest of the International Red Cross he rescued Jews and refugees in 1944-1945. After World War II he helped Hungarian refugees. He became involved in ecumenical theology following the Second Vatican Council (1962 - 1965). From 1946 to 1992 he taught at the universities of St. Anselm and St. Gregory in Rome. In 1957 he was appointed *vicarius archiabbatis in externis*-prior of the Hungarian Benedictines abroad and remained in this capacity until 1991. In 1994 he became worldwide praeses-abbot (abbot president) of all Hungarian Benedictines. He retired to Pannonhalma in 1992, but continued teaching there at the Theological Academy and at the Kalazantium Theological Academy. A few highlights of his many literary and spiritual achievements are translation of the *New Testament* with Patrik Dalos in 1951, primarily for the use of refugees, and edited the *Catholic Review* (*Katolikus Szemle*) in Rome from 1959. He provided spiritual leadership to the *Pax Romana* movement, wrote articles in the *New Horizon* (*Új Látóhatár*), *Our Life* (*Életünk*), and in Hungarian newspapers worldwide. He was pastor of the *Catholic Hungarian Intelligentsia Movement* (*Katolikus Magyar Értelmiségi Mozgalom*, KMEM), and his book of poems is entitled *My Fate Is God* (*Sorsom az Isten*). He rests in the *Chapel of the Blessed Mother* (*Boldogasszony Kápolna*) of the Pannonhalma Abbey. An Ecumenical Institute bears his name. – B: 1064, T: 7103, 7677.→**Catholic Church in Hungary; Religious Orders; Pax Romana.**

Békési, Andor (Andrew) (Panyik) (Ócsa, 17 February 1910 - Ócsa, 1 March 1989) – Minister of the Reformed Church, theologian. He studied Theology at the Reformed Theological Academy, Budapest (1928-1932) and at Montpellier (1931), Bonn (1932), and Princeton (1933). He obtained his Doctoral Degrees in New Testament Studies from the Protestant Divinity School, Philadelphia in 1933, and in Old Testament Studies from Princeton in 1938. He was a lecturer at the Theological Academy, Budapest (1938-1939), a teacher of religion in Budapest (1938-1945), and Minister in Ócsa (1945-1983). He

participated in the Reformed Renewal Movement and in the Reformed Action Committee during the 1956 Revolution. He was arrested and put under investigative detention. He was an eminent John Calvin researcher and, his writings appeared in church papers and magazines in Hungary as well as abroad. He was one of the best-educated theologians of the Reformed Church in the second half of the 20th century. He was Series Editor of the *Evangelical Calvinism*. He also participated in the *Jubilee Commentary* (*Jubileumi Kommentár*) publication. His books include *Let You Be Quiet* (*Csendesedjetek el*) (1943), *The Dissimilar Bible* (*A felemás Biblia*) (1943); *God's Man in the Storm* (*Isten embere a viharban*) (1943), *The Kingdom of God and Us* (*Isten országa és mi*) (1943), *He who Triumphs...* (*Aki győz...*) (1944, 1990), *Preach the Word...* (*Hirdesd az Igét...*) (1980), *Calvin on the Holy Spirit* (*Kálvin a Szentlélekről*) (1985), and *Calvin on the Sacraments* (*Kálvin a sákramentumokról*) (1987). He translated Calvin's *Institutio religionis christianae* 1559 (*Teaching the Christian Faith – Tanítás a keresztyén vallásra, 1559*) (1986). – B: 0910, T: 7103.→**Reformed Church in Hungary.**

Békésy, György (George von) (Budapest, 3 June 1899 - Honolulu, HI, USA, 13 June 1972) – Biophysicist, scientist of acoustics. He was Nobel Prize winner in Medicine (1961) for “The discovery of the physical means of sound communication and analysis in the inner ear”. His father was a diplomat. His elementary studies were at Munich, Germany, and Constantinople, Turkey (1910-1913). His high school studies were in Zürich, Switzerland (1914-1916). He studied Chemistry at Bern University, and obtained his Ph.D. in physics in Budapest in 1923. He worked for a short time in Berlin, and later was chief engineer and researcher at the Postal Experimental Station (*Postakísérleti Állomás*) in Budapest. The results of his research were so outstanding that he was invited as Guest Professor by a number of universities abroad. In 1941 he took over the leadership of the Practical Physical Institute (*Gyakorlati Fizikai Intézet*). In 1946 he was a researcher at the Royal Carolinska Institute in Stockholm. In 1947 the Harvard University, at Cambridge, Mass. invited him, and he emigrated to the USA. He worked at the University as a leading researcher until 1966. He received the Nobel Prize mainly for the research that he accomplished in Hungary in the field of the acoustic function of the ear. He did not accept the invitation to be a professor either at the University of Stockholm, Sweden, or at the University of Göttingen, Germany. For health reasons he moved to Honolulu and became Professor of the Experimental Laboratories of the Sense Organs, a University Foundation Institute there. When he was still in Stockholm he constructed an automatic audiometer, known in the technical literature and medical terminology as “Békésy audiometer”. Acoustics was his main field of activity, but he also took an active role in the start of Hungarian broadcasting. At the beginning of his work he was interested in every acoustics problem; but later his interests turned more and more toward the biophysical problem of the ear. When the mechanism of the middle ear was worked out he was the first in the world who was to understand perfectly what goes on in the 1cm long snail-shaped cochlea. He solved the secret that was lying in the “corresponding vibration” in the cochlear fluid, which was not really understood before. In Honolulu, his main investigation centered on the cerebral reception of the corresponding vibration. Békésy was also internationally recognized as an expert on American Indian cultures. He left his valuable collection to the Nobel Foundation. He was member of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences, and was a recipient of numerous medals. Several universities bestowed honorary doctorates on him. He was elected an

honorary member of several academies of sciences. A Technical School in Budapest and a postdoctoral scholarship bear his name. – B: 0883, 1031, 1105, T: 7660.

Békésy, Miklós (Nicholas) (Münich, Germany, 3 August 1903 - Budapest, 25 November 1980) – Agriculturalist. His high school studies were at Pécs and his higher studies at the Agricultural Academy, Debrecen, where he acquired his Degree (1927). He obtained a Ph.D. from the Budapest Polytechnic (1938). He farmed at Gyulapuszta, where he observed a growth on rye called *ergot*. He guessed its pharmaceutical value, as it indeed contained ergotin, histamine etc. He developed a process that makes possible the artificial production of ergot now used worldwide. He lived in Budapest from 1933, and from 1934 he worked at the Medical Plant Research Station. Later he also worked for the Polytechnic of Budapest. He received a number of prizes, among them the Kossuth Prize (1954). – B: 0883, 1160, T: 7103.→**Ergot**.

Béklyó, békó→**Hobble**.

Béky-Halász, Iván (Budapest, 12 August 1919 - Budapest, 8 March 1997) – Poet, literary translator. He received his university education in Budapest, then, after the crushed Revolution and Freedom Fightg of 1956, moved to Canada. He obtained a Degree in Library Science at the University of Toronto, and worked in the John P. Robarts Research University Library. In the library he collected in a section some 30,000 volumes of Hungarian literature and history. He published several collections of poems, including *Facing the Wall* (*Arccal a falnak*) (1972); *Blessed Harbors* (*Áldott kikötők*) (1979); *Indian Summer* (*Indian nyár*) (1981), and translated several works of Hungarian poets into English including Sándor (Alexnder) Csoóri, János (John) Pilinszky, László (Ladislás) Kálnoki and György (George) Rónay. He later repatriated to Budapest, Hungary. – B: 0892, 1257, T: 4342.→**Csoóri, Sándor; Pilinszky, János; Kálnoki, László; Rónay, György**.

Béky, Zoltán (Hernádszentandrás, 21 June 1903 - Washington, DC, USA, 26 November 1978) – Bishop of the Reformed Church in the USA. He was a leading figure of the emigrant Hungarians. He was ordained in Sárospatak, where he studied Theology at the Reformed Theological Academy. He continued his studies in Philadelphia. Between 1929 and 1936 he was Minister of the Trenton congregation. In 1936 he became the Dean of Eastern Classis; in 1954 he was named Senior Dean of the Hungarian Reformed Church in America, and Bishop from 1958. He took part in various world congresses, where he became a spokesman for Hungarian causes. The city of Trenton made him an honorary citizen and named a street after him. The Governor of the State of New Jersey appointed him Commissioner for Refugees. He was chairman of various emigrant organizations and institutions of the Hungarian Reformed Church in the US. In 1970 he became a member of an Advisory Committee, appointed by the President of the United States. On four occasions he delivered the opening prayer in both chambers of the Congress. He administered the sacrament of the Lord's Supper to US presidents Johnson, Nixon and Ford. He was Editor-in-Chief of the *Hungarian Church* (*Magyar Egyház*) from 1954 onward, and the periodical *Brotherhood* (*Testvériség*) from 1965 on. He was also the author of numerous religious, sociological and political articles and published several volumes on Theology, as well as on the history of Hungarian congregational life in America. He served as President of the Hungarian Reformed Federation of America from 1964 to 1976. He furthered the ecumenical movement, and throughout his life he sought

to keep together the emigrant Hungarians scattered throughout America. In 1947 the Theological Academy of Sárospatak granted him an Honorary Professorship in Theology. – B: 0883, 0910, 1160, T: 7686.→**Reformed Churches in America.**

Bél Clan – A Hungarian clan dating from the Árpád-era. Their domain was in the region of Molnos-Bél that later became County Borsod in northern Hungary. Several sources mention that converted Cumanians built the Bélháromkút Monastery in 1232, thus presumably this was a Cumanian clan. Evidence for this assumption is supported by the clan names Buken, Karul, Kene, Mikó, Ugra, Zerje, widespread amongst the Cumanian or related families. The descendants of this clan were the Bekényi and Béli families. – B: 0942, T: 7685.→**Árpád, House of; Cumanians.**

Bél, Mátyás (Matthew) (Ocsova, now Ocova, Slovakia, 22 March 1684 - Pozsony, now Bratislava, Slovakia, 29 August 1749) – Lutheran pastor, historian, outstanding scientist of his time. He was born into an artisan family. He studied at the University of Halle, Germany between 1704 and 1707, where he became acquainted with pietism. He was chaplain in Besztercebánya (now Banská Bystrica, Slovakia), later rector of a high school for girls and afterwards he worked as a pastor. While teacher-director, he applied the principles of pietism to new educational methods, and this made the Pozsony High School famous. He wrote school textbooks and, from 1721 to 1727, established and edited *Nova Posoniensa*, a periodical in Latin for the purpose of furthering his educational ideas. He was the first scientific researcher of the Szekler-Magyar runic writing. His runic alphabet, which is more in calligraphic style than Telegdi's lettering form, originally came from Sámuel Kapossy, a schoolmaster of a college in Transylvania (*Erdély*, now in Romania). In 1718 he published his own alphabet in Leipzig, Germany with the title *De vetere litteratura Hunno-Scythica*; but by then it was public knowledge in Northern Hungary (Upland, *Felvidék*, now Slovakia). Entries in the Reformed Church registries of births using his alphabet can be found at Nagybánya (now Baia Mare, Romania), Furta etc. He wrote a handbook to acquaint Germans with the Hungarian language and with their runic writing under the title *Der ungarische Sprachmeister (The Hungarian Speech Master)* that saw nine editions. He was to compile the many-faceted political picture of the whole of Hungary in order to go beyond the goals of the German polymaths. He kept data on geographic, historical, ethnographic and linguistic subjects of the Carpathian Basin with a research group made up of his sons and students. The result of decades of work is the published first five volumes of *Notitia Hungariae novae historico geographica (New History and Geography of Hungary)*, Vienna (1735–1742). They contain his description of ten counties with maps by Sámuel (Samuel) Mikoviny. These are still valuable references. The rest of the work remains in manuscript form to this day. His life's work shows the significant stages of progress of sciences for nearly one hundred years in Hungary. – B: 0883, 1257, T: 7675.→**Evangelical Lutheran Church in Hungary; Runic Writing Research; Hungarian Runic Script; Mikoviny, Sámuel.**

Béla I, King (circa 1016 - 8 July 1063) – Hungarian king of the House of Árpád. He was the third son of Vazul (Vázsony), grandson of Khagan (Prince) Taksony. When his father Vazul (Vázsony) was blinded, Béla fled with his brothers to the court of Prince Bretislav of Bohemia to thwart his father's political designs, and later to King Miesko of Poland, where he gained considerable acclaim in the battle against the Pomeranians. He was

invited back by his brother, King András I (Endre, Andrew) in 1048. He returned to Hungary to oversee the country's defenses. He successfully defeated Henrik III, Holy Roman Emperor, by using ancient Hungarian tactics. When his brother reneged on his promise by granting the throne to Salamon (Solomon) instead of Béla, he returned to Poland and gathered an army to attack his brother, András (Endre). After defeating him, Béla was crowned king at Székesfehérvár on 6 December 1060. Following his enthronement he suppressed the rebels of János (John), son of Vata, attacked the Szeklers and canceled all ancient titles, an act that strengthened Christianity. He did much to strengthen Christianity and created a strong cultural base in Hungary. In his battle against Emperor Henrik IV, a supporter of the former king Salamon, he suffered a serious injury at Dömös and died of his wounds near the western border of Hungary. He was buried at the Abbey of Szekszárd, which he had founded. From his marriage to Rexa, daughter of a Polish prince, he had three sons Géza (Geza), László (Ladislav) and Lambert, and four daughters Princesses Zsófia (Sophia), Eugenia, Ilona (Helena) (wife of Croatian King Zvojnimir) and another whose name is lost. – B: 0883, 1133, T: 3323.→**Árpád, House of; András I, King, Géza I, King; László I, King.**

Béla II, King (circa.1108 - 13 February 1141) – King of the House of Árpád; son of Prince Álmos. King Kálmán (Coloman) blinded him at the age of five along with his father. He became known as “Béla the Blind” (*Vak Béla*). In 1129 King István II (Stephen) named him as his successor. He was crowned on 28 April 1131. He married Ilona (Helena), daughter of Serbian Prince Uros, who exercised a great influence on her husband. She persuaded him to settle accounts with the magnates who had been responsible for blinding him in 1136 at Arad. She was responsible for the massacre of 68 distinguished nobles, while others were sentenced to prison term and loss of property. From Spalato (now Split, Dalmatia) Béla occupied Bosnia and the nearby territory of Rama on the right banks of the River Sava, for which he assumed the title of King of Rama. He established the Provostship of Arad and the Abbey of Földvár. He died in 1141 and buried at Székesfehérvár. – B: 0883, 1133, T: 3312.→**Árpád, House of.**

Béla III, King (1148 - 23 April, 1196) – King of the House of Árpád, second son of King Géza II. He was educated in the Byzantine Court, according to an arrangement between his brother King István III (Stephen) and Byzantine Emperor Manuel, who made him his heir but reneged on his promise when a son was born to him. Béla married the Emperor's half-sister. After the death of King István III, he succeeded to the throne in 1172 and was crowned with the Pope's consent by the Archbishop of Kalocsa. In 1180-1181 his alliance with Manuel came to an end when Manuel died and Béla occupied Dalmatia. He continued his expedition against Venice and gained recognition of Hungary's supremacy. He supported trade, commercial ventures and the sciences. During his reign, political, cultural and ecclesiastical relationships were developed with the Western countries, especially with France. He was true to the beliefs of Western Christianity despite his Greek upbringing. He invited the French Cistercian Order to teach his people the arts of agriculture and building construction. Later they spread the art of animal husbandry and the sciences. He maintained favorable relations with the Pope and the ruling family of France. He was cautious and maintained a neutral diplomacy with the Holy Roman Emperor. At this time the Hungarian court was one of the most attractive centers of Europe. At the prompting of King Béla III (1172-1196), King László I (St Ladislav) (1077-1095) was canonized by the Church in 1192. Through the establishment of the

Hungarian Chancellery he strengthened central control. During his 24 years reign Hungary's power was on an equal footing with the western and eastern empires, and was Europe's largest united country. On his large crown lands there were the rich gold mines, making him one of the richest rulers of Europe. His royal palace at Esztergom (excavated in the 1930s) was without parallel at that time. No great wars were fought either. His second wife was Margaret, French royal princess, the widow of the English crown prince Henry. One skirmish involved the naval fleet of Venice that was successfully repelled to retain Hungary's rights on the Mediterranean Sea. Croatia, Bosnia, Wallachia (*Havasalföld*) in the Balkans and Halics in the north remained feudal vassals of Hungary. Béla III was buried in Székesfehérvár. In 1848 his remains were discovered and laid to rest in the Mátyás (Matthias) Church in Buda. – B: 0883, 1133, T: 3312. → **Árpád, House of; Béla III, King; László I, King.**

Béla IV, King (?, November 1206 - 3 May 1270). – Hungarian king of the House of



Árpád (1235-1270), first son of King András II (Endre, Andrew) and Princess Gertrud of Meran. As a child he witnessed the murder of his mother by disgruntled nobles, led by Bánk bán. Before his succession to the throne he bore the title “junior king” (*ifjabb király*) with jurisdiction over Slavonia and Transylvania. He married the daughter of Emperor Theodore Laskaris of Nikea, which caused him to fall out of his father's favor.

In 1222, his father King András II (Endre, Andrew) was forced to issue an edict known as the *Golden Bull* (*Aranybulla*) that, among others, curtailed the powers of the king and church. This

shocked the clergy and displeased the Pope. In fact, the Pope excommunicated András for the latter's use of Moslems and Jewish moneylenders and for restricting the Church's salt monopoly. The king was compelled to conclude a truce with the Pope by surrendering to the demands of the Church. Thus, the Hungarian clergy, under the protection of the papacy, managed to retain their power – for the time being.

When Béla IV succeeded to the throne in 1235, he faced grave difficulties and saw no other solution than the restoration of the former economic basis of royal power. He set up a commission charged with the task of revising grants of land and recovering alienated castles and crown lands. This attempt met with universal resistance. He also dismissed and imprisoned some of his father's counselors. The estates of those who participated in the murder of his mother were confiscated. This poisoned relations between the king and the majority of the Hungarian ruling class with grave consequences that became evident during the subsequent Mongol-Tartar invasion in 1241.

A few years earlier, a Hungarian Dominican friar named Julianus traveled east to find Hungarians who had stayed behind in Bashkiria (Magna Hungaria) by the River Volga. There he learned that the Mongol hordes were advancing toward the West. Soon the news of the fall of Kiev reached Hungary. A Mongol invasion of Hungary looked imminent.

In 1237 the Mongols attacked the Cumanian tribes inhabiting an area between the rivers Dnieper and Dniester. Some of the Cumans, led by their king, Köteny, fled westward and asked permission to settle in Hungary. Béla IV designated a district in the

region between the Rivers Danube and Tisza for them in the hope that the Cumanian warriors would be loyal to him in his struggle with the barons. However, the Cumanian herdsmen soon clashed with the neighbouring farmers. The resulting animosity provided food for agitation and the barons were quick to turn it to their own advantage. They clamored for the expulsion of the Cumans. The King however was reluctant to let the Cumans be expelled as he received fresh news of the approach of the Mongol hordes.

At the last moment Béla lost the Cumans. A mob incited by the barons murdered King Kötöny and the Cumans left Hungary for the Balkans. A large number of barons looked on indifferently, even with hostility at the King's efforts to rally resistance when the Mongol hordes reached the frontiers of Hungary. Apart from the prelates only few barons led their soldiers to the king's standard.

The Mongols entered Hungary from three directions in 1241. From Poland in the north, Transylvania in the east, while the main body of the Mongol forces led by Batu Khan entered from the northeast through the Verecke Pass in the Carpathians. It was only after Batu Khan defeated the army of Palatine Dénes (Denis) Tomaj that he was able to muster sufficient forces to march toward Pest with all his armies united. The Battle of Mohi on the banks of the River Sajó resulted in a decisive defeat of the badly organized Hungarian army. With just a handful of troops the King fled to Prince Frederick of Austria. Frederick, instead of giving him assistance, took him prisoner. He released him for a large ransom and occupied three western Hungarian counties. From the Pope the King received no assistance other than words of encouragement. In the meantime the enemy plundered and destroyed the country. When the Mongol-Tartars crossed the frozen Danube River the king fled to Spalato (now Split) on the Dalmatian coast, and later to the Island of Trau. Only after the Mongol hordes had left the ruined country in 1242 did the king's skills as statesman emerge: together with the nobility he started to rebuild his devastated realm. He modified his political stance toward the noblemen and through large donations of land to the counselors, began the reconstruction of the cities and built stonewalled forts in anticipation of the returning enemy. He struck a peace with the Cumans and used family alliances towards strengthening the country's defenses. In 1245 he married off his son István (Stephen) V "the younger king" to Elizabeth, daughter of the princely Cumanian family. His daughter Anna became the wife of Prince Rotislav of Csernigov. His daughter Ilona (Blessed Jolanta) became the wife of the ruler of Halics, while his other daughter Kinga (Kunigunda) married Boleslav, the Polish Prince of Krakow. Pope John Paul II beatified Kinga on 16 June 1999.

Béla later defeated the Austrian Prince Frederick and installed his son István as ruler of Styria. In the latter part of his life there was a conflict with his son István. Jointly with his two sons an important edict was declared whereby they installed as nobles those who were in the 'servant' role attending to the king. He spent his last days with his daughter Margit (St. Margaret – *Szent Margit* of Hungary) in a monastery on the Island of the Hares (today's Margaret Island – *Margit Sziget*) of Budapest) and was buried by the Franciscans of Eger. – B: 0883, 1133, T: 3312.→**Árpád, House of; András II, King; Golden Bull; Julianus, Friar; Mongol-Tartar Invasion.**

Béládi, Miklós (Nicholas) (Békés, 23 March 1928 - Budapest, 29 October 1983) – Critic, literary historian. He studied at the Arts Faculty of the University of Debrecen and received a Degree majoring in Hungarian, History and French. He carried out research in

the Hungarian Faculty of the University of Budapest for a year, from where he joined the Institute of Literature History at the Hungarian Academy of Sciences in 1956. He worked there until his death. Between 1957 and 1960 he was also the Literary Editor for the Magvető Publisher (*Magvető Kiadó*). His main field of research was Hungarian Literature of the 20th century, where he played a leading and decisive role. He specialized in the populist writers' movement and the history of the Hungarian *avant-garde*. He founded and edited until his death the small monographic series *Our Contemporaries* (*Korátársaink*). Between 1963 and 1972 he was internal associate of the literary review *Critic* (*Kritika*), thereafter Founder and Executive Editor of the review, *Literature* (*Literatura*). He endeavored to introduce to the Hungarian public the literature of Hungarian writers living in national minority areas of the Carpathian Basin, and their integration into the mainstream Hungarian literary life. He was Editor of the *Hungarological Bulletin* (*Hungarológiai Értesítő*). His works include *Historical Present* (*Történelmi jelenidő*) (1981), *Value Changes* (*Értékváltozások*) (1985) and *Hungarian Literature in the West after 1984* (*A nyugati magyar irodalom 1984 után*), with B. Pomogáts and L. Rónay (1986), and *Gyula Illyés* (1987). He was awarded the Attila József Prize (1975). – B: 0883, 1257, T: 7456.→**Pomogáts, Béla.**

Bélaház (now Boleraz, Slovakia) – Village in former County Pozsony (now Bratislava, Slovakia) with royal privileges from King Béla II (1108-1141). The name Bélaház has evolved from the inscription “Béla Rex” (*King Béla*) forming part of the village seal. At the end of the 18th century high quality faience dishes and vessels were produced here by the former Habán potters living in the neighborhood and filling the niche provided by the decline in the faience production at Holics. Bright red and crimson roses on a soft white background were the major decorative elements on the village's popular faience vessels. – B&T: 7654.→**Bélaház Faience; Habans.**

Bélaház Faience – Glazed earthenware. Bélaház, a village in the former County of Pozsony (now Bratislava, Slovakia), held special privileges from the time of King Béla I (1235-1270). The products of its faience workshop, founded in the 18th century, are very rare today. The basic color of the glaze is whitish green, decorated mostly with crimson flowers. These bellied vessels are fine relics of the Hungarian provincial late Rococo era. The workshop was closed down probably in the middle of the 19th century. – B: 1134, T: 3240.

Béldi Codex – A manuscript on paper. It contains part of the *Illuminated Chronicle* (*Képes Krónika*); the songs of praise of János (John) Hunyadi and King Mátyás I (Matthias Corvinus), and a calendar for the years from 1458 to 1496. Ferenc (Francis) Toldy donated it to the Archiepiscopal Library of Eger. There is a copy in the library of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences – B: 0942, T: 7659.→**Hunyadi, János; Mátyás I, King; Codex Literature; Toldy, Ferenc.**

Belényesi, Gergely (Gregory) (Belényes, now Beius, Transylvania in Romania 1514 - 1545?) – Church reformer, John Calvin's Hungarian disciple. He studied at Nagyvárád (now Oradea, Romania) where at that time Greek was already being taught. Then he continued his studies abroad in Strassburg, Paris, Geneva and again in Strassburg where he became acquainted with the Reformed Church and with John Calvin. During the time when Calvin was banished from Geneva, between 1539 and 1541, he was the Minister of the refugee French congregation. After a few months in Strassburg Belényesi moved to

Paris, where he continued his humanistic studies at the University of Paris (Sorbonne). Returning to Strassburg he met Calvin more frequently, who in 1544 often invited him to be a guest at his table. News of the cruelties of the Turks in Hungary reached him and made him to decide to return home. He took leave from Calvin in a letter dated 26 March 1545. His last letter was dated from Frankfurt on 29 March 1545. Nothing is known of him after that. – B: 1185, 1257, T: 7682. → **Reformed Church in Hungary.**

Belgium, Hungarians in – The first group of Hungarian immigrants in 1919 settled mainly in Belgium's mining districts of Charleroi and Limburg. Children brought by special trains were scattered in northern Belgium's Flemish area. Hungarians looking for work between 1919 and 1940 were also settled in the mining and industrial districts of the country. In the 1930s young Hungarian women were employed as domestics in and around Brussels. In 1937 most of the 146 dismissed Hungarian coal miners from the mines of Pécs also went to Belgium. In 1945 some of the Hungarian immigrants stayed in Brussels, others settled in the mining and industrial areas of Charleroi, Liège, and Limburg. The immigrants of 1956, who stayed in Belgium, were scattered all over the country. An impressive group of young people ended up at the Catholic University of Louvain, where nearly 400 Hungarian students graduated over the years. Before 1956 the number of Hungarians in the district of Liège and Limburg was between 1200 and 1800, growing to some 3000 by 1984. In 1956 their number temporarily grew much higher due to the arrival of about 6000 new refugees. Most of them later left for overseas; but while they were in Belgium these new immigrants received help from the authorities and private institutions. There is a *Hungarian House (Magyar Ház)* in Brussels that accommodates a library, other societies, and the Boy Scouts. The most important Hungarian institution in existence since 1978 is the *Corvina Circle*. The *Collegium Hungaricum Lovaniense* was established in Louvain in 1948, and is run by the Jesuits. Its college offers lodging for some 100 students. The *Outlook (Kilátó)* is a cultural review, founded in the mid-1980s. Since 1991, the *Hungarian-Flemish Circle of Friends (Magyar-Flamand Baráti Kör)* includes Hungarians living in Flanders. It offers cultural programs and Hungarian language courses. Estimates put the number of Hungarians in Belgium in 1961 at 6700. In 1969 the Hungarian State Census Office set the number of Hungarians in Belgium at 15,000. In 2005 the best estimate of the number of Hungarians living in Belgium was around 24,000. It is expected that the number of Hungarians will rise because of the growing Hungarian presence in the institutions and offices of the European Union in Brussels. – B: 1104, 1364, T: 3240, 7103.

Belgrade Peace Treaty (18 September, 1739) – Under the alliance of the Russian-Habsburg Treaty, the war against the Turks continued until the Austrian and the Turkish troops clashed for the last time at Belgrade. During the battle 500 Turks fell, 200 were wounded, and many became prisoners. The Imperial Army lost only 100 men and claimed a total victory. Refusing to give in to despair, the grand vizier next day called upon the imperial guardians of Belgrade to give up the stronghold to the Turks. Facing the willingness of the Turks to continue the battle and acting without the approval of their superior, Counts Wallis and Neipperg made the shameful Belgrade Peace Treaty with them. Under its terms all the reconquered territories except the Bánság region were returned to Turkish hands. Due to the Treaty, the Habsburg Empire completely lost all opportunities to liberate the Balkans, thus opening the way for Russia to extend its influence to that region. – B: 1131, T: 7668.

Belia, György (George) (Nagyszeben, now Sibiu in Transylvania, Romania, 2 December 1923 - Budapest, 12 March 1982) – Literary historian, translator. His career began in the Archives of the National Széchényi Library (*Országos Széchényi Könyvtár*), Budapest by researching the life work of poet Mihály (Michael) Babits. From 1957 he was correspondent for the Literary Institute of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences, and later became editor of *Europe Publishers* (*Európa Könyvkiadó*). He headed the classics group of the Belletristic Literary Publisher (*Szépirodalmi Könyvkiadó*). He took active part in collecting valuable literary works of the past for publication, and it was to his credit that all the works of Mihály Babits were published. He was chief contributor to the *World Literary Lexicon* (*Világirodalmi Lexikon*). His works include *The Correspondence of Babits-Juhász-Kosztolányi* (*Babits-Juhász-Kosztolányi levelezése*) (1959); *Mihály Babits From Book to Book* (*Könyvről-könyvre*) (1973), and *Student Years of Mihály Babits* (*Babits Mihály tanulóévei*) (1983) – B: 0883, 1257, T: 7456.→**Babits, Mihály**.

Bells Toll at Noon – The *Bulla Oratorium*, an order for ringing the church bells at noon was issued by Pope Callixtus III on 29 June 1456, asking Christians worldwide to pray for a Hungarian victory over the Turks. The battle at Nándorfehérvár, Hungary (now Belgrade, Serbia) began on 29 June 1456, and the decisive battle took place on the 22nd of July. Hearing of the Hungarian victory at Nándorfehérvár on 6 August, the pope ordered that the *Feast of the Transfiguration of Jesus* to be celebrated on that day and the prayers said at the time of the ringing of the bells should be prayers of thanksgiving. – B: 1178, T: 7668.→**Bulla Oratorium**.

Bell Tower – A tower built next to a church exclusively for the housing of one or more bells. Such structures were developed in Italy during the Renaissance and became popular mainly in Upper Hungary (*Felvidék*, today Slovakia) during the 16-17th centuries. The best examples are in the cities of Késmárk (now Kežmarok), Lőcse (now Levoča), Poprád and Igló in the Szepes region (now Slovakia). They are mostly built of stone in a square form. – B: 1078, T: 7663.

Belovai, István (Stephen) (Csanádapáca, 4 January 1938 - Denver, CO., USA, 6 November 2009) – Officer of the Hungarian military intelligence. He joined the Hungarian Army in 1958 and later entered the Military Strategic Intelligence Service. In 1975, he was asked to translate a telegram full of operating procedures of the US Seventh Army in Europe. Later on it turned out that the telegram came from Clyde Lee Conrad, an American NCO, working at the secret NATO archives in Bad Kreuznach, Germany. From 1974 to 1988, Conrad sold top secret materials to Hungary. From 1978 on Belovai translated intelligence information – some 300.000 – that came from the Conrad spy ring and dealt with Nato Army and Air Force deployments, NATO strategy, and the location of nuclear weapons sites on the borders with the Eastern Bloc. Actually, Conrad supplied the Soviet Union – via Hungary – with the Defence Plan of allied units, in case of a war, and how are they to defend the West against Warsaw Pact forces. Belovai decided to alert the United States to the security leak, since the Soviet Military Intelligence already had all the necessary intelligence data on the US and NATO forces in Europe. Thus the Red Army had the ability to launch a successful general attack against NATO forces in Europe, which certainly would have led either to capitulation or to a nuclear war. In 1982 he was posted to serve at the Embassy in London. In 1984 he made contact with “Richard C”, an American agent in London, and revealed the leakage of the NATO

defence plan, thereby preventing a potential Soviet aggression. However, Belovai was betrayed and arrested in Budapest in 1985. At his trial he faced the death sentence, but instead was sentenced to life imprisonment, had all his property confiscated, and was stripped of his lieutenant-colonel military rank. Belovai was released in September 1990, after the political system changed in Hungary. At the end of 1990, he left for the USA and settled in Denver, CO, received American citizenship and a rank of colonel in 1992. He is not yet fully rehabilitated in Hungary. – B: 2128, T: 7103,

Bem, József (Józef Zachariasz) (*Bem apó*) (Burek now Tarnów, Poland, 14 March 1794 - Aleppó, 10 December 1850) – Polish army officer, Hungarian general. He was born into a Czech family with an ancestry of Polish nobility. He was trained in a military school at Kraków. He participated in Napoleon's campaign against Russia in 1812. He was awarded the French Legion d'Honneur for the defense of Danzig (now Gdansk, Poland). He participated in the Polish War of Liberation (1830-1831). After its fall he emigrated to Paris. At the news of the revolution in Vienna, he joined in to build up a defence against Windisch-Grätz's army. After its fall he escaped to Hungary and offered his services to Lajos (Louis) Kossuth, who appointed him Commander-in-Chief of the Transylvanian Army (*Erdélyi Hadsereg*). With his reorganized army he retook Kolozsvár (now Cluj-Napoca, Romania) from the Austrian forces; then he liberated the Szeklerland (*Székelyföld*), and quickly occupied Nagyszeben (now Sibiu, Romania). At Piski he defeated the Austrian-Russian army, whereupon the Russians withdrew from Transylvania. (*Erdély*). After that he reoccupied Brassó (now Brasov, Romania). However, he was unable to resist the second Russian invasion and suffered defeat at Segesvár (now Sighisoara, Romania) on 31 July 1849. Sándor Petőfi, the Hungarian poet laureate and Bem's *aide-de-camp* fell in this battle. After losing Transylvania (Erdély) Bem was appointed Commander-in-Chief of the Hungarian Army. However, General Haynau defeated his army at Temesvár (now Timisoara, Romania). Following the defeat of the War of Independence, Bem escaped to the Balkans. To circumvent a possible extradition by the Russians, he converted to Islam. For a while he directed the modernization of the Turkish army. Finally, he became the governor of Aleppo, Syria under the name Pasha Murad. His ashes were taken to Poland via Hungary. His statue is on the square named after him in Buda. The first sparks of the 1956 Revolution broke out beneath his statue. – B: 0942, 1031, T: 7103. → **Freedom Fight of 1848-1849; Academic Legion; Kossuth, Lajos; Petőfi, Sándor; Haynau, Baron Julius Freiherr von.**

Bence, Lajos (Louis) (Göntérháza now Genterovci, Slovenia, 1 July 1956 -) – Poet, essayist, journalist. His earlier education was at the Technical High School, Lendva (now Lendava, Slovenia). In 1981 he acquired a B.A. Degree in Hungarian Literature at the University of Budapest, where he earned his Ph.D. in 1994. He taught at the high school of Lendva (1981-1990). Between 1990 and 1992 he was Editor for the nationality program at the Slovenian TV. From 1991 to 1997 he was an assistant professor at the Maribor University, Slovenia. Since 1997 he has been Editor of the *People's Journal* (*Népújság*), and Director of the Hungarian National Information Bureau. He is the author of several hundred articles, studies, and 10 books, among them *Pleasantly Heartless* (*Szíves szívtelen*) poems (1981); *The Diagnosis of Existence* (*Létlelet*) poems (1989); *Sunflower-Parrot* (*Napraforgó-papagáj*) children's poems (1991), and *With the Written Word for Survival* (*Írott szóval megmaradásért*), (1994, 1996). – B: 1169, 1257, 1031, T: 7103.

Bencsik, András (Andrew) (Budapest, 9 February 1951 -) – Journalist. He studied at the Kálmán Kandó Electrical Technical College (1969-1972) and at the Alliance of Hungarian Journalists (*Magyar Újságírók Szövetsége – MUOSZ*) (1973-1975). He worked for a number of newspapers, including *People's Journal of County Somogy* (*Somogyi Néplap*); *People's Voice* (*Népszava*); *People's Freedom* (*Népszabadság*); *News of Pest* (*Pesti Hírlap*); *Democrat* (*Demokrata*), and *Hungarian Democrat* (*Magyar Demokrata*); in the last three papers he was Editor-in-Chief (1975 -). He was a member of the Hungarian Democratic Forum (*Magyar Demokrata Fórum, MDF*) (1992-1995). He was a Member of Parliament in 1994 and in 1998. He is one of the leading patriotic journalists. His works include *Good Advice for Newlyweds* (*Jótanács kezdő házasoknak*) short stories (1985); *The Great World Regatta* (*A nagy világregatta*) sci-fi (1988); *Eternal Hungary* (*Örök Magyarország*) (2000), and *Nazis with Red Carnation* (*Nácik vörös szegfűvel*) (2002). – B: 0878, 1645, T: 7103.

Benczúr, Gyula (Julius) (Nyíregyháza, 28 January 1844 - Dolány, 16 July 1920) – Painter, one of the outstanding Hungarian painters of the 19th century. His painting *The Farewell of László Hunyadi* (*Hunyadi László búcsúja*) (1866) made him known in Pest. A study trip to Italy made a deep impression on him and his paintings well reflect this. *The Baptism of Vajk* (*Vajk megkeresztelése*) (1876) (later King István I, St. István/St. Stephen) reflects a great Baroque sumptuousness. Between 1876 and 1883 he was one of the professors at the Academy of Fine Arts in Munich, Germany. Following his return to Hungary he worked as Principal of a Master School until his death. He bought the Pejacevics mansion in Dolány and was using it as his studio during the summer. For the Millennium celebrations in 1896, he created another famous painting called *The Conquest of Buda* (*Buda elfoglalása*). Some of his other paintings are *The Arrest of Ferenc Rákóczi II* (*II Rákóczi Ferenc elfogatása*), the portraits of Emperor Franz Joseph I, Count István Tisza, Ágoston Trefort, as well as mythological scenes, such as *Perseus and Andromeda*, and *Doves of Venus*. He was a member of the Upper House of Parliament. After his death the town of Dolány took on his name; and ever since it has been called Benczúrfalva. – B: 0883, 0934, T: 7653.

Benda, Kálmán (Coloman) (Nagyvárad, now Oradea, Romania, 27 November 1913 - Budapest, 13 March 1994) – Historian. He studied History and Geography at the University of Budapest. On scholarships he also studied in Vienna, Berlin and Paris. His area of interest included the history of the Transylvanian Principality, and the political and cultural history of contemporary Hungary. He worked at the Pál (Paul) Teleki Institute between 1942 and 1948; then as a casual worker (1948-1950). Between 1950 and 1957 he was an archivist at the Danubian Reformed Church District. From 1957 to 1985 he worked at and headed the Institute of History of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences. Between 1980 and 1990 he was Director of the Ráday Collection. From 1990 to 1994 he was President of the World Federation of Hungarian Historians. In 1993-1994 he was Rector of the Károli Gáspár Reformed University, Budapest. In 1990 he was a corresponding member, and in the following year a regular member of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences. His works include *History of Hungarian Consciousness* (*A magyar nemzeti hivatástudat története*) (1937); *István Bocskai* (1942, 1994); *History of the Hungarian Jacobite Movement* (*A magyar jakobinus mozgalom története*) (1957); *The Four-Hundred-Year Old Debrecen Press* (*A 400 éves debreceni nyomda*) (1961); *Studies on the Enlightenment* (*Tanulmányok a felvilágosodás köréből*) (1978); *History of*

Hungary (Magyarország története) (1980), and *Document Collection of the Csángó-Magyars in Moldavia, vols. i-ii (Moldvai csángó-magyar okmánytár I-II)* (1989). He was one of the finest historians of the second half of the 20th century. Among others he was a recipient of the Pál Bugár Commemorative Medal (1966), the Széchenyi Prize (1992), and the Soros Life-work Prize (1994). – B: 0876, 0877, 0879, 1257, T: 7103.

Bendeguz – According to tradition, the name of Attila's (Etele), Buda's (Bleda) and Réva's father. Hungarian phonetics derives the name from Mondiochos (Munduguz, Munduz). Since Bendeguz was the father of both Attila and Buda, it is regarded as evidence that Hungarians of old had some ancient Hun traditions. – B: 0942, T: 7103.→**Attila, Buda; Huns.**

Bene, Ferenc (Francis) (Balatonújlak, 17 December 1944 - Budapest, 27 February 2006) – Soccer-player. He was a player of Újpest Dózsa (1961-1978), Volán FC (1978-1979, 1983-1984), Sepci-78, Finland (1981-1982), and Kecskemét SC (1985). He was a member of the team that won the gold medal at the 1964 Summer Olympics in Tokyo, Japan. He was the top scorer of the tournament (12 goals in 5 matches). Bene played his first international match against Yugoslavia on 14 October 1962, and his last against Czechoslovakia on 12 September 1979. He obtained 76 caps and scored 36 goals. He was bronze medalist at the European Championships of 1964, and a quarter-finalist at the World Cup of 1966 (at the latter event he was the top scorer of the Hungarian national team). Bene was named Footballer of the Year in 1969. He died after a lengthy treatment following a fall at the end of 2005. His son Ferenc (Francis) Bene Jr. is also a former player, who is working as a coach. – B: 1031, T: 7103.

Benedek, Elek (Alec) (Kisbacon, now Bătaneii Micu, Transylvania in Romania, 30 September 1859 - Kisbacon, 17 August 1929) – Writer, journalist. He completed his university studies in Budapest, became first a journalist and later a Member of Parliament. In his parliamentary speeches he dealt with issues relating to juvenile literature, folk poetry, popular speech and education. In 1889, with Lajos (Louis) Pósa, he started the first national childrens' literary magazine, *My Journal (Az Én Újságom)*. He edited a series of children's books and also wrote poems, plays and books for girls, historical books, and books on the history of literature. From 1921 he lived in Kisbacon and edited the youth journal *Buddy (Cimbora)*. His works include *Szekler Storyteller (Székely mesemondó)* (1888); *Book of the Heart, vols. i, ii (A szív könyve, I, II)* stories (1895), and *The Wonder-Tree (A csudafa)* (1927). As a children's storyteller he was one of the founders of children's literature. As a folk and popular scientific writer he also had a great influence on a wider range of literature. In his stories and novels he immortalized the village folks of Transylvania (*Erdély*, now in Romania). – B: 0883, 1257, T: 7666.→**Benedek, Marcell; Pósa, Lajos.**

Benedek, István (Stephen) (*kisbaczoni*) (Budapest, 17 January 1915 - Venice, Italy, 9 June 1996) – Physician, writer, cultural historian. Son of Marcell Benedek, and grandson of Elek Benedek, both well-known writers. His higher studies were at the Medical School of the University of Kolozsvár (now Cluj-Napoca, Romania). He became professor of clinical psychology and worked at his Alma Mater and later in Budapest. He was a true polyhistor, interested not only in psychology but also in cultural history. He was a dedicated mountaineer as well. His books and writings proved his versatility. He was member of learned societies and the Hungarian Mountaineering and Sport Climbing

Association. His works include *Golden Cage (Aranyketrec)* (1957, 1968), that reached 11 printings and was translated into German and Slovak; *Man and Kid (Ember és gyerek)* (1965); *Three Shirts (Három ing)* (1966); *Csineva* (1968); *Voice in the Wilderness (Pusztába kiáltott szó)* (1974), and *Tramping Through the Alps (Csavargás az Alpokon)* (1958). He was a recipient of the Széchenyi Prize (1992), the Albert Szent-Györgyi Prize (1992), and the Distinguished Prize of MTI-Press (1994). – B: 0878, 1255, T: 7103.→**Benedek, Elek; Benedek, Marcell.**

Benedek, László (Ladislav) (Budapest, 5 March 1905 - Bronx, N.Y., 11 March 1992) – Producer, director, screenwriter. He was a writer, editor and photographer in Budapest. The film giant Metro-Goldwin-Mayer brought him to the US. His third feature film, the *Death of a Salesman*, an adaptation of Arthur Miller's classic play, gained him wide acclaim and won a Golden Globe and the Director's Guild Award in 1951, and was nominated for five Oscars. In 1954 he directed the classic motorcycle rebel movie, *The Wild One* with Marlon Brando (1953). This was his most successful film. He produced successful television plays as well, including such hits as *The Outer Limits*, *Mannix*, *The Untouchables*, *Voyage to the Bottom of the Sea*, and *Perry Mason*. – B: 1279, 1283, T: 7103.

Benedek, Loránt (Budapest, 4 April 1944 -) – Linguist and philosopher, he studied English and French linguistics and literature at Budapest University, graduating with the equivalent of an M.A. degree in 1970. When graduating he founded the English language teaching studio named Structura to utilise the findings of contemporary structural and generative transformational linguistics in foreign language teaching and to connect it with the intensive method. In 1984 he obtained a scholarship from Trinity College, Cambridge, and studied philosophy and general linguistics there from 1986 to 1989, graduating with his second M.A. degree. After the political transformation of Hungary in 1990, he published, in the radical national weekly *Demokrata Fórum* (no. 47, vol. V), a lengthy article in the philosophy of economics entitled *Thoughts on the Basic Principles of Economic Policy (Gondolatok a gazdaságpolitika alapelveiről)*, pointing it out that neo-liberal economic policies destroy the country's economy, and true economics can only be rightly conceived of as applied ethics. Between 1992 and 2004 he taught philosophy, English linguistics and ancient Greek at Károli Gáspár Reformed University in Budapest. Since 2001 he has been an editor of the international journal of philosophy *Existentia* published in Hungary, contributing with articles like *Justice and Post-Communist Transformation* (vol. XI/2001) and *The New Hungarian Constitution* (vol. XXI/2011). He also translates works in philosophy and theology into English and Hungarian. – B&T: 7666.→**Károli Gáspár Reformed University.**

Benedek, Marcell (Marcellus) (Budapest, 22 September 1885 - Budapest, 30 May 1969) – Literary historian, translator. He received a teacher's degree in German at the University of Budapest. In 1904 he founded the *Thalia Society (Thalia Társaság)* with György (George) Lukács and László (Ladislav) Bánóczy. He spent one year on a scholarship at the University of Paris (Sorbonne). After World War I he spent some years working for the *Dante Book Publishers (Dante Könyvkiadó)* as an editor, then joined the *New Times Ltd. (Új Idők Rt.)* publishing company and became its director. During 1930-1939 he acted as Secretary-General of the *Hungarian National Book Publishers*

Association (Magyar Könyvkiadók Országos Egyesülete). At the time of the German occupation in 1944, he fled to Transylvania (*Erdély*, now in Romania), and during 1945-1946 taught at the University of Kolozsvár (now Cluj-Napoca, Romania). He also acted as a dramaturgist and guest director of the local Hungarian Theater (*Magyar Színház*). In 1947 he moved back to Budapest and was professor at the University. In 1965 he published his autobiography *I am Reading My Diary (Naplómat olvasom)*. His book on the great poet János (John) Arany was published after his death in 1970. He also wrote studies on *Victor Hugo* (1912); *Emile Zola* (1922); *Shakespeare* (1958); *Romain Roland* (1961), and *G. B. Shaw* (1963). Some of his most notable works are *Modern Hungarian Literature (A modern magyar irodalom)* (1924); *French Literature (A francia irodalom)* (1928); *Literature Esthetics (Irodalom-esztétika)* (1936), and *World Literature (Világirodalom)* (1964). His writing is characterised by a clear, informal style, and a humanistic mentality. His translation output is vast; there are close to 200 foreign works translated into Hungarian by him. Several of his translations popularized French literature. He had a Ph.D. in Literature (1952). He was a recipient of the Baumgarten Prize (1944) and the Kossuth Prize (1963). – B: 0883, 1257, T: 7617.→**Benedek, Elek; Benedek, István; Arany, János.**

Benedek, Sándor (Alexander) (Felsőőr, 3 April 1904 - Budapest, 24 January 1983) – Minister of the Reformed Church, theologian, writer. He studied Theology at Pápa (1923-1925, 1927), Vienna, (1925-1926), Marburg (1926), and Basel (1926-1927). He was Assistant Minister in Erdősokonya (1927-1930), in Nagyatád (1930-1931), then Minister there (1931-1938). He earned a Ph.D. in Theology in Debrecen in 1933. He was Professor of Practical Theology at the Reformed Theological Academy and Director of the Reformed College in Pápa (1938-1952). After the Theological Academy and the College of Pápa were closed by the Communist regime, he became a Parish Minister in Nagydorog in 1953. He edited the Congregational monthly, *New Path (Új Ösvény)* and a mission periodical (1947-1949). In his retirement he worked at the Ráday Collection, Budapest. His articles, essays and translations appeared in the *Theological Review (Teológiai Szemle)*. His books include *Practical Theology of Ferenc Tóth (Tóth Ferenc gyakorlati teológiája)* (1933); *The Future Church and its Service (A jövő egyháza és annak szolgálata)* (1946), and *What Kind of Minister Should the Future Minister be? (Milyen legyen a jövő lelkipásztora?)* (1947). – B: 0910, T: 7103.

Benedictine Order in Hungary (Hungarian: *Benedekrend, Bencésrend*; Latin: *Ordo Sancti Benedicti – OSB*) – The oldest monastic order of the Roman Catholic Church, thus the oldest monastic order of Western Christianity. The order was founded by St Benedict of Nursia (ca. 480-550-553), in his hermit cave near Subiaco. Its basic principle, laid down by St Benedict, was a moderation instead of severity in monastic life and in perfect Christian life in the spirit of the Gospels. Near his cave St Benedict established 12 monasteries or abbeys with 12 monks in each. He also established the Monastery at Monte Cassino in 529; here he established the rules (*regula*) for monastic life. The head of the Monastery was the abbot, like the father of a family, to whom the other monks show filial obedience. He determined the chief virtues of monastic life: *self-restraint, silence, humility, poverty* and *diligence*, which combine a contemplative, meditative life with an active life. Another characteristic Benedictine virtue is *hospitality*.

In Hungary the foundations of the first Benedictine Abbey were laid down by Reigning Prince Géza at Pannonhalma (near Győr in northwest Transdanubia) in 996. His son,

King István I (St Stephen, 997-1038) confirmed Géza's foundation, provided it with a deed of foundation in 1002, and granted the same rights to the Abbey of Pannonhalma, as those enjoyed by Monte Cassino. According to these rights the Abbot of Pannonhalma in his own area commands the same jurisdiction as a bishop. St Stephen founded the Abbeys of Pécsvárad, Bakonybél, Zalavár and Zoborhegy. To a large extent the King was assisted by the Benedictines in his spreading of Christianity and European culture. Bishop St Gellért, who became a martyr, was also a Benedictine monk. Apparently, it was Astrik, the Abbot of Pécsvárad Monastery, who brought the Holy Crown of Hungary from Rome, from Pope Sylvester II for the coronation of St Stephen, the first king of Hungary. The first Hungarian writer, St. Mór, Bishop of Pécs (from 1036), was also a Benedictine monk; he was the author of a Latin legend: biography of the hermits Benedek and Andrew. The successors of St Stephen continued his activities of founding Benedictine monasteries: King Sámuel Aba at the foot of the Mátra Mountain; then in 1055 King András I (Andrew) founded the Tihany Abbey (on the peninsula in Lake Balaton); King Béla I (1060-1063) at Szekszárd and Kolozsmonostor; King Géza I (1074-1077) at Garamszentbenedek; in 1091 King St László (Ladislav, 1077-1095) settled French Benedictine friars at Somogyvár (south of Lake Balaton) and founded other abbeys at Kolos, Szentjobb and Báta (north of Mohács) and King Béla II (1131-1141) founded a monastery at Dunaföldvár on the banks of the Danube. The Mongol (Tartar) invasion and destruction of the Kingdom in 1241-1242, as well as the 150-year long occupation of Hungary by the Ottoman Turks (1526-1698) seriously affected the life and activities of the Benedictine Order. The well-defensible abbey of Pannonhalma, built of stone, escaped total destruction; but the other abbeys could not escape, 40 of them had never recovered. In 1501, Máté Tolnai became abbot at Pannonhalma. In 1586 only some troops remained there, all the monks fled. Before the Turks were driven out from Hungary, Mátyás Pálffy became the abbot at Pannonhalma and re-established life there. The abbeys of Bakonybél, Dömölk and Tihany reappeared again. The Habsburg Emperor József (Joseph II, 1780-1790) abolished the order in 1786, as well as all the other orders. However, when King Ferenc I (Francis, 1792-1835) ascended the imperial throne, the Benedictines were reestablished in 1802, first at Pannonhalma, with the stipulation, that the monks provide teaching staff for 6 high schools in country towns. In 1842 there were 150 regular clergy and 40 clerics in the Order. By 1936 the official documents show 279 Benedictine members for the Order. The Head of the Order in Hungary is the Senior Abbot of Pannonhalma. There are four abbeys under the Senior Abbey of Pannonhalma: Bakonybél, Celldömölk, Tihany and Zalaapáti. The Primate of Hungary in the interwar years was Cardinal Jusztinian Serédi, also a member of the Order. The Benedictine theological and teacher-training college was functioning at Pannonhalma until 1948. In addition, the Benedictines carry out their teaching activities in boys' high schools: in Budapest, Esztergom, Győr, Komárom, Kőszeg, Pápa, Sopron, and since 1945, also at Csepel (a new high school). A Hungarian-founded high school also exists in Sao Paulo, Brazil. Benedictine friars perform their pastoral duties in 25 parishes. Their 1948 membership consisted of 221 ordained monastic teachers, 52 seminarists and 4 brethren. During the Communist regime, while Hungary was under Soviet military occupation (1945-1989), the Benedictine Order was only allowed to keep the Abbey of Pannonhalma and its high school, as well as its school and convent at Győr. Since the political change in 1989, the Order revived and resumed its regular activity. – B: 0945, 1068, 1344, T:

7456.→**Pannonhalma; Árpád, House of; Catholic Church in Hungary; Religious Orders in Hungary.**

Benepusztá Find – A 10th century find in the hamlet of Benepusztá near the town of Lajosmizse in Bács-Kiskun County on the southern part of the Great Plain. This discovery from the Hungarian settlement era in the Carpathian Basin was the first in Hungary to be scientifically analyzed. Miklós Jankovich (1773-1846) published the description of this find in 1834. – B: 1138, T: 7617.

Beneš Decrees – The collective name of the 143 decrees authored by Czechoslovak President Edvard Beneš during and after World War II. Out of the 143 decrees 15 severely punished the German and Hungarian minorities and led to their persecution and expulsion. Beneš' London Government in Exile already received the support of Stalin for the implementation of this program, when Beneš offered to cede Carpatho-Ukraine (Sub-Carpathia, or Ruthenia, *Kárpátalja*, a part of Historic Hungary) voluntarily to the Soviet Union, an act that was actually carried out in the middle of 1945. The Košice (*Kassa*) Government Program on 5 April 1945 aimed at eliminating all the non-Slavic minorities in order to establish a “national state” of Czechs and Slovaks – in effect, it amounted to “ethnic cleansing”. The three million Sudeten Germans and the 720,000 Hungarians of Slovakia were not to be part of the re-established Czechoslovakia. Beneš held these nationalities “collectively guilty” for the collapse of Czechoslovakia in 1938. On his way back to Prague from Košice in 1945, he visited Bratislava (*Pozsony*) and declared that *“After this war there will be no minority rights... After punishing all the delinquents who committed crimes against the State, the overwhelming majority of the Germans and Hungarians must leave Czechoslovakia. This is our resolute standpoint... Our people cannot live with Germans and Hungarians....”* The Beneš government lobbied to have the Allies approve the ethnic cleansing of Germans and Hungarians. At the Potsdam Conference Stalin aggressively supported the mass deportation of the 3 million Germans; and it was agreed to – after a five-minute long negotiation – on 25 July 1945. Although the Western Allies did not approve the expulsion of the Hungarians, the Košice program set the stage for the expulsion of the Hungarians as well. As a first step it deprived the Hungarians of Czechoslovak citizenship. This meant that “non-Slavic elements” were eliminated from public administration. All Hungarian landholdings were confiscated and all Hungarian schools were closed. Hungarians were not allowed to participate in local self-governing institutions, not even in the overwhelmingly Hungarian inhabited areas along the state border. In the meantime, a press hate-campaign was unleashed against both the German and Hungarian minorities, in which 240,000 Germans perished. Besides the hate campaign, the Hungarians were targeted by intense persecution. After the expulsion of those who were assumed “guilty of war crimes” (some 4800 persons), the Beneš decrees provided for the expulsion of all Hungarian schoolteachers. When the mass firing of Hungarian civil servants took place pursuant to directive 44/1945 of the Slovak National Council, the overwhelming majority of the Hungarians were left without earnings overnight. In addition, all retirement payments to Hungarians were halted. Directive 69/1945 of the Slovak National Council went further and ordered all “unreliable” Hungarians to be fired from private employment as well. Finally, about 50,000 Hungarians were railroaded from their place of birth in the winter cold in unheated cattle wagons to lands left vacant by the expelled Sudeten Germans, to provide slave labor for the abandoned farms. Altogether, some 120,000 ethnic Hungarians were

expelled or deported to Hungary. There was a voluntary population exchange program signed at the Pöstyén (*Piešťany*) Agreement on 13 July 1947. The discriminative Beneš Decrees have never been repealed. The Czech and Slovak governments even refuse to renounce these notorious Beneš decrees despite the fact that these are mirror images of the *Third Reich*'s racist Nuremberg Laws. In 2007, the Parliament of Slovakia confirmed the Beneš Decrees, which sparked protest in Hungary and Germany. – B: 0930, T: 7103.→**Atrocities against Hungarians; Beneš, Eduard; Hungarian-Czechoslovakian Population Exchange; Deportations.**

Beneš, Eduard (Kozlany, Bohemia, 28 May, 1884 - Sezimovo Ústí, 3 September, 1948) – Czech politician. He was educated in Prague, Paris and Dijon, where he studied Political Science and Sociology and obtained a Doctorate in Law (1908). Afterwards he taught at the University of Prague. At the outbreak of the First World War Beneš organized a resistance group, the *Maffia*, but soon escaped from Austria-Hungary and went to Paris, where he taught Slavic Studies at the University of Paris (Sorbonne), and joined Tomáš Garrigue Masaryk in the fight for Czechoslovak independence. What the two men formed was the kernel of the Czechoslovak National Council with Beneš as its first General Secretary. Throughout the rest of the war Beneš worked to persuade the Allies to support the establishment of an independent state for the Czech people. As a result of the Versailles Peace Treaty (4 June, 1920), the independent state of Czechoslovakia, established in 1918, was then confirmed. Beneš became Foreign Minister of the newly created country. In 1920-1922 he organized the Little Entente with Romania and Yugoslavia against revisionist efforts of the badly mutilated Hungary. He worked hard for the League of Nations and attempted to obtain good relations with other nations in Europe. Beneš replaced Tomáš Masaryk when he retired as President in 1935. He considered the Munich Agreement (1938), negotiated by Neville Chamberlain and Adolf Hitler as a grave betrayal and resigned from office and went into voluntary exile in Great Britain (1938). In 1941 Beneš became head of a Czechoslovak provisional government in London. In March 1943 Beneš flew to Moscow, expecting more from Stalin, and he became a Kremlin agent. Beneš, along with Jan Masaryk, accompanied the Russian troops who liberated the country from Germany at the end of World War II, and both were returned victoriously. Beneš worked out and executed the Košice (*Kassa*) Government Program and the infamous Beneš Decrees on 5 April 1945 to drive out all the non-Slavic minorities and establish a “national state” of Czechs and Slovaks. As the result of his “ethnic cleansing” three million Sudeten Germans and 720,000 Hungarians of Slovakia were declared “collective war criminals” and punished in many ways, including confiscation of property, deportation, expulsion and even slave labor in Silesia. Beneš remained President of Czechoslovakia for three years. After Klement Gottwald formed a pro-Communist government in February 1948, he attempted to keep his presidential role neutral in the struggle for power. In June 1948, when Gottwald intended to introduce a Communist political system, Beneš resigned from office on 7 June and soon died a broken man. His “Decrees” are still somehow an active part of the *Corpus Juris* both in the Czech Republic and Slovakia, despite the fact that both countries have been a part of the European community since 2004. Beneš is regarded as one of the great figures in Czech and Slovak history. He had numerous critics as a fanatic nationalist with a radical plan to eliminate without mercy all non-Slavic ethnic groups. In 2008 a Beneš statue was erected at his place of birth, unveiled by the President of the Czech Republic,

Václav Klaus. – B: 1031, 1947, T: 7103.→**Beneš Decrees; Hungarian-Czechoslovakian Population Exchange; Atrocities against Hungarians; Trianon Peace Treaty; Hitler, Adolf.**

Benevento, Battle of (Italy) – One of Hungary's famous acts of bravery. On 20 June 1350, 300 German mercenaries lodging at Benevento swore an oath to capture the Hungarian king Lajos I (Louis the Great, 342-1382) and hand him over to Johanna I, Queen of Naples. Hearing this, Miklós (Nicholas) Lackfi took 150 specially selected warriors of great courage and on the next day, leading them personally, fought the Germans at the gate of the city. After a bloody fight the Hungarians won a resounding victory, killing 150 of the mercenaries and taking another 150 captive. When King Lajos arrived from Melfi they were paraded in front of him as trophies of the victory. The king let them go but not before putting them to shame by stripping them of their weapons. – B: 0942, T: 7668.→**Lajos I, King; Lackfi, Miklós.**

Beniczky, Lajos (Louis) (Micsinye, now Horná Mičiná, Slovakia, May 1813 - Pest 16 July 1868) – Colonel, politician. In the War of Independence of 1848-1849, he was Commissioner of the mining towns of Northern Hungary (Upland, *Felvidék*, now Slovakia). Prior to 1848 he was a politician of the Reform Party, follower of Lajos (Louis) Kossuth. Until 1842, he worked as a clerk in various county offices. He was promoted to colonel on 15 March 1849. After the fall of the War of Independence, he was first sentenced to death, then to 20 years of castle custody. He received amnesty in 1857, and in 1861 he was elected a representative of Parliament. In 1864 he participated in the Almásy-Nedeczky plot and was sentenced for 10 years of castle custody. He received amnesty after the Compromise (*Ausgleich – Kiegyezés*) of 1876. He became organizer of the veterans. It is presumed that his political adversaries murdered him. – B: 0883, T: 7103.→**Freedom Fight of 1848-1849; Kossuth, Lajos; Almásy-Nedeczky Plot; Almásy, Pál; Nedeczky István; Compromise of 1867.**

Benjámín, László (Ladislav) (Pestszentlőrinc, 5 December 1915 - Budapest, 18 August 1986) – Poet, editor. As a young man he worked as a printer, welder and messenger. From 1931 he took part in the cultural, later political work of the Social Democratic movement. In 1935 he visited Austria. His first poem appeared in the *People's Voice* (*Népszava*), and other poems were published in *Nice Word* (*Szép Szó*), *People of the East* (*Kelet Népe*) and other newspapers. His first volume of poems was published in 1939. He was editor and organizer of anthologies by working-class writers. In 1944 he was enlisted in the Hungarian army and sent to forced labor in the Ukraine. Later he defected from the retreating army. At first he got a job with the local newspaper *People's Paper* (*Néplap*) at the end of 1944 in Debrecen. That was followed by work as correspondent and editor of various Social Democratic newspapers in country towns. From 1952 he was Editor of the periodical *New Voice* (*Új Hang*). From 1960 he was employed in the Ervin Szabó Library (*Szabó Ervin Könyvtár*), Budapest. His next volume of poems could not be published because of his conflict with the Communist Party. By 1970 he fully returned to his literary activity, and from 1976 entered the editorial board of the illustrated weekly *New Mirror* (*Új Tükör*) and was its Editor-in-Chief from 1979 until his death. The motive of the love of family life permeates his poetry. The poems about his children possessed lasting value even in the period of anti-Semitism. His works include *The Star did not Come* (*A csillag nem jött*) poems (1939); *With Fire and Knife* (*Tűzzel, késsel*) poems

(1951); *I wanted Fire* (*Tűzet akartam*) selected poems (1978), and *Collected Poems* (*Összegyűjtött versek*) (1982). He was awarded the Kossuth Prize (1950, 1952), the Attila József Prize (1968), the Pro Arte Prize (1971), and the Order of the Banner with Laurels (1985). – B: 0883, 1257, T: 7456.

Benkő, András (Andrew) (Fejérd, now Feiurdeni, Romania, 21 January 1923 -) – Musicologist from Transylvania (*Erdély*, now in Romania). His higher studies were at the Academy of Music and Dramatic Art (1946-1948) at the Hungarian Institute of Arts (1948-1950) and at the Gh. Dima Music Academy (1951), Kolozsvár (now Cluj-Napoca, Romania). He was an adjunct professor at the Hungarian Academy of Arts, Kolozsvár (1949-1950) and an adjunct professor at the Musicology Department of the Gh. Dima Music Academy (1950-1958). He retired in 1985, but continued teaching in the Protestant Theological Institute, Kolozsvár (1990-1998). His major works are: *Béla Bartók's Concerts in Romania* (*Bartók Béla romániai hangversenyei*) (1970, *History of Universal Music*, vols. i-ii (*Az egyetemes zene története I, II*) (1973, 1981), *The Music Theory of the Bolyais* (*A Bolyaiak zeneelmélete*) (1975), *Little Music Lexicon* (*Zenei kislexikon*) (1983), *The History of Church Hymns, Hymnology* (*Az egyházi ének története, Hymnologia*) (1994), and *Aladár Zoltán* (1996). He also authored many articles, studies, essays and critiques. He is Editor of the *Musicological Writings*, vols. i-iv (*Zenetudományi írások, I-IV*); contributor to the *Hungarian Literary Lexicon in Romania* (*Romániai Magyar Irodalmi Lexikon*) and the *Grove Dictionary of Music and Musicians*, London. He is a member of the Hymnological Committee of the Consultative Synod of the Hungarian Reformed Churches; founding member and first President of the Hungarian Music Association in Romania; a member of the Association of Romanian Composers and Musicologists. He received the Order of Merit of Culture (1968), the Bartók Medal (1981) and the Prize of the Alliance of Composers (1987). – B: 1036, 1031, T: 7103.
→**Bartók, Béla.**

Benkő Dixieland Band – A jazz band formed in 1957, which became one of the best-known and most popular jazz ensembles in Hungary and abroad. Their international career began in the 1960s by touring the neighboring countries in Europe. In the 1970s they left for the West. In 1998 they played in front of audiences of 10,000 and worked with such leading pop-stars as the American Mit Jackson, Freddy Hubbard, Al Grey, Buddy Tate, Joe Newman, Buddy Wachter, Henry Questa, Joe Muranyi, Eddy Davis, Cynthia Sayer, Herry Sweet Edison, Albert Nicolas, Wild Bill Davison, or the European Chris Barber, Kenny Ball, Huub Janssen, Acker Bilk – and many others. The Benkő Dixieland Band plays 200-250 concerts annually in Hungary and abroad. Their 64th record came out recently; and 130 hours of TV programs were prepared of their performances, watched worldwide by 600 million people. They often go on world tours. The members of the band are: Vilmos (William) Halmos (piano, singing), Jenő (Eugene) Nagy (banjo), Gábor (Gabriel) Kovacsevic (drum), Zsolt Kelemen (double bass), Iván Nagy (singing), Béla Zoltán (trumpet), Sándor (Alexander) Benkő (clarinet, band manager). In 1982 in California they won the grand prix of the Sacramento Jazz Festival. In 1983 it was the “International Jazz Band of the Year”, also in California. In 1987, American President Ronald Reagan recognized their outstanding work, thanked them in the name of the American people, saying that the Dixieland Band represents American jazz at the highest level in the world. In 2001 the Band received the Hungaroton Oeuvre Prize. In 1997, the President of the Republic of Hungary, Árpád Göncz presented to

every member of the Band the “Order of the Civil Servant Cross of the Republic of Hungary”. In 2006 the Dixieland Band received the highest prize for art in Hungary: the Kossuth Prize. – B: 1637, T: 7456.→**Göncz, Árpád.**

Benkő, Ferenc (Francis) (Magyarláp, now Suciu, Romania, 4 January 1745 - Nagyenyed, now Aiud, Romania, 16 December 1816) – Minister of the Reformed Church, natural scientist. He started his schooling in Nagyenyed and Kisbacon (now Băteni Mici, Romania), later became a student at the Gábor Bethlen College at Nagyenyed. He completed his Theological studies, and continued with postgraduate education at universities in Switzerland and Germany. On his return to Hungary he traveled a great deal, took a position as a private tutor; and later became a Minister and served until 1790. Afterwards he taught at the Nagyenyed Reformed College until his death. He gave his inaugural address in Hungarian instead of Latin, this being a first at that time and caused a great sensation. He published and edited at his own expense a popular literary and scientific educational paper until 1797, entitled *Pastime at Parnassus* (*Parnasszusi Időtöltés*). He wrote the first textbook, *Hungarian Mineralogy* (*Magyar mineralogia*) in Hungarian, which he published in 1786 at Kolozsvár. He is considered to be one of the outstanding scientific personalities of the 18th century, as well as a progressive thinker, pedagogue and pioneering innovator. – B: 0883, 1257, T: 7675.

Benkő, Gyula (Julius) (Budapest, 22 August 1918 - Budapest, 30 July 1997) – Actor. He trained at the Comedy Theater (*Vígyszínház*), Budapest and joined it in 1939. He was its Director for a short while with Klári (Clara) Tolnai and István (Stephen) Somló in 1949. From 1949 to 1951 he worked at the Youth Theater (*Ifjúsági Színház*). His portrayals of psychological characters and grotesque figures were outstanding. His major roles included Marchbanks in Shaw’s *Candida*; Tuzenbach in Chechov’s *Three Sisters* (*A három nővér*); Christian in Rostand’s *Cyrano de Bergerac*; Oswald in Ibsen’s *Ghosts* (*Kísértetek*); Husband in Mesterházi’s *Men of Pest* (*Pesti emberek*); Val Xavier in Williams’ *Orpheus Descending* (*Orfeusz alászáll*), and Menelaos in Euripides’ *Trojan Women* (*A trójai nők*). There are some 26 feature films to his credit, including *Love Each Other, Children* (*Szeressük egymást gyerekek*); *Thorn Under the Nail* (*Tüske a köröm alatt*); *The Red Countess* (*A vörös grófnő*); *Cold Days* (*Hideg napok*); *Zoltán Kárpáthy*; *Foto Haber*; *Darkness in Daylight* (*Nappali sötétség*); *Two Confessions* (*Két vallomás*) *Two Halftimes in Hell* (*Két félidő a pokolban*), and *Why?* (*Miért?*). He was a recipient of the Mari Jászai Prize, and the titles of Merited Artist and Outstanding Artist. – B: 0870, 1445, T: 7103.→**Tolnai, Klári; Somló, István.**

Benkő, József (Joseph) (*középajtai és árkosi*) (Bardóc, 20 December 1740 - Középajta, now Ajta Medie, Romania, 28 December 1814) – Minister of the Reformed Church, historiographer, natural scientist. He was a student of Nagyenyed (now Aiud, Romania) Reformed College, became Minister in Középajta, later Professor at the College of Székelyudvarhely (now Odorheiu Secuiesc, Romania). He established three botanical gardens on his estate at Középajta, containing 600 species of plants that are considered to be the very first botanical gardens in Transylvania (*Erdély*, now in Romania). He occupied an important place amongst scientists of Transylvania, visiting all areas of Erdővidék, his homeland, and his descriptions of the flora of Transylvania’s various regions were a pioneering work. His scientific career embraced history, linguistics and the natural sciences. Contrary to the unscientific methods of many authors whose works

were published throughout Europe during the latter part of his century, he was a strict adherent to direct observation. Unfortunately, his most important work, the *Flora Transsilvanica*, the very first phytogeographical opus on Transylvania remained an unfinished manuscript. In his honor, foreign scientists named one of the plants he described *Epilobium benkőianum*. In his research work he included missing species of plants and is thereby regarded as a precursor of biogeography. In his *Filus Postumus* he was the first to include data on the population of Erdővidék, demonstrating the demographics of this regional unit. There is no lack of geographical data either in his main opus *Transsilvania sive Magnus Transsilvaniae Principatus*, published in 1777-1778. He was the first to systematize the loan words in the Hungarian language in the publication. In the parts dealing with the areas of Maros, Szamos and Olt Rivers, he lists settlements, lakes and tarns (lacustrine mountain lakes) and writes also about the mineral water sources. This work belongs to the best descriptive works about Transylvania. He was the first to publish an all-inclusive work about the caves of Transylvania, called *Imago Specuum Transilvae*. It was published in Haarlem, the Netherlands in 1781. A large number of his historical studies, collections of source materials and botanical monographs remained in manuscript form. His life's work brought history writing of Transylvania to a level of the quality equal to that of the rest of Europe. – B: 0883, 1257, T: 7675.

Benkő, Loránd (Roland) (Nagyvárad now Oradea, Romania, 19 December 1921 - Budapest, 17 January 2011) – Linguist. His university studies were at the József Ferenc University, Kolozsvár (now Cluj-Napoca, Romania) (1941-1944), where he read Hungarian and Italian History, and at the University of Budapest (1944). From 1946 he taught at the same university in different positions until his retirement as its Deputy Rector. However, he continued to teach on a part-time basis. He also filled important positions in related organizations, such as the Hungarian Linguistic Art Institute. He was President of the International Hungarian Philologist Society (1980-1990); President of the Linguists Committee of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences (1964-1996); was Editor for the periodical *Hungarian Language (Magyar Nyelv)* (1973-1990); President of the editorial board of the *Pedagogical Review (Pedagógiai Szemle)*; was a representative of the European Lexicography Association, and President of the Society of Natural Sciences (*Természettudományi Társaság – TIT*) (1995-2000). His greatest work is the monumental *Historical-Etymological Dictionary of the Hungarian Language*, vols. i,ii,iii (*A Magyar nyelv történeti-etimológiai szótára I,II,III*) of which he was Editor-in-Chief, (1967-1976). His other works include *The History of Hungarian Dialects (Magyar nyelvjárástörténet)* (1957); *History of the Hungarian Language (A magyar nyelv története)* (with G. Bárczi and J. Berrár, 1967), and the *Nation and its Mother Tongue (Nemzet és anyanyelve)* (2000). He is a member of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences (corresponding 1965, regular 1976). He is a recipient of a number of prizes, among them the Dezső Pais Prize (1988), the Széchenyi Prize (1996), and the Grand Prix, Pro Renovanda Cultura Hungariae (2001). – B: 0877, 1257, T: 7456, 7103.→**Benkő, Samu.**

Benkő, Samu (Samuel) (Lőrincfalva now Leordeni, Romania, 25 February 1928 -) – Cultural historian in Transylvania (*Erdély*, now in Romania). He read philosophy at the University of Kolozsvár (now Cluj-Napoca), where he also served as an assistant lecturer (1949-1950). He taught in the countryside (1951-1952), he was an assistant professor at the University of Kolozsvár (1951-1953), and a scientific researcher at the Historical

Science Institute of the Romanian Academy, Kolozsvár (1953-1975). He was Editor of the magazine *Our Age (Korunk)* (1957-1958) and contributed to the *Istoria Romaniei*, vol. iii, 1964. He was one of the translators of the *History of Erdély (Erdély története)* (1964) and co-editor of the *Revolutia de la 1848-49 din Transilvania* series (1977), as well as that of the volume *Szekler Uprising, 1595-1596 (Székely felkelés, 1595-1596)* (1979). He was a researcher at the Kolozsvár Chapter of the Romanian Academy until his retirement in 1988. Among the works he authored are: *Confessions of János Bolyai (Bolyai János vallomásai)* (1968); *Father and Son (Apa és Fiú), Bolyai Studies* (1978); *Watchwords (Őrszavak)*, (1984); *Károly Kós: Biography (Kós Károly: Életrajz)* (1990), and *New Beginnings (Újrakezdések)* (1996). He is an external member of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences (1990) and a recipient of numerous prizes, among them the Romanian Writers' Association Prize (1971, 1984), Middle Cross of Merit of the Republic of Hungary (1994), Széchenyi Prize (1997), the Golden Prize of the Hungarian Academy of Arts (1999), the Gábor Bethlen Prize (2000), and the Pro Patria Prize (2008). – B: 1036, 1257, T: 7103. → **Benkő, Loránd.**

Bény, Attire of – The name of the traditional costume of the Kisbény region situated at the lower Garam River of Northern Hungary (Upland, *Felvidék*, now Slovakia). It was popular in the 19th and in the first half of the 20th century. It belongs to the same group of folk costumes as the traditional attire of the Catholic Bart, Kéménd, Kisgyarmat, Kőhidgyarmat and Páld regions (now Bruty, Kamenin, Sikenicka, Kamenny Most, Páld in Slovakia). The women wove the hemp cloth; other materials they needed were procured in nearby Esztergom. Of all Hungarian folk costumes for women, this has the lowest waistline. The original hemp cloth was first bleached, then dyed bright blue, the most favored color, although red and green were also popular. The men's hat is black with a round top. Their summer clothes are made of white canvas; their holiday shirt is pleated and worn inside the trousers with its long full sleeves gathered into a wristband. Their knee breeches and long-sleeved vests are made of black felt or some other black cloth. They wear side-stitched boots of soft leather that can crumple as they are worn loose for comfort. – B: 1134, T: 3240.

Benyovszky, Count Mór Ágost (Maurice Austin) (Verbó, now Vrbove, Slovakia, 20 September 1741? - Angontsy, Madagascar, Africa, 23 May 1786) – Discoverer, soldier of fortune, King of Madagascar, world traveler, writer. The year of his birth is disputed. According to some it was 1746. He entered the military at a young age. In a lawsuit over his share of family inheritance he tried to obtain by force, he became involved in a high treason case, and as a consequence Empress Maria Theresa banished him. He took refuge on his property in Poland; and when the Poles rose against Russian rule in 1768, Benyovszky joined them. He was taken prisoner by the Russians and exiled to the Bolsereck colony on Kamchatka. In the spring of 1771 he organized an uprising with other interned Czarist officers, captured a ship and escaped. Their original destination was America; but at the Aleutian Islands they turned around, sailed past Japan, touched on Formosa, and finally landed at Macao. From there Benyovszky traveled via Madagascar to France, where he was received with great honors and was given the title of Baron for his bravery. King Louis XV of France commissioned him to lead an expedition of volunteers to Madagascar and establish commercial settlements there with the aim of turning the island into a French colony. Benyovszky stayed in Madagascar from February 1774 until December 1776; and with the help of his expedition, greatly contributed to the

exploration of the Island at the time still unknown to Europeans. Before leaving Madagascar, a delegation of 62 native chiefs proclaimed him their ruler in August 1776. It was partly due to Benyovszky's benevolent nature and efforts toward the natives, and partly to a local belief that an important former ruler had reappeared in him. This seemed to be a threat to French interests; hence they criticized him on his return to France. Thus he went back to Hungary following Empress Maria Theresa's pardon. During 1778-1779 he took part in the Bavarian War of Inheritance; and in acknowledgment of his bravery received the rank of Count, a title he was already using. On hearing of the American War of Independence in 1779, he wanted to join the legion led by General Pulaski; but it met with little success and he returned to Hungary. There he made plans for land and water transportation of goods and for development of Fiume's harbor (now Rijeka, Croatia). Having been on friendly terms with Benjamin Franklin, he went back to America in connection with a foreign legion he wanted to organize; but the idea was not received well. In 1783 he decided to resume the colonization of Madagascar and for this reason traveled to America a third time. With the aid of some Baltimore businessmen he managed to fully equip his expedition. He landed on Madagascar again in July 1785 and built up his fortified settlement, Mauritanie near Cape East at Angontsy. From the *Ile de France* (the Island of Mauritius) the French took a dim view of Benyovszky's activities and a detachment of 60 men led by Captain Larcher was sent to capture him. In the ensuing engagement Benyovszky received a fatal bullet wound. He was buried at the base of his fort; but over the years his grave has been lost to tropical growth. Before his final and fatal undertaking Benyovszky wrote down the story of his adventurous life and left it behind in London. His *Memoirs* were published after his death, translated into a number of other languages and earned world fame for him, although his real historical role is still debated. – B: 0883, 1257, T: 7456.

Beöthy, László (Ladislav) (Budapest, 13 April 1873 - Budapest, 7 May 1931) – Theater manager, journalist. He was the son of Zsolt Beöthy and Szidi Rákosi. He started journalism in 1891 at the paper *Budapest News* (*Budapesti Hírlap*), owned by his uncle, Jenő (Eugene) Rákosi. In 1898 he became manager of the Magyar Theater (*Magyar Színház*), which functioned at that time as an Operetta Theater. From 1900 to 1902 he was manager of the National Theater (*Nemzeti Színház*), Budapest. He was the first to stage the works of Géza Gárdonyi and Sándor (Alexander) Bródy. In 1903 he founded the King Theater (*Király Színház*), opening with Pongrácz Kacsóh's *John the Brave* (*János vitéz*), reaching 689 performances, which popularized operetta, as well as the feasibility of his new theater. In 1907 he took over the management of the Magyar Theater and that of the Folk Opera (*Népopera*) in 1916. In 1918 he founded the First Hungarian Theater and Theater Management Corporation (*Színházi és Színházüzemi Unió Rt.*), which included, beside the Magyar Theater and the King Theater, the Inner City Theater (*Belvárosi Színház*) and the Lujza Blaha Theater (*Blaha Lujza Színház*). In 1924 he became the main shareholder and Managing Director of the Union. After the dissolution of the Union, he managed the Inner City Theater between 1926 and 1928. His poems, articles and stories appeared in a number of papers. His works include *Two Girls and a Lad* (*Két lány, egy legény*) (1895), *The Three Casmirs* (*A három Kázmér*) (1896), *Golden Wedding* (*Aranylakodalom*), with Viktor Rákosi (1898) *Madama Kovács* (*Kovácsné*) (1903), and *Uncle Ben* (*Béni bácsi*) (1903). – B: 0883, T: 7103. → **Beöthy, Zsolt; Rákosi, Szidi; Gárdonyi, Géza; Bródy, Sándor; Kacsóh, Pongrácz; Rákosi, Viktor.**

Beöthy, Zsolt (Buda, 4 September 1848 - Budapest, 18 April 1922) – Writer, literary historian. His son was László (Ladislav) Beöthy. He studied Law at the University of Pest (1867-1870); thereafter went abroad and studied at the Universities of Vienna and Munich (1870-1871). Between 1871 and 1875 he was a clerk at the Ministry of Finance. In 1877 he received a Ph.D. in Arts. Between 1875 and 1882 he taught Science at a Budapest high school. From 1878 he was an honorary lecturer, later Professor of Esthetics at the University of Budapest, as well as its Rector (1915-1916). He was first President of the Hungarian Literary Historical Society (*Magyar Irodalomtörténeti Társaság*) (1911-1919). He was the leading figure of a conservative-minded literature and literary scholarship around the turn of the 19th-20th centuries. He was a member of the Kisfaludy Society in 1876, its Secretary from 1879, and its President until his death. His works include *Historical Review of Hungarian National Literature*, vols. i,ii (*A magyar nemzeti irodalom történeti ismertetése I-II*), textbook (1877-1879, reached 14 editions); *History of Hungarian Literature*, vols. i,ii (*A Magyar Irodalom Története, I-II*) illustrated edition (1893-1895); *A Short History of Hungarian Literature* (*A magyar irodalom kis-tükre*) (1896), and *History of the Arts*, vols. i-iii (*A művészetek története, I-III*), editor (1905). He was a regular member of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences from 1884, Director from 1893, and Vice-President in 1910-1913. He was a recipient of the Kisfaludy Society's Greguss Award (1930). – B: 0883, 1257, T: 7456.→**Beöthy, László; Rákosi, Szidi; Hungarology; Mitrovics, Gyula.**

Berán, Lajos (Louis) (Budapest, 9 June 1882 - Budapest, 5 January 1943) – Sculptor and medalist. He studied at the Budapest and Vienna Academies. He exhibited for the first time in 1902, and won several prizes between 1906 and 1942. He belongs to the most outstanding and productive medalists of Hungary. In 1943, the Association of Fine Arts organized a commemorative exhibition of his works. He made some 1000 mostly portrait medals, among them that of *Ignác Semmelweis, Kálmán Thaly* and *Ferenc Erkel*. – B: 1185, T: 7673.→**Erkel, Ferenc; Semmelweis, Ignác; Thaly, Kálmán.**

Bercsényi, Count László (Ladislav) (Eperjes, now Prešov, Slovakia, 3 August 1689 - Luzancy, France, 9 January 1778) – Organizer of the French Hussars, Marshal of France. Son of Count Miklós (Nicholas) Bercsényi, Supreme Commander of the Hungarian *Kuruc* (insurgent) forces during the uprising against Austrian rule (1703-1711) led by Ferenc (Francis) Rákóczi II, Prince of Transylvania. When Bercsényi's father escaped to Poland, Austrian Imperial General Montecuccoli arrested the son and incarcerated him at Kassa (now Košice, Slovakia). The younger Bercsényi was freed when the Imperial Army was forced to give up Kassa. He participated in the uprising in 1709, and served as captain and standard-bearer of the Nobility Contingent. In 1711 he was in the entourage of Ferenc (Francis) Rákóczi II, when he was negotiating with Peter the Great, Czar of Russia. He went to France in the summer of 1712. He served in the squadron of the musketeer cavalry of Louis XIV. Later he transferred to the Regiment of the Ráttky Hussars and was soon promoted to colonel. He participated in the Spanish War of Succession. In 1720 he started to organize his own Hussar (mounted) regiment following his visit to his exiled father in Rodosto, Turkey, where he recruited several Hungarian Hussars. There were many officers with Hungarian names on staff in his regiment, such as Dávid, Csepreghy, Esterházy, Kisfaludy, Sulyok, Tolnay and Tóth. For a long time the uniform of his regiment: dolman, cape and trousers were light blue with red braiding. In 1733 he organized a new Hussar regiment under the command of Count Bálint

(Valentine) Esterházy; and in 1743 another new regiment was created under the command of András (Andrew) Polleritzky. In 1738 Bercsényi held the rank of General and was promoted to Marshal in 1758. Under his service there were seven Hussar regiments in the French army. He retired in 1759, and for two decades he and his wife lived in their castle in Luzancy, France in frugal circumstances. Both are buried in the modest village church of Luzancy. The Hungarian government has made several petitions for the transfer of his remains to Hungary, without success. A memorial for the heroic Bercsényis was erected in the courtyard of the Ádám Vay Múzeum in Vaja, Hungary. At the 1790 commemorative festival of the fall of the Bastille, his regiment was represented by four of his staff members. The Bercsényi Hussars fought with valor at Valmy, at Jemmapes and Fleurus. In World War II the 1st Bercsényi Hussar Regiment was captured; but was reorganized on 16 January 1946. His palace on the rue de Verneuil 58 in Paris has been declared a National Monument and was decorated with the family crest in 1923. In 1968, on the 190th anniversary of Bercsényi's death, a spectacular festival was organized at his historic residence at Luzancy. Deputies represented the whole French Army and the flags of 48 regiments were lowered, paying respect to the memory of the Hungarian Marshal of France. The festivities continued at Tarbes, the original headquarters of the Bercsényi Hussar Regiment. Today the park and the castle serve as a youth educational center. – B: 0883, 1358, T: 3233.→**Bercsényi, Count Miklós; Rákóczi, Prince Ferenc II; Freedom Fight of Rákóczi II, Prince Ferenc; Kuruc; Esterházy, Count Bálint Miklós.**

Bercsényi, Count Miklós (Nicholas) (Temetvény, now only a castle-ruin beside Hradek, Slovakia, 6 December 1665 - Rodosto (now Tekirdağ), Turkey, 6 November 1725) – *Kuruc* general under Prince Ferenc (Francis) Rákóczi II. He was one of the major organizers and a leading figure in the historic Hungarian Freedom Fight against Austrian rule (1703-1711). He studied at the University of Nagyszombat (now Trnava, Slovakia); then, under Palatine Pál (Paul) Esterházy, he began a study of military strategy. In 1685 he was appointed Captain of Vágsellye (now Sal'á, Slovakia). In 1686 he excelled at the Battle of Buda, was promoted to Colonel, then Captain-General of Szeged Castle. In 1687 he was made Knight of the Golden Spur, and from 1691 Lord-Lieutenant of the County of Ung (now in Carpatho-Ukraine) and Lieutenant General of its mining district. From 1696 to 1698 he was Superintendent of Northern Hungary (Upland, *Felvidék*, now Slovakia). During the 1690s he found himself more and more in opposition to the absolutism and political suppression of King Lipót I (Leopold) (1654-1705). With his political vision he bewitched the young Rákóczi and together they embarked on organizing an uprising of noblemen to end the Habsburg rule in Hungary, with France's assistance. When Prince Ferenc (Francis) Rákóczi II was captured in 1701, Bercsényi escaped to Poland, where at first by himself, and later with Rákóczi, tried to gain the assistance of the French and Swedish kings in support of the Hungarian bid for political freedom. From the spring of 1703, as soon as the Freedom Fight started with the uprising of the peasants of Tiszahát in northeastern Hungary, he was almost constantly involved in the fighting, leading the army for the next eight years. He also took part in the diplomacy of the fight for freedom as one of the Prince's most confidential and able advisers. From 1705 on he was General of the Hungarian allied estates, the first member of the Senate; and in 1707 he became the Prince's Governor General. In Warsaw he led the delegation to forge a secret agreement with Czar Peter I. At the end of 1710, with the help of the

Russian military, he departed for Poland. He did not accept the 1711 Peace Treaty of Szatmár. Between 1711 and 1716 he lived in the fort of Brezna, Poland. At the outbreak of the Turkish-Austrian war he was invited by the Turkish Sultan to move to the territory of the southern Danube River in 1716. In 1717 he attempted to break into Hungary at Orsova; but after the Peace Treaty at Pozsaverác he moved to Rodosto (Tekirdağ) Turkey in 1728, where physical and spiritual inactivity took a toll on him. He was buried in front of the throne of the Archbishop at the Greek Church in Rodosto. On his grave there is an inscription: *“He is famous for his titles, for his merits he is honourable, and now a handful of soil covers the exile. You, traveler, learn from this that because of human adversities, no one in exile has permanent wealth. How does one have to live in order to go to Heaven? In his life with pious dignity, in his sickness with lengthy patience, and with his short but heroic struggle with death, he left a noble example to his successors. Go traveler, and do not forget the piously departed. Consider, then that with these weapons he won entrance to Heaven”*. His ashes were brought back to Hungary amid nationwide celebration in 1906. – B: 0883, 1358, T: 7668.→**Kuruc; Bercsényi, Count László; Rákóczi, Prince Ferenc II; Szatmár, Treaty of; Freedom Fight of Rákóczi II, Prince Ferenc.**

Berczelly, Tibor (Berczeller) Rákospalota, 3 January 1912 - Budapest, 15 October 1990) – Swordsman. He studied at the Military Academy (Ludovika), became a company officer, taught at the Athletic Officer School, and after World War I, worked as a supervisor for the Hungarian National Bank. He founded the Sport School of Olympic Champions, after which he worked as a trainer. He holds the record of Hungarian swordsmanship, and led the life championship list with eight individual championships and earned another twenty championship titles. In three Olympics he led Hungarian swordsmen to victory as a true team leader. He was already there in Berlin (1936); and in London (1948) he won all the four bouts in the final against the Italians. In Helsinki (1952) the all-time rivals, leading with 7:5, with 5:0 victory over Nostini, brought back hope. His powerful punitive cuts were feared by the opponent, but at the same time they respected him as a superbly trained swordsman. He was left-handed, hotheaded, but a warm-hearted sportsman, who demonstrated his versatility by becoming a champion also in pistol shooting. – B: 1768, 0883, 1031, T: 7456.→**Ludovika Royal Hungarian Military Academy.**

Berda, József (Joseph) (Budapest, 1 February 1902 - Budapest, 5 July 1966) – Poet. At first he worked as locksmith, messenger and book salesman. He published in the newspapers of Budapest. His first volume *Flood (Áradás)*, appeared at Újpest. One of his books was confiscated in 1940. He published more than ten volumes. Some of them are *Bleeding Days (Vérző napok)* (1927); *Alone (Egyedül)*, (1928); *Merciful Poverty (Irgalmas szegénység)* (1931); *Selected Poems (Válogatott versek)* (1944); *Whip and Olive Branch (Ostor és Olajág)* (1957), and *To be Worthy of Myself (Magamhoz méltóan)* (1965). He received the Baumgarten Prize (1944) and the Attila József Prize (1965). – B: 0932, 1257, T: 7103.

Berde, Mária Julianna (Mary Juliana) (Mrs. Jenő Róth) (Kackó now Căţcău, Romania, 5 February 1889 – Kolozsvár, now Cluj-Napoca, Romania, 20 February 1949) – Writer,

poetess. In 1912 she obtained a Ph.D. in Arts, in 1917 a Teacher's Degree from the University of Kolozsvár (now Cluj-Napoca, Romania). Thereafter she taught in Nagyenyed (now Aiud, Romania) and Marosvásárhely (now Tîrgu-Mures, Romania). After the territory was ceded to Romania in 1920, she obtained a Romanian Teacher's Degree in 1923. Later she settled in Nagyvárad (now Oradea, Romania), became a member of the Transylvanian Literary Society (*Erdélyi Irodalmi Társaság*) (1919), and in 1920 that of the Zsigmond Kemény Society (*Kemény Zsigmond Társaság*). In 1920 and 1921 she was Editor at the literary review *Grim Times* (*Zord Idő*). In 1933 she was one of the founding members of the Hungarian Writers Guild in Transylvania under Romanian rule. She first appeared with her poems prior to World War I, and soon became a notable figure in the Hungarian literary life of Transylvania. She wrote mostly novels, unveiled the problems of her own era by a realistic and high-standard literary style. She also wrote several stage-plays and published a collection of *Szekler* folk-tales. Her poems appeared in German, French and Romanian. She also translated literary masterpieces and some of Ion Creanga's writings into Hungarian. Her works include novels such as *Earthquake* (*Földindulás*) (1929); *Fiery Furnace* (*Tüzes kemence*) (1936) and *Men of Daybreak*, vols. i, ii (*A hajnal emberei I-II*) (1943). She was awarded the Baumgarten Prize and the Amália Ormódy Prize of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences. – B: 0883, 1257, T: 7456.→**Kemény, Baron Zsigmond.**

Bereck, György (George) (*Briccius*), (Vízakna, now Ocna Sibiului, Romania, 1668 - Kolozsvár now Cluj-Napoca, Romania, August 1620) – Physician. He studied Theology, Philosophy and Medical Sciences at the Reformed College, Nagyenyed (now Aiud, Romania). Thereafter he went abroad for postgraduate studies at Frankfurt an der Oder, Franeker and Leyden. In 1695, he obtained a Doctorate in Medicine. A year later he returned to Hungary and settled in Kolozsvár (now Cluj-Napoca, Romania), where he practised medicine and prepared medications. In his diary he reports the vicissitudes of the *Kuruc* age that he was involved with as field doctor in the staff of General Count Sándor (Alexander) Károlyi. In 1703, he became a city councilor; and from 1703, he was a judge of the Royal Law Court, and its President in 1715. His works include *Disputatio medica de peripneuma*, *Dissertatio inaug. medica de colica passione* (both in 1695), His *Diary* (reliable records from 1693 to 1717) was published in Pest (1860). – B: 0883, 1031, T: 7103.→**Kuruc; Károlyi, Count Sándor.**

Berecz, András (Andrew) (Budapest, 29 October 1957 -) – Folklorist, folk tale collector, performer; learned the first folk songs from his mother. He worked as an unskilled stevedore and forest-worker and was also a law student. For twenty years he collected the folklore of Transylvania (*Erdély*, now in Romania), Northern Hungary (Upland, *Felvidék*, now Slovakia), in Moldova (Romania), in the Nyírség, Szatmár and the Somogy regions of Hungary. He is an itinerant performer. Besides appearing frequently on television, he is well received not only in Hungary but also in the detached former Hungarian territories, and in Hungarian areas of the Carpathian Basin and, in Hungarian communities of Western Europe, Canada, and in the United States. He has a number of audiotapes, CDs, and has produced television shows. His work includes *Grief Brings it, Humor Carries it* (*Bú hozza, kedv hordozza*), folklore study (1997), and a volume was produced not long ago about the beer-praising poetry of ethnically and linguistically related peoples. He received the Young Master of Folk-Art Prize (1985), the Prize for

Hungarian Art (1990), the Gold Cross of Merit of the Republic of Hungary (1993), and the Kossuth Prize (2011). – B: 1663, T: 7103.

Bereczki, Gábor (Gabriel) (Békés, 24 March 1928 -) – Linguist, folklorist, literary translator. He studied at the University of Budapest (1948-1949), then at the University of Bucharest (1949-1952). He was an assistant scientific researcher at the Philological Institute of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences (1953-1956). He taught at the Finno-Ugrian Department of the State University of Leningrad (now St Petersburg) from 1956-1973. Between 1973 and 1993 he was a professor of the Finno-Ugrian Department of the University of Budapest, and professor at the University of Udine, Italy (1958-1979). With László (Ladislás) Vikár he collected and published the folk music of more than 300 villages along the Volga-Kama Rivers (Votjak, Mordvin, Tartar, Bashkir etc.). His main research field is the Cheremis language. He translated some of their literary works into Hungarian. Some of his publications are: *Grundzüge des tscheremischen Sprachengeschichte (Principal Features of History of the Cheremiss Language)* (1992); *From the Neva to the Ural (A Névától az Uralig)* (1994); *The Finno-Ugrian Foundations of the Hungarian Language (A magyar nyelv finnugor alapjai)*, university textbook (1996), and *Introduction to Baltic Finn-Ugrian Linguistics (Bevezetés a balti finnugor nyelvészetbe)* (2000). He received the Academy Prize (1986). – B: 0874, 1257, 1031, T: 7103, 7456→**Vikár, László**.

Bereczky, Albert (Budapest, 10 August 1893 - Budapest, 4 July 1966) – Bishop of the Reformed Church, theologian, politician. He studied Theology at the Reformed Theological Academy, Pápa (1912-1916) and in Basel (1916). He was Assistant Minister in Salgótarján and Minister in Dunabogdány (1919-1924). He was Director of the Hungarian Tractate Society, of the Sylvester Press, General Secretary of the Faith and Service Movement, and Minister in Tahitótfalu (1926-1930). With Zoltán Tildy he organized the first and the second Reformed Assemblies in Tahitótfalu. He moved to Budapest with the Sylvester Press. He was Minister in the Tutaj Street Congregation that later became the Pozsonyi Street Congregation, after its new church was completed in 1938; Minister in the Calvin Square Church, Budapest (1953-1958); and Bishop of the Danubian Church District (1948-1958). In 1944, while working in the Independent Front, a resistance organization, he sheltered and saved the lives of many Jews. In 1946 he was Political Undersecretary of the Ministry of Culture and Member of Parliament representing the Smallholders' Party. He was Chair of the Foreign Affairs Committee of (1945-1946); President of the National Reformed Free Council of Nyíregyháza (1946-1947); member of the Committee that prepared the nationalization of schools (1948); member of the Committee that prepared the "Agreement" between the Reformed Church and the State (1948). He initiated the *Narrow Path of Theology (A keskeny út teológiája)* that put the Church in a subordinate position to the restrictive will of the Communist State. Its result was that while in theory, Church was separated from the State, in practice the Church was subjugated to the State. He was a presidium member of the National Peace Council, the Patriotic People's Front and the World Peace Council. He was editor of several church papers and wrote a number of articles. His main works include *The Hungarian Protestantism Against the Persecution of Jews (A magyar protestantizmus a zsidóüldözés ellen)* (1945); *Between Two Judgements, vols. i-ii (Két ítélet között, I-II)* (1947); *Security, Certainty, Peace (Biztonság, Bizonyosság, Békesség)* (1948); *The Narrow Way (A keskeny út)* (1953), and *Obedience in Faith (Hitben való engedelmesség)*

(1961). He received an Honorary Doctorate from the Comenius Faculty of the University of Prague. He was a recipient of the Banner Order Second Class of the People's Republic of Hungary. – B: 0910, T: 7103.→**Reformed Church in Hungary; Tildy, Zoltán; Bartha, Tibor; Reformed Free Council, National; Patriotic People's Front.**

Beregi, Oszkár (Oscar) (Budapest, 20 February 1876 - Los Angeles, 19 October 1965) – Actor. Following his studies in Philosophy at the University of Budapest, he studied acting at the Academy of Dramatic Art. He appeared on stage with the Krecsányi Ensemble in 1895, and after some acting in Kolozsvár (now Cluj-Napoca, Romania) he received a contract first with the Comedy Theater (*Vígszínház*), Budapest and then in Pozsony (now Bratislava, Slovakia). He traveled frequently to Vienna, as the artistry of Kainz had great influence on him. He learned from him an excellent speech technique. In 1899 he became a member of the National Theater (*Nemzeti Színház*), Budapest and was given important roles during the directorship of László (Ladislav) Beöthy. His first great success came in 1900 with Shakespeare's *Troilus and Cressida*; the strong sexual undertone caused a sensation at the conservative Theater. Between 1907 and 1910 Max Reinhardt directed him in Berlin; then he returned to the National Theater, Budapest. From then on he was the only actor to play young characters of classical dramatic roles, such as *Hamlet*, *Rostand*, *Othello*, *Brutus*, *Prince Henry*, *Faust*. He was from the old school; however, his restless, highly-strung nature made him a modern actor. Between 1920 and 1925 he worked in Vienna; between 1925 and 1929 he acted in films in the United States; in 1930 he played in the Hungarian Theater (*Magyar Színház*), later in the Inner City Theater (*Belvárosi Színház*), the Comedy Theater (*Vígszínház*) and the Theater of Pest (*Pesti Színház*). After World War II, he became a permanent member of the National Theater (*Nemzeti Színház*) but could not adapt himself to the new ensemble and in 1946 he left again for the United States. After much wandering he settled in Hollywood, where he performed in film roles. He also wrote his autobiography. – B: 0871, 1031, T: 7684.→**Beöthy, László.**

Beregszászy, Lajos (Louis) (Békés, 5 January, 1817 - Budapest, 4 April 1891) – Piano builder, inventor. He learned his trade at Temesvár (now Timișoara, Romania), Pest, Hamburg, London and Vienna. Between 1846 and 1879 he worked in Pest and owned a piano-manufacturing firm. Franz Liszt mentioned his work with appreciation. Among his famous inventions were a new piano key system and the so-called “cello, lowest register”. The German piano builder Bösendorfer bought both his inventions and used them after 1878 in his world famous pianos. Bösendorfer used the *Resonanzboden* (Sounding board) as “System Beregszászy” in his instruments. – B: 1160, T: 7684.→**Liszt, Ferenc.**

Berek, Kati (Catherine) (Katalin) (Makó, 7 October 1930 -) – Actress. She came from a poor family of five children; lost her father early and grew up on a farm. She always wanted to become an actress. From 1944 to 1947 she performed as a volunteer amateur actress. In Szeged she met Béla Balázs, who arranged her admission to a college and to the Academy of Dramatic Arts, Budapest. She studied with Endre (Andrew) Gellért, Oszkár (Oscar) Ascher, Endre (Andrew) Marton and Béla Both. In 1952 she joined the National Theater, Budapest (*Nemzeti Színház*). In 1970 she helped to create the new “25th Theater”. In 1974 she returned to the National Theater; then in 1975 joined the Kisfaludy Theater of Győr; and from 1991 to 1993 she was with the József Katona

Theater of Kecskemét. She appeared on radio, television, movies, worked on the stage, directed, and was an educator as well. Her roles include Adela and Poncia in García Lorca's *The House of Bernarda Alba* (*Bernarda háza*), Hermia in Shakespeare's *A Midsummer-Night's Dream* (*Szentivánéji álmom*); Regan in Shakespeare's *King Lear* (*Lear király*); Misi Nyilas in Móricz's *Be Good Unto Death* (*Légy jó mindhalálig*); Anna in Gorkij's *Night House of Refuge* (*Éjjeli menedékhely*); Nelly in Örkény's *Key-seekers* (*Kulcskeresők*); Sarolt in Szörényi-Bródy's *Stephen the King* (*István, a király*); Mrs. Pernelle in Molière's *Tartuffe*; Lucifer in Madách's *The Tragedy of Man* (*Az ember tragédiája*); Princess Plata-Ettingen in Molnár's *Olympia*, and Cecília in Kálmán's *The Gypsy Princess* (*Csárdáskirálynő*). Her feature film-roles include *The Marriage of Katalin Kis* (*Kis Katalin házassága*); *Life-signal* (*Életjel*); *Dialogue* (*Párbeszéd*), and *Heavenly Bird* (*Égi madár*). She also worked as a stage manager. She received the Farkas-Ratkó Prize, the Mari Jászai Prize twice, the Radnóti Prize, the Madách Prize, the titles of Merited Artst, Outstanding Artist, and as the Actor of the Nation (2000). – B: 0874, 1031, T: 7103.→**Ascher, Oszkár; Both. Béla; Gellért, Endre; Marton Endre; Várkonyi Zoltán.**

Bereményi, Géza (Vetro) (Budapest, 25 January 1946 -) – Writer, producer. His higher studies were at the University of Budapest (1964-1970) where he read Hungarian and Italian Literature. From 1971 to 1978 he worked as a synchronic-dramaturgist at the Pannonia Film Studio, Budapest. From 1978 to 1995 he was a freelance writer. Between 1995 and 1997 he was a stage manager at the Szigligeti Theater (*Szigligeti Színház*), Szolnok. He held the same position at the Sándor Hevesi Theater (*Hevesi Sándor Színház*) at Zalaegerszeg from 1997. He is a member of the European Film Academy. His works include *The Swedish King* (*A svéd király*) short stories (1970); *Collection of Legends* (*Legendárium*) novel (1977); *Trilogy* (*Trilógia*) dramas (1983), and *Songs* (*Dalok*) (1992). Some of his film-scripts are *Romance* (*Romanatika*); *Time Stands Still* (*Megáll az idő*), and *The Penultimate Judgment* (*Az utolsóelőtti ítélet*); his scripts for television include *The Wedding Guests* (*Násznép*) and *Eldorado*. He also excels as a lyric writer. He has already received a number of prizes, including the Attila József Prize (1984), the Béla Balázs Prize (1989), the Félix Prize (1989) and the Kossuth Prize (2001). – B: 0874, 1257, T: 7103.→**Cseh, Tamás.**

Berend, T. Iván (Ivan T.) (Budapest, 11 December 1930 -) – Historian. His higher studies were at the University of Budapest (1949-1953). From 1949 to 1979 he held various positions at the University of Economics such as lecturer, professor and dean. He was Secretary General of the Hungarian Historical Society (1975-1979); President of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences (1985-1990). He was a member of the Central Committee of the Hungarian Socialist Workers Party – MSZMP (1988-1989). Since 1990 he has been Professor of History at the University of California, Los Angeles, Director of the Center of European and Russian Institute of UCLA (1993). He is a member of a number of related societies and institutions including the Royal Historical Society, and a corresponding member of the British Academy. His works include *The Industry of Hungary 1900-1914* (*Magyarország Gyáripára 1900-1914*) with Gy. Ránki (1955); *Hundred Years of the Hungarian Economy 1848-1944* (*A magyar gazdaság száz éve 1848-1944*), with Gy. Ránki (1973); edited *Transition to a Market Economy at the End of the 20th Century*, (1994), and *On a Diverted Way* (*Terelőúton*) (1999). He is a member of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences (1973). He received the Kossuth Prize

(1961), the Academy Prize (1965, 1966), the János Apáczai Csere Prize (1981), and the State Prize (1985). – B: 0874, 1257, T: 7103.→**Ránki, György (1).**

Berény, Róbert (Budapest, 18 March 1887 - Budapest, 10 September 1953) – Painter. In 1904 he was Tivadar (Theodore) Zemplényi's student; but continued his studies in Paris, where Césanne's art had a decisive impact on him. In 1906 he exhibited at the Salon d'Automne. He joined the "Group of Eight" in Budapest in 1911. In 1919 he created the war poster "*To arms!*" (*Fegyverbe!*) for the Council (Soviet) Republic of Hungary. He was also contributor to the literary review *West (Nyugat)*. Between 1919 and 1926 he lived in Berlin. From 1935 he lived and worked in Zebegény. His studio in Zebegény and many of his paintings were destroyed at the end of Word War II in 1945. In 1948 he was appointed professor of the Academy of Applied Art. He gradually turned from expressionism and cubism toward the Nagybánya tradition. He had a number of exhibitions. He is regarded as one of the masters of modern Hungarian painting. His works include *Still Life (Csendélet)* (1907), *Portrait of Bertalan Poór* (1907), *Garden (Kert)* (1911), *Portrait of Béla Bartók* (1913), *Woman in the Green Room (Nő zöld szobában)* (1927), and *Woman with Violoncello II (Csellózó nő II), Painter before the Wall (Festő a fal előtt)* (1945). He received the Szinnyi Prize (1936). – B: 0883, 0934, T: 7103.→**Czigány, Dezső; Nagybánya Artist Colony; Eight, The Group of.**

Béres, Alexandra (Budapest, May 7 1976 -) – Fitness champion. Her higher studies were at the School of Physical Training, Budapest. Between 1982 and 1994 she participated in gymnastic competitions. From 1994 onward she was fitness competitor and champion in Hungary. In 1996 she became European and World Champion. In 1999 she was European Champion again. She coaches children and adults at the Alexandra Fitness Club. – B: 0874, 1031, T: 7103.

Béres, Ferenc (Francis) (Gagybátor, 3 December 1922 - Budapest, 6 July 1996) – Singer (Tenor). He completed his high school studies at the Reformed College of Sárospatak. In 1945 he moved to Budapest and lived in the Petőfi College. He studied Ethnography and History of Art at the University of Budapest. He founded the Artistic College of the People Ensembles (*Népi Együttesek Művészeti Kollégiuma*). In 1948 he became a soloist of the Army Ensemble (*Honvéd Együttes*), which later became the Artist Ensemble of the Hungarian People's Army (*A Magyar Néphadsereg Művészegyüttese*). He was a private singer of the National Philharmonic Society (*Országos Filharmónia*). His interest was folk music and folk hymns. From 1946 he was an itinerant singer and his mission was to bring everywhere the best pieces of folk songs and folk hymns, with the purpose of letting Hungarians know the art and beauty of the national treasury of folk songs. He visited Hungarian communities on five continents. During his lifetime he performed more than ten thousand concerts in Hungary, the neighboring countries and Finland, Western Europe, Australia and New Zealand. In Britain, during a four-month-long tour, he gave 120 performances. He was also in Canada, the USA and Japan. In Transylvania (*Erdély*, now in Romania) he gave 65 charity concerts in 1991-1992. He was warmly received everywhere and was an instant success. His frequent accompanist was the organist Endre (Andrew) Kovács. He liked Reformed psalms and hymns not only as valued pieces of Hungarian cultural history, but also as his personal credo. During the time of the Communist atheism his service helped people to stand firm and appreciate their religious and cultural heritage. He made several recordings as well. He was well known at home

and abroad. In 1968 he laid the foundation of the Art Gallery of Sárospatak by donating his collection of paintings and other works of art. His distinctions include the Franz Liszt Prize, the Outstanding Artist title, and the Officer's Cross of the Order of Merit of the Republic of Hungary. His bust is in the garden of the Reformed College of Sárospatak and he received an honorary citizenship from the town of Sárospatak. – B: 0900, T: 7103.→**Kovács, Endre.**

Béres, Ilona (Helen) (Kispest, 4 June 1942 -) – Actress. She did her higher studies at the Academy of Dramatic Art, Budapest (1960-1964), where she studied with Géza Pártos. She was a member of the Csokonai Theater (*Csokonai Színház*), Debrecen (1964-1966); the Madách Theater (*Madách Színház*), Budapest, (1966-1967); the National Theater (*Nemzeti Színház*), Budapest (1967-1969); the Comedy Theater (1969-1984) (*Vígszínház*); the National Theater (*Nemzeti Színház*) (1984-2000) and from 2000, the Hungarian Theater of Pest (*Pesti Magyar Színház*), and is President of the Hungarian National Actors' Association. She played more than 75 major classical and modern roles, including Vilma in M. Füst's *The Unhappy Ones* (*Boldogtalanok*); Hippias in Madách's *The Tragedy of Man* (*Az ember tragédiája*); Hermia in Shakespeare's *A Midsummer-Night's Dream* (*Szeniványéji álm*); Alma Winemiller in T. Williams' *Summer and Smoke* (*Nyár és füst*); Natasha in Chechov's *Three Sisters* (*Három nővér*); Beatrix in Molnár's *The Swan* (*Hattyú*), and Albertin Prine in L. Hellman's *Toys in the Attic* (*Rejtett játékok*). She also appeared in a number of feature films including *Rainy Sunday* (*Esős vasárnap*); *The Golden Man* (*Az aranyember*); *Golden Kite* (*Aranysárkány*), *Lost Illusions* (*Elveszett illúziók*), and TV plays such as *The Reigning Prince* (*A fejedelem*); *Gabseck*; *Girls of Tündérlak* (*Tündérlaki lányok*), and *Hospitality* (*Vendéglátás*). She received the Mari Jászai Prize (1973) the titles of Merited Artist and Outstanding Artist (1983, 1996) the Officer's Cross of Order of Merit of the Republic of Hungary (1992), and the Kossuth Prize (2000). She is Life Member of the National Theater, Budapest. – B: 1120, 1439, 1445, T: 7103.

Béres, József (Joseph) (Záhony, 7 February 1920 - Kisvárd, 26 March 2006) – Research chemist. His higher studies were at the Agricultural College at Gödöllő (1965). He did post-graduate studies in Engineering. He fought in World War II (1941-1945) and has been injured. After his return he was a co-operative manager, construction worker, and Head of the Laboratory of the State Agricultural Farm at Kisvárd. From 1964 to 1989 he was employed as a research fellow by the Agricultural Experimental Research Institute of Nyírség until his retirement in 1989. In 1989 he was one of the founders of Béres Export-Import Ltd.; and since 1990 he was a member of a Budapest research team. Beside his agricultural research he turned toward the investigation of cancerous growths in humans and their prevention. He developed an anti-cancer drug, the "Béres Drops" (*Béres Cseppek*), invented during the early 1970s. Taking the drops not only alleviated the pain associated with advanced cancer, but in some cases it cured the cancer itself. The chemist, who worked in Kisvárd, could not accept money for the drug that he developed because he was not a qualified physician. The fame of Béres Drops soon traveled abroad as well and, as a consequence, many hopeless cancer patients visited him. He went bankrupt and later became mentally ill. Under Hungarian public pressure and opinion, as well as the results of changes in the political system, the dramatic effect of the Béres Drops was demonstrated in a film presentation in 1987. It proved to be effective.

However, it was not accepted officially as registered medication until 1991. The drug had to undergo all the regulatory animal and clinical experiments and tests. Finally, this natural drug was qualified as registered medication. In 1992 he isolated and induced the reproduction of genes triggering cellular proliferation in cell culture. His works include 47 scientific publications. He was honored with the Natural Healing Prize (1993), the Teichmann Prize (1995) and the Széchenyi Prize (2002). – B: 0873, 1473, T: 7103, 7660.

Beretz, L. Árpád (Bridgeport, CTonn. USA, 17 November 1914 - Kalamazoo, NY, 19 October 1980) – Bishop of the Hungarian Reformed Church in the USA. He studied Theology at the Reformed Theological Academy, Sárospatak in northeast Hungary, where he was ordained. After graduation he taught English at local secondary schools. After his return to the United States in 1946 he continued his studies at the Yale Seminary, CT. For a short time he served as a curate at the First Hungarian Reformed Church in Cleveland, OH. Between 1948 and 1961 he was Minister of the Hungarian Reformed Church in Wallingford, CT. In 1961 he received a call from the Hungarian Reformed Church of East Chicago, IN. Under his leadership the congregation relocated to Hammond, where they built a church in 1965, a school in 1972, and a manse in 1979. In 1956 the Calvin Synod and his Congregation sent him to Europe to work with the refugees of the 1956 Hungarian Revolution. At one time he was President of the Eastern Diocese. Later he became Clerk of the Calvin Synod; and in 1971 he was elected its President, then its Bishop. He took part in the 2nd and 4th Assemblies of the World Council of Churches, and attended the 400th anniversary of the Hungarian Reformed Church in Hungary in 1967. – B: 0906, T: 7617.→**Reformed (Hungarian) Churches in Western Lands.**

Bergendy, István (Stephen) (Szolnok, 8 October, 1939 -) – Musician, composer. His higher studies were at the Budapest Polytechnic (1958-1961) and at the Béla Bartók Conservatory of Music, where he studied the clarinet (1961-1964). He was member of a number of music groups, including the *Symphony Orchestra of the University*, the *Holéczy Ensemble* and the *State Symphony Orchestra (Állami Hangversenyzenekar)*. In 1962 he founded the *Bergendy Ensemble* with his brother Péter. They played at the Youth Park of Buda (*Budai Ifjúsági Park*) for four years, and abroad for three years. In 1970 the Ensemble was newly formed, and in 1982 they named it *Bergendy Concert, Dance and Salon Orchestra*. Their most successful music was composed for the TV series *Süsü the Dragon (Süsü a sárkány)* (9 parts); *Süsü, the Dragon-kid (Süsü a sárkánygyerek)* (13 parts); *Futrinka Street (Futrinka utca)* (13 parts), and the *Never Mind, Tobias (Sebaj, Tóbiás)* (52 parts). His musicals include *Card-affair in Lady-circles (Kártyaaffér hölgykörökben)*; *Tell us a Tale Münchhausen (Mesélj, Münchhausen)*, and *Robinson and Friday (Robinson és Péntek)*. His rock-cantata is entitled *The Resolute Tin-soldier (A rendithetetlen ólomkatona)*. He had a number of diamond and gold records and is a recipient of the Golden Guitar (1962), the eMeRTon Prize (1995), MSZOSZ (National Association of Hungarian Artists) Prize (1996) and several Standard Prizes. – B: 0874, 1655, T: 7103.

Berki, Feriz (Frank) (Cattaro, Austria, now Kotor, Montenegro, December 31 1917 - Budapest, 7 January 2006) – Greek Orthodox Dean and theologian. He studied first in Greece between 1936 and 1940, then at the Orthodox Theological Seminary in Eperjes (now Presov, Slovakia) (1957). He worked at the Hungarian Ministry of Culture (1941-

1952). He taught at the Greek Orthodox Theological Academy, Budapest (1942-1944). In 1944-1945 he was a political detainee. In 1952-1954 he served the Hungarian Orthodox Administration and was its Dean from 1954. From 1962 he was a member of the presidium of the Ecumenical Council of Hungarian Churches. His major works include *The Organization of the Hungarian Eastern Orthodox Church (A Magyarországi Keleti Orthodox Egyház szervezése)* (1942); *Liturgikon vols. i, ii* (1955); *Prayer Book for Orthodox Christians (Imakönyv orthodox keresztények számára)* (1956); *Euchologion* (1959); *Hymnologion, vols. i,ii* (1969); *Modern Greek Conversation Pocket Book (Újgörög társalgási zsebkönyv)* (1969), and *Orthodox Christianity (Az orthodox kereszténység)* (1975). He is Honorary Doctor of the Theological Academy of Moscow and the Reformed Theological Academy of Budapest. He was a recipient of the Order of St. Vladimir, the Lajos Magyar Prize and the Golden Pen Prize. – B: 0874, 1474, T: 7103.

Berky, Lili (Lilian) (Győr, March 15 1886 - Budapest, 5 February 1958) – Actress. After having completed studies at the Academy of Dramatic Art, Budapest, she became a succesful operetta prima donna in country theaters, mainly in Kolozsvár (now Cluj-Napoca, Transylvania, in Romania). She was member of the Király Theater (*Király Színház*), Budapest from 1911. Thereafter she acted in the Theater of Kaposvár from 1915. She returned to Budapest and worked at the Apollo Cabaret, the Király Theater (*Király Színház*) and the Inner City Theater (*Belvárosi Színház*); and finally she became a permanent member of the National Theater (*Nemzeti Színház*). After performing in operettas, plays and folk plays, she was successful in the role of elderly dramatic heroines. She appeared in several films as well. Her main roles were in A. Dumas' *Friend of Women (L'ami des femmes – A nők barátja)*; F. Herczeg's *The Gyurkovics Girls (A Gyurkovics lányok)* and *Bizánc (Byzantium)*; V. Rákosi's *Muted Bells (Elnémult harangok)*, and G. Csíky's *Grandma (A Nagymama)*. She received the Merited Artist title. – B: 0884, 1439, T: 7103.→**Herczeg, Ferenc; Rákosi, Viktor; Csiky, Gergely.**

Berlin Wall – A wall that separated West and East Berlin during the Cold War era (1961-1989). After the end of World War I, following the Potsdam Agreement, the Great Powers (USA, Great Britain and the Soviet Union) divided not only Germany into four occupational zones (American, English, French and Soviet), but also the Capital of Germany, Berlin, and they treated it as a separate entity. Since the Soviet Union annexed the Berlin zone unilaterally to the German Democratic Republic (DDR), the zone lines in Berlin were canceled and the three other zones were recognized collectively as West Berlin, but did not become part of the Federal Republic of Germany (BRD). To keep the West Berlin territory isolated from a continuous flow of East German escapees, the DDR authorities built a high wall around West Berlin in 1961, and kept it under military guard. On 2 May 1989, the Hungarian authorities began tearing down the Iron Curtain along the Austro-Hungarian border, thus unleashing a tide of East Germans leaving through Czechoslovakia, Hungary and Austria, to West Germany. On 9th November 1989, the people of East and West Berlin together pulled down the “Berlin Wall”. In German governmental circles the saying about this historical event was that “*the first brick from the Berlin Wall was knocked out by the Hungarians*”. Following the disappearance of the Berlin Wall, the two Germanies (the Federal Republic of Germany, BRD and the German Democratic Republic, DDR) were reunited on 3rd October 1990. – B: 1153, 1031, T: 7668.→**Pan-European Picnic.**

Bernáth, Aurél (Aurelian) (Marcali, 13 November 1895 - Budapest, 13 March 1982) – Painter. He spent his childhood in the Lake Balaton area in Transdanubia (*Dunántúl*), where he received the first inspirations for painting. In 1915 he went to Nagybánya (now Baia Mare, Romania) and joined its Art School. In 1916 he was called up for military service. In 1921 he moved to Vienna, where his first album *Graphic* was published. His paintings reflect the romantic Hungarian tradition, the European way of drawing, and Expressionism. He lived in Berlin between 1923 and 1926. His abstract and expressionist works were first shown in the Gallery Sturm in Berlin in 1923. In 1926 he moved to Budapest. In the meantime he traveled all over Europe. In 1928 he had the first exhibition of his collection in Berlin. It was a success. The picture *La Riviera* shows the infinite sea behind the rocks. It was his first important work. In 1928 he painted *Winter (Tél)* that shows a crow in flight in front of a snow-covered hill. After this exhibition he became one of the most important Hungarian artists. In 1945 he was Professor at the Academy of Fine Arts, Budapest, and a leading figure in Hungarian artistic life. His works include *Hotel Room (Hotelszoba)*; *Night with Butterflies (Éjszaka lepkékkel)*; *Self-portrait in Yellow Coat (Önarckép sárga kabátban)*, and *On the Terrace (Teraszon)*. He painted landscapes of Lake Balaton and the River Danube, and created murals, e.g. in the Erkel Theater in Budapest. He had important exhibitions in Brussels (1959), Venice (1962), in the Ernst Museum, Budapest; Berlin (1957) and London (1962). He wrote essays and a six-volume autobiography. In 1984 a Memorial Museum was dedicated to him at Marcali, his birthplace. He was a recipient of many awards and prizes, among them the Kossuth Prize (1948, 1970), the Munkácsy Prize (1950), the titles of Meritorious Artist (1952) and Outstanding Artist (1964). – B: 0883, 1122, 1124, T: 7103.→**Miskolczy, László**.

Berniczky, Éva (Beregszász, now Berehove, Carpatho-Ukraine, Ukraine, 29 December 1962 -) – Hungarian writer of tales and short stories. Her higher studies were at the Faculty of Arts of the State University of Ungvár (now Uzhhorod, Ukraine) (1981-1987). Since 1990, she has published articles on raising children and on education, and has edited books of Sub-Carpathian Hungarian writers. Her major works include *Fragment of a Little House (Töredék házacska)*, edited (1994), *The Sky-walking Little Elfín (Egenjáró kismanó)*, tales (1996), *One Hundred Sad Sonnets (Száz szomorú szonett)* edited (1998), *The Etiquette of Topaz (A topáz illemtana)* short stories, with Károly (Charles) Balla D., (1999), *Chapters from the Glass-house (Fejezetek az üvegházból)*, fiction (1999), and *Bird in the Morning, Rope at Noon (Reggel madár, délben kötél)*, short stories, co-author (1999). – B: 0874, 1475, T:7103.→**Balla D., Károly**.

Bertalan, Imre (Emeric) (Nyírtass, 1918 - Schenectady, N.Y. USA, 10 July 2008) – Minister and Dean of the Hungarian Reformed Church in the USA. He received his education at the secondary school in Hajdúböszörmény, then studied Theology at the Reformed Theological Academy, Sárospatak, did postgraduate studies in Halle, Germany, as well as in Basel, Zürich and Geneva, Switzerland. In 1946 he received a scholarship to Princeton Seminary, NJ, and an invitation to the ministry of the Hungarian Reformed Church in Staten Island, New York, 1946-1954. Then he was Minister of the Hungarian Reformed Church in Passaic, NJ. (1954-1963), and in the Hungarian Reformed Church in New Brunswick, NJ. (1963-1980). Soon he was elected President of the Hungarian Reformed Federation in America and served in that capacity until his retirement in 1992. He was Minister of the Hungarian Reformed Church in Washington,

DC, from 1981. He was former President and Chairman of the American Hungarian Federation; President of the Hungarian Reformed Federation of America (HRFA); a founding Board Member of the Hungarian American Coalition; a representative of the American Section of the World Alliance of Hungarians, and Chairman of the Board of the American Hungarian Federation of Metropolitan Washington, DC. He also served as Associate President of the Hungarian Boys Scouts' in exile. He was a stalwart advocate of minority rights for Hungarian communities beyond the post-Trianon borders. He was author of many articles and books, including *Three Centuries of Hungarian Reformed Peregrinations to Holland with Special Significance of Sárospatak College* (1986); *A New Beginning in the Soul of the Founders of the State (Újrakezdés az országalapítók lelkiületében)* (1996); *Passion for New Beginnings. One Hundred Years of the People of the American-Hungarian Reformed Church (Újrakezdés népe. Az amerikai magyar reformátusság száz éve)* (1966, 1997) and *I Sat there...among them (Ott ülék...ő közöttük)* (2005). In 1988 the Hope College of Holland, MI bestowed on him an Honorary Doctorate of Divinity. The Theological Faculty of the University of Debrecen, Hungary, also granted him the same Degree in 1989. He received the Officer's Cross of Republic of Hungary in 2000. Imre Bertalan was one the most important personalities of the Hungarian American community. – B: 0906, T: 7617, 7103.

Bertha, Bulcsu (Nagykanizsa, 9 May 1935 - Budapest, 19 January 1997) – Writer. He attended High School in Keszthely and after graduation worked at different places in the region. In 1960 he joined the staff of the newspaper *Evening Diary of Pécs (Esti Pécsi Napló)*, then the *Dunántúl Diary (Dunántúli Napló)*. In the meantime he was Editor for the periodical *Present Age (Jelenkor)*. From 1967 he lived in Budapest and was Editor-in-Chief of the periodical *New Writing (Új Írás)* and later became a chief contributor for the literary review *Life and Literature (Élet és Irodalom)*. His writings also appeared in the periodical *New Horizon (Új Horizont)* of Veszprém. The themes of his writings were taken from village life of Transdanubia (*Dunántúl*). His works include *Smoke-Dogs (Füstkuttyák)*, novel (1965); *Across the River Styx (Át a Styx folyón)* short novels (1969); *The Naked King (A csupasz király)* portraits (1972); *Decades at the Balaton (Balatoni évtizedek)* (1973), and *Communism in Afternoon Sunshine (Kommunizmus délutáni napfényben)* (1996). He was a recipient of a number of prizes, among them the Attila József Prize (1955, 1971, 1975), the Mihály Táncsics Prize (1993), the Endre Illés Prize (1996), and a posthumus Kossuth Prize (1997). – B: 0932, 1257, T: 7103.

Bertha Legend (*Bertha au grand pied* or Big-Foot Bertha, a.k.a. “Bertrada Broadfoot”, “Goosefoot” and “The Spinner”) (Laon, Aisne around 720, France- Choisy, Haute-Savoie, France 12 July 783) – According to the Charlemagne legends, Bertha, daughter of either the Count of Laon or a Hungarian king, became the wife of Pepin (Pipin, Pippin) the Short (751-768), King of the Franks. She is rumored to have been very beautiful but had large feet. Legend has it that on her journey to Pepin's court as a bride, her evil escort had arranged to have her killed and to send his ugly daughter to Pepin instead. However, in some miraculous way, Bertha escaped death and during a royal hunt Pepin saw her and married her before 742. Of this marriage, Charlemagne (Charles the Great) was born. Thus goes the legend, which strongly resembles the swan-footed or goose-footed German pagan goddess, Berchta (or Perahta, meaning bright or shiny in Old High German). Several versions of it exist in Latin, Italian and French. In German legends she was known as *The Spinner (Die Spinnerin)*. Bertha was the subject of many medieval poems;

the best known is the one by the Walloon troubadour Adanet le Roi: *Berte aus grand pies*, written in 1275. Francois Villon (1431-ca.1480) apostrophizes “*Berte au grant pié*” in his *Ballade des dames du temps jadis* (Ballad of the Ladies of Bygone Times). In French and Burgundian churches one can still see statues of *Reine Pedaque* (*Regina pede aucae*). The story is known in Hungarian Transylvanian (*Erdély*, now in Romania) folk legend as *The Shaman and the Gooseherd Girl* (*A táltos és a libapásztor lány*). She has also inspired proverbs such as “*Al tempo que Berte filava*” (Italian), “*Die Zeit ist hin, wo Berta spann*” (German), and “*Ce n’est plus le temps où Berthe filait*” (French). All to the effect that the good old times, when Bertha spun, are gone. Nobody knows when and where the various versions of the legend originated. – B: 1054, 7617, T: 7617.

Bertha, Zoltán (Szentes, 4 June 1955 -) – Literary historian, critic. His higher studies were at the University of Debrecen, where he read Hungarian and English Literature (1973-1978). He was librarian at the History of Literature Institute of the same University (1973-1986), and was its Scientific Contributor (1986-1990). He was Editor for the journal *Work and Spirit* (*Dolog és Szellem*) (1988-1989); thereafter, a contributor for the periodical *Tomorrow* (*Holnap*) (1990-1993), the weekly *Hungarian Life* (*Magyar Élet*) (1993-1995), and Editor for the literary review *Lowland* (*Alföld*) (1991-1993). Since 1994 he has been Professor at the Gáspár Károli Reformed University, Budapest. He was an initiator and organizer of the opposition movement. He was a Member of Parliament (1990-1994). His field of research is 20th century Hungarian Literature beyond the present borders of Hungary, mainly in Romania. His works include *Hungarian Literature in Romania in the Seventies* (*A hetvenes évek romániai magyar irodalma*) with A. Görömbei (1983), *Signal Lights of the Spirit* (*A szellem jelzőfényei*) essays (1994), and *Mirror of Fate* (*Sorstükör*), essays (2001). He is a recipient of the Kölcsey Prize (1996), and the Attila József Prize (2004). – B: 0874, 1257, T: 7103.

Berze Nagy, János (John) (Besenyőtelek, 23 August 1879 - Pécs, 6 April 1946) – Ethnographer, school inspector. He was born into a peasant family as the eleventh child. His high school studies were at Gyöngyös (1889-1896), Eger (1896-1897) and Jászberény (1897-1898), where he matriculated. He started his ethnographic collecting at the age of 14. He studied at the Arts Faculty of the University of Budapest, concluding with a Ph.D. in Arts in 1905. In the same year he started to work as a school inspecting clerk at Lugos (now Lugoj, Romania). From 1907 to 1913 he worked on his *magnum opus*: the *Vocabulary of Fables* (*Meseszótár*), accepted for publication by the Athenaeum Publishers, while he worked at Nagyenyed (now Aiud, Romania) from 1908, and at Csíkszereda (now Miercurea Ciuc, Romania) from 1915. This great work became lost. In the middle of World War I, when the Romanians invaded Transylvania, entering the war against the Central Powers, thus hoping to gain more, Berze Nagy had to flee with his family, and as a result he lost his 800-volume library. For a year he found refuge and work in Debrecen. However, from 1917, after the intruding Romanian army units were driven out from Transylvania, he could go back to Csíkszereda and work there. Then he was appointed as Royal Hungarian School Inspector at Pancsova (now Pančevo, Serbia). Despite the upheavals caused by the dismemberment of Historic Hungary, he found work in Szekszárd (1919); then, from 1924 until his retirement in 1939, he worked at Pécs in southern Transdanubia. In order to salvage his lost collection of fables, he assembled a great catalogue of more than 500 Hungarian folk-tales, the first of its kind in Europe. His work on mythology remained in manuscript form, entitled the *Origin of the Ancestral*

Hungarian Religion (A magyar ősvallás eredete) remained in manuscript form and was published only after his death with the new title of *Tree Reaching to the Sky (Égigérő fa)* (1958, 1961, 2004). Another significant work by him is the *Hungarian Folktale Types, vols. i, ii (Magyar népmesetipusok, I-II)* (1957). The high school of Gyöngyös was named after him in 1971. – B: 1031, 1105, T: 7456.

Berzeviczy, Albert (Berzevicze, now Brezivuca Saros, Slovakia, 7 June 1853 - Budapest, 22 March 1936) – Politician, writer on esthetics, author, historian. His political career started in County Sáros (now in Slovakia), where he became Professor at the Law School of Eperjes (now Prešov, Slovakia). He was a Member of Parliament from 1881. From 1884 he was a Ministerial Counselor; while between 1881 and 1887 he was Undersecretary of State at the Ministry of Culture. He was Vice-President of Parliament and Minister of Culture in the Cabinet of Count István (Stephen) Tisza (1903-1905). Thereafter he withdrew from politics for a while. He was a member of the Kisfaludy Society (1889), and President of the House of Representatives (1910-1911) and President of the National Gymnastics Council (1923). He was a Member of the Upper House and President of the Pen Club (1932). He was a member, Director and President of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences (1904-1936). He was a cultural policy setter for a considerable time. His works include *Queen Beatrice (Beatrix királyné)* (1908); *Landscape Painting in the 17th Century (Tájképfestészet a XVII. században)* (1910), and *The Age of Absolutism in Hungary, vols. i-iv (Az abszolútizmus kora Magyarországon, I-IV)*. – B: 0883, 1257, T: 7103. → **Tisza, Count István.**

Berzsenyi, Dániel (Egyházashetye, 7 May 1776 - Nikla, 24 February 1836) – Great lyric poet between the Ages of Enlightenment and Romanticism; was an outstanding master of classical poetry. He enrolled in the Secondary School of Sopron rather late in his life. With his great strength he became the terror of the local German-speaking bully-boys, the *Ponrichter* or “bean planters”. He never completed his studies. For a short time in 1795 he was a soldier; and from 1798 he looked after the family holdings in Kemenessömjén, living in Nikla from 1803 on. Besides managing the farm he embarked on his literary career. Ferenc (Francis) Kazinczy heard about him from János (John) Kiss and sent suggestions and alternative ideas for his writings. In his poetry the life and times and the inner ideological struggles of the best of the contemporary Hungarian nobility are mirrored. He reached the pinnacle of his art with his nationalistic odes during the Napoleonic Wars between 1805 and 1807. In these works, addressing the common people, he forewarns of the perils looming over the nation and advises them to stand firm. The first volume was published in 1813. He distanced himself from Kazinczy after an argument over the satirical Transdanubian work *Mondolat*. Criticism by Ferenc (Francis) Kölcsey in 1817 provoked him to a debate. After a prolonged silence, from 1825 he played a significant role in literary circles. Besides writing esthetic works he penned essays about the plight of the peasants. In spite of his considerable wealth he maintained a very simple lifestyle. His gift of expression was extraordinary; his talent often reminds us of the greatest poets of ancient times. Due to his powerful and suggestive language and style he is considered to be the most important forerunner of Hungarian romantic lyric poetry. His works were published posthumously with the title *All Works, Poems and Speeches (Összes művei. Költemek és folyóbeszéd)* edited by G. Döbrentei (1842); *Poems of Dániel Berzsenyi (Berzsenyi Dániel versei)* edited by F. Toldy (1860), and *Complete works of Dániel Berzsenyi (Berzsenyi Dániel összes művei)* edited by O. Merényi (1956).

– B: 0883, 1257, T: 7666.→**Kazinczy, Ferenc; Kölcsey, Ferenc; Toldy, Ferenc.**

Berzy, József (Joseph) (Pánd, 7 August 1914 - Toronto, 2003) – Historian, editor, librarian. He graduated from the University of Budapest majoring in History (1937). In 1934 he edited the literary review *Central Europe (Középeurópa)*. After graduation he worked at the Gamma Optical Works (*Gamma Optikai Művek*), Budapest. He fought on the Eastern Front in World War II, and was wounded several times. In 1945 he left Hungary for Austria, where he created the Béta Mechanic Company. In 1949 he emigrated to Argentina and founded and headed a company as President. In 1961 he moved to Brazil and settled in Sao Paulo, where he was Editor-in-Chief of the daily *Hungarian Unity (Magyar Egység)*. In 1967 he moved to Toronto, Canada. In Toronto he edited a weekly newspaper the *Hungarian Life (Magyar Élet)* (1968-1971). He was also Editor for a monthly of the Toronto Hungarian House the *Chronicle (Krónika)* (1975-1989). He played a major role in the establishment of the János Halász Library at the Hungarian House (1976-1989). Its collection contains more than 32,000 volumes, the best research library in the Hungarian diaspora. He published papers and books on History, including *In the Service of the Future (A jövő szolgálatában)* (1957), and *The Liberation of Europe (Európa felszabadítása)* (1966). – B: 0893, 1476, T: 7103.

Besenyők→Pechenegs.

Besse, János Károly (John Charles) (Ógyala, now Hurbanovo, Slovakia, 31 August 1765 - Marseilles, France, June or July 1841) – Traveler, researcher of the Caucasus Mountains area and East Asia. He studied at the Universities of Nagyszombat (now Trnava, Slovakia) and Budapest. By 1788 he was Secretary to the Chief Justice of Hungary. In 1790 he took part in the secret negotiations with the King of Prussia about a possible uprising of the Hungarian nobility against Habsburg rule. However, the plot was discovered and he had to flee. In 1791 he explored Germany, Holland, England and France. In 1795-1796 he took part in the Dutch military campaigns as adjutant in the Duke of York's Hussar Regiment. In 1797 he joined the army of the king of Naples in the rank of Captain. He distinguished himself in the defense of Gaeta, where he was seriously wounded. From 1802 to 1810 he was secretary to Charles Decaen, Governor of the Island of Mauritius.

He became interested in the ancient homeland and language of the Hungarians after reading Pál (Paul) Beregszászi's book the *“Ueber die Aehnlichkeit der hungarischen Sprache mit den morgenländischen...(On the similarities between the Hungarian and the Oriental languages...)”* (Leipzig, 1796). In April of 1829 he set out and toured the Crimea, the Caucasus, Turkey, Algiers and East India. Next he took part in a Russian expedition aimed at conquering the Elbrus Peak. Besse also toured the valleys of the Rivers Kuma and Terek, and reached the ruins of the ancient “Madzsar” (*Magyar*) settlement. Upon his return to Hungary he published his experiences in the *Scientific Collection (Tudományos Gyűjtemény)*. However, the lack of interest and appreciation of his endeavours made him bitter and prompted him to leave his homeland forever. First he went to Italy, where he became known as a free-thinker, and consequently was imprisoned in the Castel d'Angelo. He wrote about this experience as “His Holiness treated me as the barbarians treated St. Peter, whose keys He uses so effectively that He is able to lock up even the innocent.” Upon his release he settled permanently in Paris, where he embarked on Persian and Turkish studies, became acquainted with the best

Orientalists of the time and taught languages at a college. He wrote: “After Cardinal Mezzofanti, I am the most famous polyglot in Europe. The Cardinal speaks twenty-two languages, I speak thirteen.” He took an active part in local literary life as Editor of the magazine *Mercure Étranger ou Annales de la Littérature Étrangère*. At the same time he became the first propagandist of Hungarian culture, literature and art in France. He was a Bonapartist and kept a close friendship with János (John) Batsányi. He looked to Napoleon for the overthrow of Habsburg rule in Hungary.

His four-volume autobiography and travelogue remained unpublished and was lost after his death. His main publications are *Voyage en Crimée au Caucase, en Géorgie, en Arménie, en Asie-Mineure et en Constantinople en 1829 et 1830 pour servir l’histoire de Hongrie (Travels in the Crimea, in the Caucasus, Georgia, Armenia, in Asia Minor, and to Constantinople in 1829 and 1830 in the service of Hungarian History)* (Paris, 1838) ; *Abrégé de la grammaire turque... et un petit vocabulaire en français, turc et hongrois* (Pest, 1829), and *Mr. János Besse de O-Gyala’s Report from the Environs of the Caucasus Mountains (Ó-Gyalai Besse János Úr jelentése Kawkaz hegyek vidékéről)*. In: *Tudományos Gyűjtemény* (1829. 10, and 1830. 2). – B: 0883, 7617, T: 7456.→**Batsányi, János.**

Bessenyei, Ferenc (Francis) (Hódmezővásárhely, 10 February 1919 - Lajosmizse, 27 December 2004) – Actor. He was member of leading Hungarian theaters, among them the City Theater (*Városi Színház*), Szeged in 1940, the National Theater (*Nemzeti Színház*) Miskolc (1942), the Buda Theater (1945), the National Theater (*Nemzeti Színház*) of Pécs and Szeged (1947), National Theater (*Nemzeti Színház*) Budapest (1950, 1981), Madách Theater (*Madách Színház*), Budapest (1963). He was an excellent dramatic actor with an attractive appearance and excellent elocution with a distinguished voice. He appeared in most title roles of classical Hungarian and foreign plays, among them in the role of Zitel in Ibsen’s *Peer Gynt*; title role in Rostand’s *Cyrano de Bergerac*; title roles in Shakespeare’s *Hamlet*, *Othello* and *King Lear*; Ádám in Madách’s *The Tragedy of Man (Az ember tragédiája)*; title role in Kodály’s *Háry János*; Astrov in Chekhov’s *Uncle Vanja (Ványa bácsi)*; Higgins in Lowe’s *My Fair Lady*; Tevje in Bock’s *Fiddler on the Roof (Hegedűs a háztetőn)*; Ferkó Kerekes in Kálmán’s *Gypsy Princess (Csárdáskirálynő)*; Dragomir in *Countess Marica (Marica grófnő)*, and Philip II in Schiller’s *Don Carlos*. He appeared in several feature films and television roles, such as *Fever (Láz)*, *Kid (Kölyök)*; *Judgement (Ítélet)*; *Guns and Doves (Puskák és Galambok)*; *The Baron’s Sons (A kőszívű ember fiai)*; *A Hungarian Nabob (Egy magyar nábob)*, and *Eclipse of the Crescent Moon (Egri csillagok)*. He also appeared in several TV productions. He was a recipient of the Kossuth Prize in 1953, 1955, the Merited Artist title in 1954, the Outstanding Artist title in 1950, the Labor Medal, and the Order of the Banner of the Republic of Hungary; and was made Life Member of the Hungarian National Theater in 1989. In 1994 he received the Order of Distinction 2nd Class of the Republic of Hungary; he was made Life Member of the National Theater in 1997, and received the title Actor of the Nation in 2000. – B: 0871, 1031, 1439, 1445, T: 7684.

Bessenyei, György (George) (Bercel, 1747 - Pusztakovácsi, 24 February 1811) – Writer, philosopher. He went to Vienna from County Szabolcs at the age of 18 and became one of the palace guards of Empress Maria Theresa, a position he maintained until 1773. Thereafter he became an administrator of Vienna’s Reformed Church. His life’s work

represents a distinct period in the history of Hungarian literature. He wrote on a variety of topics that had a place in an enlightened literary atmosphere. His works include *The Tragedy of Ágis* (*Ágis tragédiája*) (1772, 1899); *The Life of János Hunyadi...* (*Hunyadi János élete...*) (1778); *The Hungarians* (*Magyarság*) (1778, 1932); *The World of Nature* (*A természet világa*) (1898), and *Journey of Tarimenes* (*Tarimenes utazása*) (1930). He strove to lift up his nation through his own education. His work opened the door for the French Enlightenment to make its way into Hungarian literature. He was one of the leaders of the Age of Enlightenment's first period in Hungary. – B: 0883, 1257, T: 7666.→**Mária Terézia, Queen and Empress.**

Besser, László (Leslie) (Budapest, 27 August 1936 -) – Electrical engineer. He graduated from the Kálmán Kandó Technical School and escaped to Canada after the 1956 Revolution and Freedom Fight. He studied electrical engineering on a scholarship in the USA. At the University of Colorado he received the Pacesetter Award and was selected to be “The Outstanding Engineering Student”, and co-captain of the school's soccer team in 1966. After gaining practical engineering experience at the Hewlett Packard and Fairchild corporations, he created *COMPACT* (*Computerized Optimization of Microwave Passive and Active Circuits*), the world's first commercially successful microwave circuit optimization routine, soon become the industry standard. Then he founded the Compact Software Company, and was active in serving the engineering design needs of the RF/Microwave industry during the next ten years. In 1980 his company merged with Communication Satellite Corporation (COMSAT), where Dr. Besser functioned as Senior Vice President. In 1985 he started Besser Associates, a training organization that has provided training to more than 45,000 engineers, managers, and technicians worldwide. He retired from the company in 2004. He co-authored an influential textbook: *Practical RF Circuit Design for Modern Wireless Systems*, vols. i, ii. He presented short courses at various technical conferences and universities. He received the Microwave Applications Award (1983) and the Career Award (1987), as well as the Third Centennial Medal (2000). – B: 1279, T: 1279, 7103.

Beszterce Glossary (*Besztercei szójegyzék*) – The first, more extensive Latin-Hungarian dictionary. Discovered in the archives of the former County Beszterce-Naszód in 1891, this precious Hungarian linguistic record dated from the first half of the 15th century, comprising 15 written pages and contains 1316 words in the handwriting of George “György, the Slavonian”. Based on the characteristics of the handwriting and spelling, a more specific date of its origin is estimated to be between 1380 and 1410. – B: 1150, 1020, T: 7659.→**Schägli Wordlist.**

Bethania Christian Endeavour Alliance (*Bethania CE Szövetség*) – It was originally created by 58 young people belonging to the congregation of Rev. F.E. Clark, Presbyterian Minister in the USA, who was dedicated to Christian lifestyle. The Christian Endeavor Youth Movement rapidly grew first in the US, then worldwide. In Hungary Aladár Szabó and István (Stephen) Kecskeméthy, Reformed theological professors founded it in 1903. The movement was instrumental in the mid 20th century's awakening in the Protestant churches in Hungary, thereby contributing to the survival of the Church during 45 years of Communist religious oppression. The association was dissolved by the Communist regime in 1950, but was revived in 1990. – B: 0910, T: 7103.→**Szabó, Aladár; Kecskeméthy, István.**

Bethlen, Countess Árvá Kata (Orphan Kate) (Bonyha now Bahnea, Romania, 30 November 1700 - Fogaras, now Fagaras, Romania, 29 July 1759) – Memoir writer. She had a difficult life, lost her first husband, then the second one, and even her children died. She called herself “Orphan”. Nevertheless she had a deep and strong Christian faith and a dedicated life to her Reformed Church. With her faith she succeeded in overcoming all the vicissitudes she wrote about in her memoirs, including her fight for the Church. There was an embroidery workshop in her court. Some of its products, made for churches, survived. She was an expert in the art of embroidery. She collected a significant library with the help of Court Chaplain Péter Bod. The library was bequeathed to the Reformed College of Nagyenyed (now Aiud, Romania) but perished in the fire of 1847. She wrote a book entitled *Strong Protective Shield (Védelmező erős paizs)* (1759). Her other writings and correspondence as well as her autobiography were published in the 20th century. – B: 0883, 1257, T: 7103.→**Péter Bod; Fogaras, Runic Inscription in Church; Hungarian Runic Script.**

Bethlen, Countess Margit (Margaret) (Budapest, 6 August 1882 - Budapest, 7 June 1970) – Writer, journalist. She was the wife of politician Count István (Stephen) Bethlen. Her first short novel *Tale About the Sad City (Mese a szomorú városról)* was published in 1916. Novels and short stories followed in the 1920s. The subjects of her works were for the most part women of woeful fate. She was Editor of the biweekly literary magazine *Festival (Ünnep)* (1935-1944). The Communist authorities deported her from Budapest to the countryside in 1951; but later she was allowed to return. Her works include *A Life (Egy élet)* (1921); *The Great Something (A nagy valami)* (1934), and *Between Two Women (Két asszony között)* (1941). She wrote plays as well, including *The Gray Garment (A szürke ruha)* performed at the National Theater (*Nemzeti Színház*), Budapest (1929) and it was also performed in Italy. – B: 0883, 1257, T: 7103.→**Bethlen, Count István.**

Bethlen, Count István (Stephen) (Gernyeszeg now Gornesti, Romania, 8 October 1874 - Moscow, Soviet Union, 5 October 1956) – Politician. He received diplomas from the Law School of University of Budapest and from the Academy of Agriculture, Magyaróvár. From 1901 he was a Member of Parliament representing the liberal, independent and conservative parties in succession. He was appointed Royal Privy Councilor. On his initiative the National Unity Party was established in February 1919. During the reign of the Hungarian Council (Soviet) Republic he lived in Vienna and represented the Government of Szeged. He was a member of the Peace Delegation at Trianon-Versailles in 1920. He was appointed Prime Minister on 14 April 1920. After the second failed coup d' état of King Károly IV (Charles), he initiated the dethronement of the House of Habsburg in the parliament. Together with his followers he joined the independent Smallholders' Party of István (Stephen) Nagyatádi Szabó in 1922. He consolidated the economy of the country with the help of loans from the League of Nations and by higher taxation. In 1927 he signed a friendship agreement with Italy. He resigned on 24 August 1931, but remained an influential politician. Regent Miklós (Nicholas) Horthy appointed him a lifetime member of the Upper House of Parliament in 1939. In 1944-1945 he was one of the leaders with political leanings toward the Anglo-Saxon powers. In the fall of 1944 he was kept under house arrest by the Soviet Army and was soon deported to the Soviet Union, where he died in a prison hospital. His main legacy was the successful rebuilding of the economy of mutilated Hungary after the

ravages of World War I, and the subsequent Versailles-Trianon Dictated Peace Treaty (1920). – B: 0883, 1031, 1105, T: 7103.→**Council (Soviet) Republic in Hungary; Károly IV, Emperor and King; Nagyatádi Szabó, István; Horthy, Miklós.**

Bethlen, Count Miklós (Nicholas) (Kisbun, 1 September 1642 - Vienna, 27 October 1716) – Chancellor of Transylvania (*Erdély*, now in Romania), writer. He completed his studies in Gyulafehérvár (now Alba Iulia, Romania) and Kolozsvár (now Cluj-Napoca, Romania). He was a student of János (John) Apácai Csere. He continued his higher education in Heidelberg, Germany, Utrecht and Leyden, Holland between 1661 and 1663. He was an eyewitness to the fatal hunt that ended with the death of Miklós (Nicholas) Zrinyi. Later he went to Venice, Italy. After returning home he lived at his Bethlenszentmiklós estate as Captain-General of Udvarhelyszék, where he built a self-designed castle in Venetian style. He distributed many pamphlets against Habsburg suppression and the persecution of Protestants following the Wesselényi movement. Together with Pál (Paul) Béldi, he was imprisoned for suspicion of organizing an uprising against the Habsburgs in 1676. He was released from Fort Fogaras in the Southern Carpathians after a year. He became supporter of the reigning dynasty in 1689; and after the battle of Zernyest (now in Romania) he took a significant part in publishing the *Diploma Leopoldinum* that more or less secured religious freedom. In 1691 he became Chancellor of Transylvania. In 1696 he was given the title of Count. He received an introduction of the Habsburg Counter-Reformation policy in Transylvania with disapproval and blamed it for the outbreak of the Prince Ferenc (Francis) Rákóczi II's Freedom Fight (1703-1711). He published another leaflet, the *Noah's Pigeon Carrying the Olive Branch...* (*Olajágot viselő Nőé galambja...*) against the Habsburgs and was captured by General Rabutin. After having been transported to Vienna, although acquitted from the charge of treason, he was not released. He died in prison. He wrote his memoirs (*Mémoires historiques...des dernier troubles de Transylvanie*) (*Bethlen Miklós emlékiratai*) (1864) in prison. His autobiography written in excellent composition is a literary masterpiece and also a valuable historical source. His *Prayer Book* is a pinnacle of Hungarian laymen's prayer literature. He was protector and promoter of the Reformed Church, helper of the persecuted, and patron of the Reformed Colleges in Transylvania. He was one of the outstanding personalities of his age. – B: 0883, 1257, T: 7668.→**Apácai Csere, János; Zrinyi, Count Miklós; Rákóczi, Prince Ferenc II; Diploma Leopoldinum.**

Bethlen, Prince Gábor (Gabriel) (Marosillye, now Ilia, Romania, 1580 - Gyulafehérvár, now Alba Iulia, Romania, 15 November 1629) – Reigning Prince of Transylvania (*Erdély*, now in Romania). He was one of the greatest statesmen in 17th century Hungarian history. He was educated at the court of Reigning Prince Zsigmond (Sigismund) Báthory (1581-1598). At the tender age of 15, he participated in the war against the Turks in Havasalföld (Wallachia), fought against Voivode Mihael, then against Basta's terror; joined the political party of Mózes Székely, and later escaped into Turkish territory following the Battle of Tövis (now Teius, Romania) in 1602. His military and diplomatic skills soon became apparent and he worked for a Turkish alliance against the Habsburgs. In late 1604 he joined István (Stephen) Bocskai and acquired the assent of the Ottoman Porte to Bocskai's appointment. Bethlen was elected Ruling Prince by the Diet at Kolozsvár (now Cluj-Napoca, Romania). He secured the independence of his territory from King Mátyás II (Matthias, 1608-1619) and the Porta by seceding the city of Lippa (now Lipova, Romania). He turned his court at Gyulafehérvár into a political and cultural center and established a center of learning in a high school. He sponsored the education of Hungarian students in foreign countries, like Holland and England. He founded an up-to-date army comprised of mercenaries, freedom fighters and Szeklers resulting in Hungary's first permanent army since the days of King Mátyás I (Matthias Corvinus) (1458-1490). His goal was the restoration of the unity of the Hungarian Kingdom. In 1619 he occupied the Habsburg territories in Hungary with the help of the Bohemian nobles. However, as his troops approached Vienna, György (George) Homonnai Drugeth attacked him from behind and forced him to retreat. On 25 August 1620 the district of Besztercebánya (now Baia Bistrita, Slovakia) elected Bethlen as King of Hungary, but he refused the honor. Following the Bohemians' defeat at Fehérhegy (*Weisser Berg*, *Bílá Hora*) near Prague on 8 November 1620, he was compelled to make peace with the Emperor. He was also unsuccessful in establishing an international coalition against the Habsburgs. He married the daughter of the Prince Elector of Brandenburg in 1626, and joined the Westminster Alliance of the Protestant powers. He drove out Ferdinand's Wallenstein troops, but was forced to make peace when the promised foreign relief did not arrive. He succeeded in gaining recognition of Transylvania's independence from both the Habsburg and Turkish realms. His economic and cultural policies made Transylvania the frontier fortress of Western Christianity with the capital city of Gyulafehérvár, as progressive as any European city of that time. He planned to establish alliances with Sweden and Russia to gain the Polish crown; but his death, after only 16 years of rule, prevented it. – B: 0883, 1031, 1122, T: 3312.→**Báthory, Prince Zsigmond; Bocskai, Prince István; Mátyás I, King; Rákóczi I, Prince György; Homonna, Battle of; Székely, Mózes (1).**



Napoca, Romania). He secured the independence of his territory from King Mátyás II (Matthias, 1608-1619) and the Porta by seceding the city of Lippa (now Lipova, Romania). He turned his court at Gyulafehérvár into a political and cultural center and established a center of learning in a high school. He sponsored the education of Hungarian students in foreign countries, like Holland and England. He founded an up-to-date army comprised of mercenaries, freedom fighters and Szeklers resulting in Hungary's first permanent army since the days of King Mátyás I (Matthias Corvinus) (1458-1490). His goal was the restoration of the unity of the Hungarian Kingdom. In 1619 he occupied the Habsburg territories in Hungary with the help of the Bohemian nobles. However, as his troops approached Vienna, György (George) Homonnai Drugeth attacked him from behind and forced him to retreat. On 25 August 1620 the district of Besztercebánya (now Baia Bistrita, Slovakia) elected Bethlen as King of Hungary, but he refused the honor. Following the Bohemians' defeat at Fehérhegy (*Weisser Berg*, *Bílá Hora*) near Prague on 8 November 1620, he was compelled to make peace with the Emperor. He was also unsuccessful in establishing an international coalition against the Habsburgs. He married the daughter of the Prince Elector of Brandenburg in 1626, and joined the Westminster Alliance of the Protestant powers. He drove out Ferdinand's Wallenstein troops, but was forced to make peace when the promised foreign relief did not arrive. He succeeded in gaining recognition of Transylvania's independence from both the Habsburg and Turkish realms. His economic and cultural policies made Transylvania the frontier fortress of Western Christianity with the capital city of Gyulafehérvár, as progressive as any European city of that time. He planned to establish alliances with Sweden and Russia to gain the Polish crown; but his death, after only 16 years of rule, prevented it. – B: 0883, 1031, 1122, T: 3312.→**Báthory, Prince Zsigmond; Bocskai, Prince István; Mátyás I, King; Rákóczi I, Prince György; Homonna, Battle of; Székely, Mózes (1).**

Betrothal (*Eljegyzés*, *Kézfogó*) – An archaic term signifying the assertion of a marriage promise, involving exchange of a token gift and holding hands. From that moment on the couple was called “affianced” (*jegyese*). The girl was known as a fiancée and the man as

a groom. Conditions of an engagement were spelled out in a financial agreement about the dowry and trousseau. Customarily it was prepared when the groom asked for the girl's hand in marriage and the important details were set down in writing (*móringos levél*). The engagement ceremony took place at the girl's home in front of the parents, witnesses and relatives on both sides, as well as the best man, who was the master of ceremony. During the ceremony the young couple declared their desire to marry, exchanged gifts and held hands. It was customary for the betrothed girl to give her groom a red kerchief that he wore on festive occasions visibly displayed on his garments. In the old days the groom gave the girl a knife and some coins besides the engagement ring. Custom demanded that in order to assure the success of the marriage the ring had to remain on her finger for nine days. A festive banquet of the two families was an essential part of the engagement ceremony. Formal engagement was a fundamental part of any marriage in medieval Hungary; but its significance became only symbolic from the 19th century on. – B: 1134, 1020, T: 3233.

Better for Hungary Movement (Better) (*Jobbik Magyarorszáért Mozgalom – Jobbik*) – A radical Right-Wing party. Its predecessor, the Right-Wing Youth Community ("Right") (*Jobboldali Ifjúsági Közösség – Jobbik*), made up mainly of university students, was formed into a political party in 2003. Its aim was to push the Hungarian Life and Justice Party (*Magyar Igazság és Élet Pártja, MIÉP*) to the background, thereby offering an alternative to the radical right-wing voters. At the 2009 European Parliamentary Elections it came in third with close to 15%, not far behind the Hungarian Socialist Party (*Magyar Szocialista Párt, MSZP*). According to their constitution, the aim of the Right is to "bring to a close the political regime change and to create a more just society." The Party's founding document states that its aims are to create a radical, national Christian society based on value principles and conservatism, endeavouring to represent the nation as a whole." The Party is nationalistic, but not chauvinistic. They consider both the MSZP and the "extremely liberal" Free Democrats' Alliance (*Szabad Demokraták Szövetsége – SZDSZ*), and their roots in the "bourgeoisie-liberal" Young Democrats' Federation (*Fiatal Demokraták Szövetsége – Fidesz*) as political opponents, although they collaborated with them in a few autonomous local administrations. Since the election of Gábor (Gabriel) Vona as president (2006), they ran together with the Hungarian Life and Justice Party (MIÉP) in "The MIÉP-Right is the Third Way" coalition, but did not win seats in Parliament. In 2007, the Party published its Mandate named after Gábor (Gabriel) Bethlen, according to which there exists a "constitutional crisis" in the land. For its resolution it would be necessary to reinstate the Constitution based on the Holy Crown Doctrine (*Szent Korona Tan*). The Party demands the nationalization of strategically important branches of government and industry, the reviewing of privatization and mass immigration, and the recording of church marriages by the National Bureau of Births and Marriages. It also demands compulsory religious instructions in public and secondary schools and recognition of the red-and-white striped Árpád-flag as a national symbol. Thus the Party created the National Guard; and although it was disbanded by a court order in 2009, it was re-established as the New National Guard, and a Gendarmerie was also formed. At the June 7, 2009 European Parliamentary Elections the Right received 13,77% of the votes and was able to appoint 3 representatives to the European Parliament. At the general election in April 2010, the Party won 17 % of the votes, and captured 47 seats in the Parliament, which success was

repeated at the municipal elections in October of 2010. – T: 1031, 2008, T: 7617.→**Vona, Gábor; Morvai, Krisztina; Balczó, Zoltán; Gaudi-Nagy, Tamás; Political Parties in Hungary; Bethlen, Prince Gábor; Doctrine of the Holy Crown.**

Beyond the Mountain (*Hegyentúl*) – This is a territory of the historical Provinces of Pozsony (now Bratislava, Slovakia) and Nyitra (now Nitra, Slovakia). Beyond the Little Carpathian Mountains stretches the Morava River valley. Its old Hungarian name is *Búrmező*. The same name was also used in the context of public administration. Its Hungarian inhabitants in the early Middle Ages were partially of Szekler origin absorbed during the same period by the Slovakian population, boosted by Moravian elements. Several geographical names perpetuate their existence. – B: 1134, T: 7677.

Beythe, István (Stephen) (Kő, 1532 - Németújvár, now Güssing, Austria, 3 May 1612) – Bishop of the Reformed Church, church historian, naturalist. First he taught at Hédervár, Szabolca, Alsólendva, and later at Sárvár. Then from 1574 to 1576, he preached in Hungarian in Sopron. Next, Boldizsár (Balthasar) Batthány (1543-590, a Protestant nobleman) called him to Németújvár to be his court chaplain in 1576. In 1585, he became superintendent and Bishop for the Protestant churches in Transdanubia between Lake Fertő and Lake Balaton. At the annual Synod of Csepreg in 1584 he issued canons opposed by the orthodox Lutheran pastors. The final separation came in 1591 during the colloquy at Csepreg; he resigned from his episcopal office in 1595. Beythe was an outstanding scientist of his age. He co-operated with the famous Dutch botanist Clausius during his stay in Hungary. Clausius mentioned this in the preface of the Latin-Hungarian botanical dictionary published in 1583 by the printer Marclius at Németújvár, and he learned the Hungarian names of the plants found within Pannonian (*Transdanubian*) territory from István Beythe. Beythe also wrote a botanical work independently: *Stirpium nomenclator Pannonicus* (1583). This is regarded as the first study of botany in the Hungarian language. He also wrote the *Interpretation of the Gospels... (Az evangéliumok magyarázati...)* (1584). – B: 0883, 1257, T: 7682.

Bezdán, Massacre of Hungarians (Southern part of Historic Hungary, now Serbia) – An excerpt from a witness' narrative: "The Serbian troops, the partisan squads of Tito, infiltrated Bácska only after the fight in the region ended. The report pays special attention to Bezdán, this Hungarian village on the left bank of the Danube. The villagers, men, women and children alike, were summoned to the soccer field at 9 a.m. on Nov. 3, 1944, under the pretext that important public works should be carried out and therefore everybody must show up under penalty of death. The partisans separated all 18- and 19-year-old men from the crowd including the players of the well-known soccer team, the BFC. By this cynical move the partisan commander wanted to mislead the remaining population and make it possible to drive the group away without disturbance. Equipped with spades and hoes, 122 men were led along the road to Zombor to the edge of the Isterbac Woods. Armed with machine guns, only 15 partisans escorted the obedient but somewhat worried group. Once there, they were forced to dig two large, wide pits, each 2 meters deep. At that point some of them may have begun to suspect the purpose of the work. Their apprehension could have been reinforced by the fact that a kind-hearted partisan tried to send back a 13 year-old boy to the soccer field coming with the group holding his father's hand. The little boy proved to be very affectionate and he could not

be separated from his father. Their “job” being urgent, the partisans no longer cared about him. They forced the men to pile their spades and hoes and shot first the soccer team, then the rest of the group together with the child into the pits. It seems that no one thought of taking up their spade to fight the handful of gunmen. After the last man had been executed they sent a messenger on horseback to the soccer field with the message that “the job is done”. On receiving the news, the partisans, who had so far guarded the unsuspecting crowd, let the new widows and orphans go home. After a few days a division of Bulgarian soldiers arrived to Bezdan. The Bulgarian commander was told of the events of Nov. 3. He gave permission to open the common grave and give the dead proper burial. The funeral into separate graves took place on Nov. 28. The opening of the graves revealed that the victims were tied with a wire in groups of fifteen. Another forty corpses mutilated beyond recognition were found in the cellar of the village council house and in nearby yards, twenty more in the water of the Ferenc Canal. These were buried at the same time as the bodies from the two big common graves. Thirty-two bodies could not be identified due to the horrible mutilations. These were reburied in one common grave. The name of the murder squad was found out. The horrible crimes were committed by the 12th Udarna Brigade of the 51st Partisan Division under the orders of the commander and the political officer.” Some 40,000 to 50,000 Hungarians were murdered with similar bestiality by Serbian Partisans in the fall of 1944 and the spring of 1945. – B&T: 1394.→**Atrocities against Hungarians.**

Bezerédi, Imre (Emeric) (Sárospatak, 17 December 1679 -Sárospatak, 1708) – Brigadier of the *Kuruc* forces (name for the Hungarian insurgents). He was a popular and heroic fighter of the Rákóczi Uprising against the Habsburgs (1703-1711). He fought mostly in Transdanubia (Dunántúl) and became well known for his heroism. During the fall of 1707, through the intervention of Imperial Field Marshal Count János (John) Pálffy, he began secret negotiations with the Viennese Court. Although they agreed on the conditions of the changeover on the 7th December of the same year, he only decided to do so in August 1708. His plans were discovered and on 5 September 1708 he was captured at Kőszeg together with the other disloyal officers. The *Kuruc* military court sentenced him to death and he was executed. A Street and a High School bear his name in Budapest. – B: 0883, 1444, T: 7668.→**Kuruc; Freedom Fight of Rákóczi II, Prince Ferenc; Pálffy, Count János.**

Bible Alliance (*Biblia Szövetség*) – A recent development within the Reformed Church in Hungary. However, its roots are in the Revivalist Period at the turn of the 19th century: in the Bethania CE Alliance, the Mission Alliance, *Soli Deo Gloria* (SDG) Alliance, and from the Christian Youth Society (*Keresztyén Ifjúsági Egyesület* – KIE, the Hungarian form of YMCA) to a new awakening movement of the mid 20th century. Despite the oppressive measures of the Communist regime the flame was not extinguished. In the late 1980s, when the breeze of political change blew through Hungary, there was a demand for a united, biblical and true Christian movement within the Protestant churches. This is how the Bible Alliance was started in December of 1988, and officially formed but not exclusively by Reformed believers on 1 May 1989. The headquarters and the Bible School are at Pécel, in the vicinity of Budapest. The Alliance furthers the services of dedicated Christians. – B: 0910, T: 7103.

Bible in Hungarian – As early as the times of King St István (St Stephen, 997-1038) the

law punished those who did not pay attention to the readings during the Mass. This indicates that at least a partial translation of the Bible must have existed. The Passion was recited in Hungarian to St. Margit (Margaret, daughter of King Béla IV) in the 13th century. The Italian Dominican friar, Jacopo Passevanti noted in 1354 that some Biblical texts existed in Hungarian translation. The oldest surviving Bible texts in the Hungarian language are in the Apocrypha, Viennese and Munich Codices. Taking note of the date of the calendar in the Munich Codex, the original translation is likely to have been prepared around 1416. Following this but prior to 1480, the Blessed László (Ladislás) Báthori, a Pauline monk, also worked on the translation of the Hungarian Bible. His work was placed in the famous library, the *Bibliotheca Corviniana* of King Mátyás I (Matthias Corvinus) (1458-1490). It was postulated that the Jordánszky Codex is a copy of the Hungarian Bible. The Epistles of St. Paul were translated by Benedek Komjáthy and published under the title of “The Epistles of St Paul in the Hungarian Language” (*Az Zenth Paal leveley magyar nyelven*) in Krakow. This work was based on that of Erasmus and the preface to each Epistle is also his. In 1536 Gábor Pesty Mizsér translated The Four Gospels; the influence of Erasmus of Rotterdam is also felt in his work. The translators did not mention if they had relied on contemporary sources. In 1541 János (John) Sylvester published the complete New Testament in Újszigeet. He was the first to use the original Greek text for translation; but he also took notice of the translations of the Vulgate and that of Erasmus. The first complete translation of the whole Bible is credited to Gáspár (Gasper) Heltai. Péter Mélius Juhász published a selection between 1565 and 1567. In 1586 Tamás (Thomas) Félegyházi’s translation of the New Testament was published in Debrecen. Due to his unexpected death, a fellow priest, György (George) Gönczi completed his work. It is without doubt that the Minister of the Reformed Church in Vizsoly, Gáspár Károli translated the Bible entirely independently in 1590. Since then it has been the Bible of Vizsoly (*Vizsolyi Biblia*) after the place of its preparation. Károli’s translation became the most widely read Bible of subsequent generations. The translation of the Bible for the Catholic Church was the work of István (Stephen) Szántó, a Jesuit priest; but it remained in manuscript form due to the sudden death of its translator. György (George) Káldi’s first Catholic Bible translation was published in 1626; it is also an independent work. These Bible translations, even those published in the 16th and 17th centuries, all preceded translations of the Bible into the native languages of most European countries. The equally independent Bible translation of György (George) Komáromi Csipkés was published in Leiden in 1718. The British and Foreign Bible Society was established in 1814. It was involved in the publication of a Hungarian Bible, its translation, printing and distribution. The Society had to leave the country in 1948 due to the political changes. The Sámuel Komáromy version was published in Pest in 1870, and later in Pozsony (now Bratislava, Slovakia). In 1924 Sándor (Alexander) Czeglédy’s and in 1925 Endre (Andrew) Masznyik’s New Testament was published. István (Stephen) Kecskeméthy’s New Testament, a revision based on the Gáspár Károli version, came out in 1931. In 1938 a small number of copies were printed of Sándor Czeglédy’s complete Bible translation. László (Ladislás) Ravasz’ revision of the New Testament was published in 1971. In 1972 an entirely new Roman Catholic Bible, based on the Jerusalem Bible, was prepared. Soon after the departure of the British and Foreign Bible Society, the Protestant Churches and the Orthodox Church established the Hungarian Bible Council. At first they intended to revise the Károli version; but

instead, began a new translation from the original Hebrew and Greek. This was completed in December 1975, followed by a revision on October 31, 1990, on the 400th anniversary of the appearance of the Vizsoly Bible. The Hungarian Bible Council set up the Hungarian Bible Foundation, the Hungarian Bible Society with its 11 member churches. Today more than 12 types of Károli and new Bible translations are available, including an annotated Bible. 650,000 Bibles were published between 1990 and 1996. Of this number 450,000 Bibles are the traditional Károli translation; 200,000 new translations, 100,000 Bibles for children have been published and 2,000,000 Bibles have been sent to Hungarians living in the successor states in the Carpathian Basin since 1920. – B: 1201, 1202, T: 7659, 7682, 7103.→Corvina; **Czeglédy, Sándor; Félegyházi, Tamás; Heltai, Gáspár; Jordánszky Codex; Károli Bible; Károly, Gáspár; Komjáthy, Benedek; Komáromi Csipkés, György; Masznyik, Endre; Ravasz, László; Sylvester, János.**

Bibó, István (Stephen) (Budapest 7 August 1911 - Budapest, 10 May 1979) – Political



scientist, politician, writer. He obtained a Doctorate in Law in 1933, and in Political Science from the University of Szeged in 1934. He was a law court clerk between 1934 and 1938. He worked at the Ministry of Justice as reporter for 10 years (1935-1945). He was connected to the University of Szeged from 1940. The Arrow Cross Party (*Nyilas Keresztes Párt*) arrested him in the fall of 1944, later they released him but he was forced to hide. He was Departmental Head of the Ministry of Interior of the Provisional Government in Debrecen from February 1945. He was the leading politician of the Smallholders' Party between 1945 and 1949, appointed professor at the

University of Szeged from 1946, Director of the East European Institute of Sciences (1947-1949), librarian; and researcher at the University Library in Budapest from 1951. He was Minister of State in the Cabinet of Imre Nagy in November 1956. On 4 November 1956, when the Soviet Army crushed the Revolution, on behalf of the Government he released a communiqué that called on the Hungarian people for passive resistance. He then worked out a compromise solution for the "Hungarian Question", how the Hungarian problem might be solved. In 1957 he summarized and published in Vienna the lessons to be learned from the Hungarian Revolution of 1956. In May 1957 he was arrested, prosecuted, and sentenced for life on account of his political activities; but was freed by an amnesty in 1963. He was employed as a librarian at the Institute of Statistics' Library until his retirement in 1971. He is regarded as one of the most influential Hungarian political writers of the second half of the 20th century. His writings include *The Question of Sanctions in International Law (A szankciók kérdése a nemzetközi jogban)* (1934); *Pressure, Law, Freedom (Kényszer, jog, szabadság)* (1935); *The Crisis of Hungarian Democracy (A magyar demokrácia válsága)* (1945); *The Misery of the Small East-European States (A kelet-európai kis államok nyomorúsága)* (1946); *The Jewish Question in Hungary after 1944 (A zsidó kérdés Magyarországon 1944 után)* (1948), and *The Third Way. Studies in Politics and History (Harmadik út. Politikai és történeti tanulmányok)* (1960, London). His ideas have a renewal and influential effect in

post 1990 Hungary. A college and a high school bear his name. – B: 0894, 1257, T: 7103.→**Nagy, Imre; Freedom Fight of 1956.**

Bibó, Lajos (Louis) (Hódmezővásárhely, 20 December 1890 - Hódmezővásárhely, 27 October 1972) – Writer, journalist. Worked for the following newspapers: *The Fire of Szeged* (*A Szegedi Tűz*); *Environs of Szeged* (*Szeged Vidéke*); then at the papers *Dawn* (*Virradat*), *National Newspaper* (*Nemzeti Újság*), *Budapest Newspaper* (*Budapesti Újság*) and *Evening News* (*Esti Újság*). He was noted mainly for his writings about the peasantry, such as *My Mother* (*Anyám*) (1928); *Storm Sowers* (*Viharvetők*) (1933); *The Swamp* (*A láp*) (1944) and his plays: *The Inheritance* (*A juss*) (1925); *Zsigmond Báthory* (1927); *Esther* (*Eszter*) (1937); *Eagle's Nest* (*Sasfészek*) (1940); *The Blamables* (*Hibások*) (1942); *Sun Spots* (*Napfoltok*) (1944), and *Sheepskin Coaters* (*Subásak*) (1968). His books were popular prior to 1945. – B: 0878, 0879, 1257, T: 7103.

Bicsérdy, Béla (Budapest, 20 March 1872 - Billings, MT, USA, 7 December 1951) – Nutritionist. He discovered and popularized a natural therapy that was named after him. He was educated in Fogaras, Transylvania (now Făgăras, Romania). Later he popularized his individual nourishment and vegetarian system all over the country in the Hungarian and Romanian languages. In 1925 his followers published a newspaper in Petrozsény (now Petrosani, Romania) with the title *Bicsérdizmus*. Eventually he emigrated to the United States where he founded a church. His life ended tragically when one of his followers shot him dead in his own church. – B: 0832, T: 7660.

Bicskey, Károly (Charles) (Budapest, 29 January 1920 -) – Actor, stage manager. He completed his studies at the Academy of Dramatic Art of Budapest in 1943; and while a student, joined the National Theater (*Nemzeti Színház*), Budapest (1943). He also acted at the National Theater of Pécs (*Nemzeti Színház*) (1944) and at the Art Theater (*Művész Színház*) (1945). From 1947 he worked at the Medgyasszay Theatre, from 1948 at the Hungarian Theater (*Magyar Színház*), Budapest. From 1949 to 1980 he acted at other theaters in the country, among them the theaters of Miskolc, Debrecen, Kecskemét, Szeged, Győr, Veszprém, Békéscsaba and Pécs. His acting is characterized by a sincere, credible and memorable presentation of his roles. He appeared in many classic and modern plays, as well as in operas and operettas. His main roles include Almaviva in Beaumarchais' *Marriage of Figaro* (*Figaró házassága*); Ádám and Lucifer in Madách's *The Tragedy of Man* (*Az ember tragédiája*); Ottó, Biberach and Bánk, Petur in Katona's *Bánk bán*; Caesar in Shaw's *Caesar and Cleopatra*, and Boss Finlay in A. Miller's *Sweet Bird of Youth* (*Az ifjúság édes madara*). He appeared in feature films, such as *Somewhere in Europe* (*Valahol Európában*); *Dialogue* (*Párbeszéd*); *The Witness* (*A tanú*). He staged managed plays, such as Jókai's *Golden Man* (*Aranyember*); Katona's *Bánk bán*; Sardou's *Let's Get a Divorce* (*Váljunk el*); Strauss's *The Gypsy Baron* (*A cigánybáró*). There are more than 25 feature and TV films to his credit including *Hot Fields* (*Forró mezők*) (1949); *The Dialogue* (*A párbeszéd*) (1963); *The Witness* (*A tanú*) (1969), and the *Devictus Vincit* (TV 1994). He received the Mari Jászai Prize (1955), the Kisfaludy Prize (1962), and the Pro Urbe Prize (1970). – B: 0874, 1439, 1445, T: 7103.

Bihar, Earth Fortification of – Fortification erected in the times of the Carpathian Settlement Period (895-896) in Transylvania (*Erdély*, now in Romania) near the village of Bihar (now *Biharea*). The layout is a 150x50 m. oblong surrounded by a 15-20 m. wide earthen wall. In times of war it could accommodate 3000 people. Even in the 16th

century it played a significant role in the war of Reigning Prince Rákóczi II for Hungary's independence from Habsburg rule (1703-1711). Excavations have disclosed that the original foundation was made out of fluvial deposits, stones embedded in alluvial soil. This earthen fort (*földvár*) has been mentioned twice in the work of Anonymus, the 12th century Chronicler. The first time it was in connection with a raid by the Hungarians on the earthen fort under the captaincy of Marót, overlord of Bihar, at the rim of the settlement. The second time it was when Usu and Velec, captains of Árpád in alliance with the Szeklers besieged and almost took the fort. The siege lasted thirteen days and ended with a negotiated settlement. On 2 November 1897, in connection with the Millennium celebration of Hungary, a memorial column was erected; but the Romanians demolished it after the illegal takeover of Transylvania in 1919, prior to the Trianon Peace Dictate of 1920. – B: 1153, 1020, T: 3233.→**Anonymus; Freedom Fight of Rákóczi II, Prince Ferenc; Millennium Celebration, 1896, Hungarian.**

Bihar Region of Transylvania (*Erdély*, now in Romania) – Large area of approximately 10,000 km² immediately east of the Great Plain (*Nagyalföld*) encompassing the foothills and central mountainous regions of Transylvania. Under the kings of the Árpád Dynasty (896-1301) the area was referred to as 'Bihar country'. It includes the valleys of the Körös and Berettyó rivers as they descend to the Great Plain from the mountainous center of Transylvania. During the reign of the kings of the House of Árpád, this area was mostly uninhabited. An important cultural, religious and administrative town, Nagyvárád (now Oradea, Romania) developed at the junction of the Great Plain and the Bihar Mountain Complex. King St. László I (St Ladislas, 1077-1095) of the Árpád Dynasty established Nagyvárád as the easternmost Roman Catholic archbishopric in the Carpathian Basin. St. László's legacy is strongly associated with this region. Hungarians now represent only a minority in this area, for as a result of the Versailles-Trianon Peace Dictate of 1920, a large part of the region was ceded to Romania. – B: 1134, 1020, T: 7656, 7456.→**Catholic Church in Romania; László I, King.**

Bihari, János (John) (Nagyabony, 1784 - Pest, 1827) – Violin virtuoso, composer of Gypsy origin. At the early age of 17, Bihari was leading his five-member orchestra in Pest (Pest and Buda were officially merged only in 1873, to form the capital Budapest). Later in Vienna, Beethoven often listened to Bihari's music, as did Franz Liszt in 1822. Bihari developed a style known as "*verbunkos*" (recruiting music). 84 compositions are attributed to him. Bihari was a renowned violinist, and he played in the court in Vienna during the entire Congress of Vienna in 1914. – B: 1197, 1153, 1031, T: 7656.→**Verbunkos; Liszt, Ferenc; Csermák, Antal György; Lavotta, János; Erkel, Ferenc; Bartók, Béla; Figura.**

Bihari, József (Joseph) (Nagyajta, now Aita Mare, Romania, 14 January 1901 - Budapest, 25 February 1981) – Actor. He was a railway clerk in Transylvania (*Erdély*, now in Romania). After the Versailles-Trianon Peace Treaty ceded Transylvania to Romania in 1920, he moved to the truncated Hungary and worked as a laborer, later as an accountant. He studied acting at the Actors' School of the National Actors' Society, graduating in 1928. He joined the National Art Theater (*Nemzeti Művész Színház*) and from 1935 to 1945 he was member of the Comedy Theater (*Vígszínház*), Budapest. He was member of the National Theater (*Nemzeti Színház*,) Budapest until his retirement in 1965. His characteristics were inner tension of emotions, visualized strength, acerbic

sense of humor and pleasant elocution. He gave outstanding performances in many roles, particularly that of Tiborc in J. Katona's *Bánk bán*. His other important roles include Bálint Újlaki in Kós's *Antal Budai Nagy (Budai Nagy Antal)*; Antal Varga in Házy's *The Bridge of Life (Az élet hídja)*; Orrondi in Shakespeare's *A Midsummer-Night's Dream (Szentiványéji álmom)*, and Antal Bolyai in L. Németh's *The Two Bolyais (A két Bolyai)*. He had more than 14 feature films to his credit, such as *Men on the Snow-capped Mountain (Emberek a havason)*; *Stolen Happiness (Lopott boldogság)*, *Romantics (Romantika)*, and *Ravine (Szakadék)*. He received the titles of Merited Artist, Outstanding Artist, and the Kossuth Prize (twice). – B: 0883, 1445, T: 7103.→**Trianon Peace Treaty.**

Bihari, Sándor (Alexander) (Rézbánya, now Băița, Romania, 19 May 1856 - Budapest, 28 March 1906) – Painter. He spent his childhood at Nagyvárád (now Oradea, Romania). In 1874 he moved to Pest and attended the Art School of Bertalan Székely. From 1876 he worked in Vienna, then studied in Paris and became acquainted with the impressionist and the *plain air* trends. In 1885 Emperor Franz Joseph bought one of his paintings: *In Crossfire (Keresztűzben)*. From 1886, he worked with Lajos (Louis) Deák-Ébner at Szolnok. In 1887 he visited Venice, then in 1888 Holland and Belgium. With Bertalan Karlovsky he founded an Art School in Budapest in 1890. In the same year he also participated in the foundation of the Artist Colony of Szolnok. He became known as an outstanding painter of Hungarian rural life. His oil paintings include *Before the Magistrate (Bíró előtt)* (1886); *Sunday Afternoon (Vasárnap délután)* (1893); *Old Woman (Öreg asszony)* (1900), and *On the Banks of the River Zagyva (A Zagyva partján)* (1900). His books are *Intellectual Life (Szellemi élet)* (1897), and *About Myself (Magamról)* (1904). He was one of the greatest Hungarian genre painters. He was recipient of the Franz Joseph Prize (1896), the Vaszary Prize (1898), as well as foreign prizes. – B: 0883, 0934, T: 7103.→**Székely, Bertalan; Deák-Ébner, Lajos.**

Bikcse Clan – Hungarian clan from the Árpadian era (997-1301), landowners along the River Zagyva. The clan's ancient home was Tápió-Bicske in what is now County Pest; the Bikcsey family chose its name from this village, where their origins took root. – B: 0942, T: 7685.

Bilek, István (Stephen) (Budapest, 11 August 1932 - Budapest, 20 March 2010) - Chess Grandmaster (GM). He earned his Master title in 1952, his Trainer diploma in 1953, the International Master title in 1957, and the Grand Master title in 1962. He represented Hungary nine times at the Chess Olympic Games. As a member of the Hungarian team, he won 2 Silver and 2 Bronze medals; he also won the European Championship four times with 1 Silver and 3 Bronze. He was Captain of the team in 1978, when they won the Olympic Championship, and also in 1980. He was a three-time Hungarian Champion (1963, 1965, and 1970), and he played in inter-zonals in 1962 and 1964. His most successful tournaments were in Balatonfüred (1960), Salgótarján (1967), and Debrecen (1970). He placed first in all three. Bilek played on the Hungarian team in nine Chess Olympiads from 1958 to 1974, earning three individual medals: Silver on board 4 in 1962, Bronze on board 3 in 1966, and Silver on board 2 in 1972. From 1976 to 1988, he edited the Checkmate Program for Hungarian Television. He was a renowned writer of chess-life. In recent years, he was a columnist for the daily *Hungarian Nation (Magyar Nemzet)*. He was awarded the International Master title in 1957 and the GM title in 1962.

– B: 1031, 1704, T: 7103.

Bilicsi, Tivadar (Graváts) (Budapest, 6 September 1901 - Budapest, 11 July 1981) – Actor. He matriculated from high school in 1918, worked briefly as a postal clerk, sang in a choir, and played in regional theaters until 1922. He obtained a diploma at the Training Institute of the National Society of Actors in 1925. He acted in Szeged, Miskolc, and later performed at the Inner City Theater (*Belvárosi Színház*) and the King Theater (*Király Színház*) of Budapest. After 1931 he worked at the Capital's Operetta Theater (*Fővárosi Operett Színház*) and the Teréz Boulevard Stage (*Terézkörúti Színpad*). From 1933 for the next 11 years he was member of the Andrassy Street Theater (*Andrassy úti Színház*). Following 1945 he appeared at the Inner City and the Capital's Operetta Theaters, and from 1954 he played at the Comedy Theater (*Vígyszínház*). He was an actor of original talent, who could deliver both comic or dramatic roles. His major roles include Ill in Dürrenmatt's *The Visit of the Old Lady* (*Az öreg hölgy látogatása*); Grumio in Shakespeare's *Taming of the Shrew* (*A makrancos hölgy*); Mosca in Ben Jonson's *Volpone*; Vidorov in Ostrovskiy's *The Forest* (*Erdő*); Zsupán in Strauss' *Gypsy Baron* (*Cigánybáró*); the French king in Pongrác Kacsóh's *John, the Hero* (*János vitéz*), and Ragueneau in Rostand's *Cyrano de Bergerac*. He also acted in the Czechoslovak Republic, Yugoslavia, Austria, USA, Canada and Sweden, and played in numerous Hungarian feature films, radio and TV plays. He was awarded the Outstanding Artist and Meritorious Artist titles. – B: 0870, 1445, T: 7684.

Biosphere Reservations – Internationally recognized nature conservation areas preserving ecologically valuable land units corresponding to National Parks in the United States, in some respects similar to ecological reserves in the Province of British Columbia, Canada. In Hungary, these include the Hortobágy National Park in northeastern Hungary that preserves the “*Puszta*” ecosystem; the Aggtelek National Park protects the karsts landscape; Lake Fertő in Western Hungary safeguards the marshlands; and the Pilis Land Protection district north of Budapest protects the Danube Bend and the area's rolling hills. – B: 1153, 1020, T: 7656.→**Hortobágy**.

Birk Codex – Dated 1474, the only Codex to survive in the original manuscript form of the translator. It consists only of a few pages, but is a valuable Hungarian literary record. The Codex contains the regulations for nuns introduced by St Augustine and St Dominic, originally translated by Pál Váci (*Paulus de*, Provincial of the *Wacia*), Hungarian Dominicans of Margaret Island (*Margit Sziget* in the River Danube within Budapest) for the Dominican nuns living there. It was discovered in the Court Library of Vienna and was named after the director of the library. – B: 0942, 1150, T: 7659.→**Codex Literature**.

Bíró, András Zsolt (Andreas) (Budapest, 10 May, 1972 -) – Anthropologist, human-biologist. He graduated from the György Dózsa High School, Budapest, in 1990. His higher studies were at the University of Budapest, where he studied biology and geography (1991-1995) and biology (1995-1999). In 1999 he obtained his Degree in Anthropology and Human Biology. He works as a researcher at the Anthropological Collection of the Hungarian Museum of Natural Science. He organizes and leads expeditions beyond the Carpathian Basin. In 2007 he was the organizer and leader of the first expedition to the Hungarian-(Magyar) related Madjar-Magyar Kurultay people in Kazakhstan, for which he received an award from the Minister of Culture of Kazakhstan

in 2007. His 17 expeditions include Middle-Anatolia (Turkey, 1998), Csángó-land (Moldova, Romania, 2001), Dobrudja (East Romania, 2005), Khirgiztan (Issik Kul, 2007), and Baskiria, and the Middle and South Ural region (Russia). Among his publications are: Bíró, A. Zs., with others: *Anthropological Analysis of the 11th-12th Karcsa-Kormoska Cemeteries*, in Biological Symposium (2005); Bíró, A. Zs és mások: *Karcsa-Kormoska XI-XII századi temető antropológiai elemzése*. (2005), in: Korsós, Z. (ed.), IV. (Kárpát-medencei Biológiai Szimpózium), Bíró A. Zs.: *Expedition in the Region of the Madjar Tribe of Kazakhstan. Anthropological and Genetical Examination of the Madjar Tribe of Kazakhstan (Expedíció a kazakisztáni Madjar törzs területén A kazakisztáni Madjar törzs antropológiai és genetikai vizsgálata)* in: *Eleink* (Magyar Ancient Historical Publication) (2007). – B: 1960, T: 7103.→**Khazakstan, Hungarians in.**

Bíró, Lajos (1) (Louis) (Blau) (Vienna, 22 August 1880 - London, 9 September 1948) – Writer, playwright, journalist. His childhood was spent in County Heves on the Great Hungarian Plain, while his high-school education was completed at Eger and Budapest. He started out as a journalist. First he worked at the magazine *Freedom (Szabadság)*, Nagyvárad (now Oradea, Romania). It was there that he formed a close friendship with the great lyric poet Endre Ady. He was the first to recognize and spread the poet's greatness in literary circles. In 1905 he joined the Budapest paper *Diary (Napló)* and soon became its Executive Editor. He left his position in 1907, moved to Berlin, and only returned to Budapest in 1909. First he joined the newspaper *The News (Az Újság)*; and in the fall of 1913 he became a correspondent for the newspaper *World (Világ)*. In 1914 he took part in the foundation of the Radical Civic Party (*Polgári Radikális Párt*). He was appointed Undersecretary of State for External Affairs in the post World War I Cabinet of Count Mihály (Michael) Károlyi. During the 1919 Hungarian Council (Soviet) Republic, he was a member of the Writers' Directory and President of the Writers' Trade Union. After the fall of the Communist Republic he was forced to emigrate. He lived in Vienna, Rome, Paris, then Berlin, and finally in London. During the second half of his career he scored great successes and world fame with film-scripts. First he wrote for film companies in the USA, and later for Sándor (Sir Alexander) Korda's (S. Kellner's) London Film Company, and remained its contributor until his death. He was a talented dramatist, novelist and an outstanding representative of the bourgeois radical literature and political writing. The influence of the naturalistic school left its mark on the early development of his career. His works include *The Triumphant Woman (A diadalmasszony)* novel (1910); *The Knight of the Holy Ghost (A Szentlélek lovagja)* novel (1914); *Don Juan's Three Nights (Don Juan három éjszakája)* novel (1917); *Yellow Lily (Sárga liliom)* play (1910, film script, 1914); *The Czarina (A cárnő)* play (1912); *Hotel Imperial*, play (1917, film-script 1918, abroad 1926, 1935, 1943) and *The Private Life of Henry VIII (VIII Henrik magánélete)*, filmscript 1933). – B: 0883, 1068, 1257, T: 7456.→**Ady, Endre; Károlyi, Count Mihály; Council (Soviet) Republic; Korda, Sir Alexander.**

Bíró, Lajos (2) (Louis) (Tasnád now in Romania, 28 August 1856 - Budapest, 2 September 1931) – Entomologist. His higher studies were at the Reformed Theological Academy, Debrecen; but he did not finish them. He moved to Budapest, worked as a private tutor, thereafter he joined the Entomological Institute (1880-1886). Later he taught at the Reformed High School, Kecskemét. In 1892 he returned to Budapest. In 1895 he traveled to German Papua New Guinea with the help of Otto Herman to continue

the work of the prematurely deceased Samuel Fenichel. He spent seven years there compiling zoological and ethnographical collections of 6000 pieces. He went on collecting trips in Greece (1906) and in Bulgaria (1928). His books are: *Seven Years in New Guinea (Hét év Új-Guineában)* (1923) and *Memoirs of my Travels in New Guinea (Új-Guineai utazás emlékei)* (1928). – B: 0883, 1105, T: 7103.→**Fenichel, Samuel; Herman, Ottó; Madarász, Gyula; Pungur, Gyula.**

Bíró, László József (Ladislav Joseph) (Budapest, 29 September 1899 - Buenos Aires, Argentina, 24 November 1985) – Journalist, inventor, designer of the ballpoint pen. Initially he studied medicine at the University of Budapest. He was also a graphologist, car racer, insurance agent, painter and sculptor. He edited the artistic journal *Hongrie (Magyarország)* then worked for the newspaper *Forward (Előre)*. In 1939 he emigrated to Argentina. His main invention was the ballpoint pen. The idea came from his journalist days by observing the rotary cylinders of the printshop. He created a pen with its hand-held ink-filled tube that transferred the ink through a rolling ball to the paper. He patented it in Hungary under the name of *Exact* in 1938. Andor (Andrew) Goy made the first sample in Budapest. Its advanced form was patented under the name *Enterpren* in 1943, and the pen was on the market in Argentina in 1945. A French company was established for its production under the name BIC (Biro Crayon). The inexpensive and popular ballpoint pen is known simply as *Biro pen* in many parts of the world and brought him fame. From 1950 some 100 milliard Biro pens were sold. There are 22 inventions to his credit. Bíró's book is entitled *Silent Revolution (Csendes forradalom)* (1975). Inventors' Day in Argentina is celebrated on his birthday. – B: 1203, T: 7674, 7677.→**Ballpoint Pen.**

Bíró, Zoltán (Budapest, 21 April 1941 -) – Literary historian, writer, politician. He grew up in Pesterzsébet (a southeast suburb of Budapest); after completing high school, he was a research worker at the House of Culture of Dabas, halfway between Budapest and Kecskemét on the Great Plain; later on he worked as Director of the district library. He spent a year as an unskilled laborer, while studying Arts at the University of Budapest, where he obtained an Arts Degree. For a while he was working as a teacher; and worked in the section headed by the Professor of Law, Tibor Király at the Ministry of Education. When Imre (Emeric) Pozsgay took over the portfolio of Culture, he appointed Bíró to be Head of the Department of Literature and Press. Here he often and seriously clashed with the cultural party politics led by György (George) Aczél. As a result, he had to leave this position after two years. Thereafter he became Director of the Petőfi Literary Museum; but due to his opposition to the policy of the Central Party and his writings published in journals, he was forced to leave. For the following twenty years he worked as a teacher of 20th Century Hungarian Literature at the Teachers' College of Szeged. He obtained his Masters Degree in 1994; the title of his dissertation was: *The "Third way" and its Post-1945 Answer's Range of Ideas* (*A „harmadik út" és az 1945. utáni Válasz gondolatköre*). He participated in the preparatory work in organizing the Lakitelek Convention of the Hungarian Democratic Forum (*Magyar Demokrata Forum – MDF*). He was also a member of the presidium of the MDF, later becoming its first Executive President. Prior to the first free elections he resigned from his position as President and afterwards he left the MDF as well. Together with Imre Pozsgay he launched the National Democratic Council (*Nemzeti Demokrata Szövetség*), working as its Co-President until the winding-up of the Party. He was editor of the bi-weekly journal *Credit*

(*Hitel*) from the fall of 1988, when it was launched, until 1992. He was a member of the Board of Trustees of the Gábor Bethlen Foundation (*Bethlen Gábor Alapítvány*). Lately he has been heading the National Political Society (*Nemzetpolitikai Társaság*) together with Sándor Lezsák and the academic István (Stephan) Lovas. He was one of the determining figures of the change in the political system of 1989-1990. His books include *Personal Road* (*Saját út*) (1988); *Wilted Revolution* (*Elhervadt forradalom*) (1993); *Fate-poetry of Endre Ady* (*Ady Endre sorsköltészete*) (1998), and *Two Generations* (*Két nemzedék*) (2001). – B: 0874, 1941, T: 7456.→**Lakitelek, Consultation at; Pozsgay, Imre; Aczél, György; Antall József; Lezsák, Sándor; Hungarian Democratic Forum; Király, Tibor; Lovas, István (1).**

Bírócz, István (Stephen) (Tardoskedd, now Tvrdošovce, Slovakia, 6 February 1942 -) – Roman Catholic priest. His schooling began at Moravska Třebova (now in the Czech Republic), from where he was deported after World War II (1948-1949). He continued his schooling at the primary school of Tardoskedd with Slovakian as the language of instruction (1949-1950). However, from 1950 to 1956 he was able to study there in Hungarian when it was introduced as the language of instruction. In 1959 he completed high school at Érsekújvár (now Nové Zámky in Slovakia) also in Hungarian. Between 1959 and 1964 he obtained a Degree in Theology from the Faculty of Cyril and Method of the University of Pozsony (now Bratislava, Slovakia). From 1964 to 1969 he was Chaplain in Léva (now Levice, Slovakia) and in Ókomárom (now Komarno, Slovakia) (1969-1971). He was Parish Priest in Tornóc (now Trnovec nad Váhom, Slovakia) (1971-1982) and from 1982 in Tallós (now Tomasikovo, Slovakia). He has been a member of the Liturgical Committee of the Nagyszombat (now Trnava, Slovakia) Diocese since 1978. Between 1987 and 1990 he was Instructor in Liturgical Music at the Cyril and Method Faculty of the University of Pozsony. Apart from church music and liturgy he carries out research in Sociology of Religion. His writings include *What is Reflected in One's Face?* (*Mi tükröződik az ember arcán?*); *Day* (*Nap*) (1990); *The Church and the Pope* (*Az egyház és a pápa*); *The Fate of Mothers* (*Anyák sorsa*); *Hope* (*Remény*) (1990), and *Peace, Tranquility* (*Béke, békesség*), a meditation for Christmas (1990). He is Editor of the song prayer book *Gloria* (1991), and Editor of *Homilia* since 1990, a treasury of sermons for priests, published as a quarterly. – B: 1083, T: 7456.→**Catholic Church in Slovakia.**

Bisztray, György (George) (Budapest, 2 October 1938 - Torontó, 19 December 2012) – Literary historian, educator. He received his MA at the University of Budapest in 1962. He left for Norway in 1965 and emigrated to the USA in 1966. He received his Ph.D. from the University of Minnesota in 1972. He taught at the universities of Minnesota and Chicago (1969-1975), thereafter he moved to Canada and taught Comparative Literature at the University of Alberta (Edmonton) (1976-1978). He was Chair of Hungarian Studies at the University of Toronto from 1978 until his retirement in 2004. He was founder of the Hungarian Studies Association of Canada (1984) and co-editor of the *Hungarian Studies Review* (1981-2004). He had published and edited books and research papers in scholarly journals including the *Canadian Review of Comparative Literature*; *Source* (*Forrás*); *East European Quarterly*, and *Hungarian Studies Review*. His books include *Marxist Models of Literary Realism* (1978); *Hungarian Cultural Presence in North America* (co-editor with N. F. Dreisziger) (1981), and *Hungarian Canadian Literature* (1987). – B: 0893, T: 4342.→**Canadian Hungarian Literature, Hungarian**

Studies Association of Canada; Dreisziger, Nándor F.

Bitskey, Tibor (Rákoskeresztúr, 20 September, 1929 -) – Actor. He completed his acting studies at the Academy of Dramatic Art in 1953 while serving in the Hungarian People's Army, on a scholarship. From 1959 to 1964, he was a member of the National Theater (*Nemzeti Színház*); from 1964 to 1974 a member of the Comedy Theater (*Vígyszínház*); leading actor of the Thalia Theater (*Thália Színház*), and later at the Arizona Theater (*Arizóna Színház*). His appearance and voice rendered him particularly suitable for the interpretation of heroic roles. In addition he took part in numerous film and TV productions. His roles include Cyrano in Rostand's *Cyrano de Bergerac*; Ádám in Madách's *The Tragedy of Man* (*Az ember tragédiája*) (at the National Theater from 15 March, 2002); Csongor in Vörösmarty's *Csongor és Tünde*; Bánk in Katona's *Bánk bán*; Othello in Shakespeare's *Othello* (at the New Theater from 24 September, 1999), and Kreon in Sophocles' *Antigone*. There are 30 feature and TV films to his credit, such as: *The Stone-hearted Man's Sons* (*A köszívű ember fiai*) (1964); *Eclipse of the Crescent Moon* (*Egri csillagok*) (1968); *The Black Town* (*A fekete város*) (1971); *The Fortress* (*Az erőd*) (1979), and *Home-conquest* (*Honfoglalás*) (1996). He received the Mari Jászai Prize in 1959 and 1963, and the Kossuth Prize (2000). – B: 1031, 1445, T: 7456.

Black Army (*Fekete Sereg, Legio Nigra*) – The standing army of King Mátyás I (Matthias Corvinus, 1458-1490) of Hungary. It was an imitation of Charles VII's and Louis XI's experiments with free-musketeer regiments to establish a standing army in France. In 1459 King Mátyás brought into his service three Czech captains, commanders of various infantry contingents. In 1462 he made a service contract with Jan Giskra, who commanded his troops in a campaign in Northern Hungary (Upland, *Felvidék*, now Slovakia). During the same year he made a similar contract with Czech leader Komorovszki and his associates at Nagysalló (now Tekovské Luzany, Slovakia). In 1465 his standing army consisted of 20,000 Hussars (light cavalry), 8,000 footsoldiers, 9,000 horse carriages, 200 riverboats and an artillery brigade with about 100 cannons. Its central core was the 6-8000 – Czech and Serb (*Rác*) force. During the reign of King Mátyás, the Black Army proved to be an excellent force in time of war. He occupied Vienna, extended his rule over Lower Austria, Silezia and, with their help, defended Hungary's southern border against the invading Turks. The army was well paid and discipline was maintained. The army earned its "Black" name only after the death of the King, when it came under the command of Jan Haugwitz, whose nickname was "Black". During the reign of King Ulászló II (Wladislas, 1490-1516) the depleted treasury failed to pay the army, the power base of the king's authority. The unpaid mercenaries became a menace to the people in and around the city of Szeged. The looting started in 1492 and various atrocities were committed against the population. To subdue the disorganized mercenaries, Pál Kinizsi, Commander of the Black Army, surprised their camp near the city of Halas and subdued them in a fierce battle. 500 of the Czech mercenaries were killed, the rest captured. Their leaders were hanged on Kinizsi's orders, or were broken on the wheel. On 23 January 1493 the Black Army was officially disbanded by a royal decree. The best soldiers entered the service of the King, the Palatine, or the Reigning Prince of Transylvania. The others were expelled from the country but continued their campaign of plunder in Austria and Moravia, where they were also dispersed. The survivors took service with the French King, and Francis I embarked on his Italian campaign with an army largely composed of the remnants of the former Black Army. In

the battle near Pavia on 24 February 1525, they were annihilated to the last man. – B: 1078, 1020, T: 3233.→**Mátyás I, King; Kinizsi, Pál; Ulászló II, King.**

Black Color – In ancient Egypt black symbolized the gods of the netherworld, eternal life and rebirth. Black animals were sacrificed to these gods by impaling them on stakes facing westward. The Ural-Altaic peoples marked black all things they considered ordinary or subordinate. The sun sets in the West; hence the color of the west was black for them. Colors have been used for the designation of peoples primarily for religious differentiation. The epithet “Turk” or “Black-Ugor”, applied to the Hungarians of the Carpathian Settlement period, was in reference to their custom of fire worship. In Christianity, black is the color of humility, contempt for all things mundane, and of mourning. – B: 0942, T: 7617.

“Black List” – This is the name of the register of those civil servants who, for economic or political reasons, were marked for dismissal. In Hungary this method of dismissal was used on two occasions: first in 1920, when the dismemberment of Historic Hungary made it necessary for economic reasons; then in 1945-1946, when the objective was a political purge under Soviet rule. – B: 1153, 1020, T: 3233.

“Black March” Pogrom – A severe atrocity against Hungarians in Marosvásárhely (now Târgu Mureș, Romania) took place on 19th-20th March 1990, in the first year of the post Ceausescu new “democratic” political system in Romania. In February, some 100,000 Hungarians demonstrated for the reinstallation of a Hungarian school and a University. The *Vatra Romanesca* nationalist organization regarded this and the observation of Hungarian National Day on 15 March as a provocation against the Romanian state. On 19th-20th March, groups of Romanians rushed upon the demonstrating Hungarians and beat them up, turning the city into a place of street clashes. During this attack the renowned Hungarian writer András (Andreas) Sütő was severely beaten and wounded, and he almost lost his eyesight. The final result of the “Black March” pogrom was three dead and 100 wounded. Not a single Romanian but many Hungarians were arrested, accused and sentenced to prison terms – B: 1031, T: 3240.→**Sütő, András; Atrocities against Hungarians.**

“Black Soup” – This was the main course in the Spartan communal mess hall. Its Greek name was ‘*haimatia*’. In vernacular Hungarian the expression indicates an impending menace. According to tradition, its origin goes back to the time of the Ottoman Turkish occupation. Folklore links it to a saying of Sultan Suleiman who, after gaining possession of the Fort of Buda in 1541 by a stratagem, told the Hungarian magnate Bálint (Valentine) Török, whom he invited to a lengthy dinner and who was anxious to leave, that ‘*The black soup is yet to come*’, meaning that the last course of the feast, the black Turkish coffee would be served later. True to his word, after coffee was consumed, the Sultan ordered his guards to arrest the Hungarian magnate and incarcerated him for life in the Fortress of the Seven Towers (Yedikule in Turkish) in Istanbul. According to the memoirs of András (Andrew) Szirmay, the same expression was used by the Pasha of Nagyvárad (now Oradea, Romania) to delay the departure of Count Imre (Emeric) Thököly insisting that he wait for the coffee. When the coffee was finished, the Pasha ordered his men to put Thököly in chains. – B: 1078, 1020, T: 3233.→**Török, Bálint; Thököly, Count Imre; Szirmay, András.**

Blága, Károly (Charles) (Gyimesközéplek, now Lunca de Jos, Szekler part of

Transylvania in Romania, 1931 -) – Folk dancer. He is a son of a humble farmer family of 10 children, a good-humored family, where everybody wanted to dance. His mother sang songs, to which the children usually danced, the older ones teaching the younger ones, especially the tricky *Gyimes Dance* (consisting of 32 figurations). He started school in 1937, and completed primary school (5 years) at the top of the class. He enjoyed studying, all in Hungarian. He never went to a Romanian school. He had to spend 39 months in the army, which really meant forced labor in building construction, mines, road bitumen work; he understood the others talking to him in Romanian, but he could not speak the language. Thereafter he was sent to high school at Csíkszereda (now Miercurea Ciuc, Romania), but he dropped out, left home, was adopted by his childless godfather, with whom, after 6 years, he fell out; then he lost his mother. He got married in 1956. In 1948 (aged 17) he and others in the village formed a dance ensemble. In 1974 another dance ensemble was created, with him as the leader (by then 43); they used to have competitions with the dance ensemble of the nearby town Csíkszereda; in these competitions their dance group from the little village used to get second prize. To earn a living he worked in the tractor factory of Csíkszereda. His wife became ill, and died in 1989. He remarried, choosing a little widow from the nearby village of Felsőlok (now Lunca de Sus, Romania). It was in 1982 that he had the experience of seeing Hungary for the first time; after 1990 he often went across, and performed not only in Budapest, but also in numerous country towns, featuring his favorite Gyimes type of dancing that cannot be taught, it is inborn. In 2003 he was named as “folk-art master”, and received a bronze medal and a pension from the Hungarian government. He continues to present his 32 figures of the *Gyimes Dance* at dance performances. – B: 1951, 7456, T: 7456.

Blaha, Lujza (Louisa) (Ludovika Reindl) (Rimaszombat, now Rimavská Sobota, Slovakia, 8 September 1850 - Budapest, 18 January 1926) – Actress, folk singer, the “Nightingale of the Nation”. After the death of her husband, conductor János (John) Blaha, she took on his surname. At the age of 13 she already played leading roles. First she acted in rural theaters; thereafter she received a contract with György Molnár’s Folk Theater of Buda, where she had immediate success in the role of *Rózsi* in Szigligeti’s *Herdsmen (Csikós)*. After the failure of the Theater she played in country theaters. In Szabadka (now Subotica, Serbia) János Blaha, the conductor of the lancer band and of the Theater Orchestra, soon recognized her singing ability, started to train her, and in 1866 he married her. From then on the actress used the Blaha name until her death. Her husband died in 1870. After acting in Debrecen, Kolozsvár (now Cluj-Napoca, Romania) and Nagyvárad (now Oradea, Romania) she became a member of the National Theater (*Nemzeti Színház*), Budapest in 1871; and a member of the Folk Theater (*Népszínház*), Budapest from 1875. She became a life member of the National Theater (*Nemzeti Színház*). She was one of the greatest personalities of Hungarian Theater. Her wasp-waist figure, her sweet face, her miraculous voice, charming conversations, her irresistibly attractive appearance truly predestined her for folk roles, the type of art she embodied. At guest appearances in the *Theater an der Wien* (1883) the Austrian public and the press also surrendered to this stylized acting. However, Hungarian stage writers adjusted the tone of their plays and methods of performing to her personality, thus limiting the development of true folk dramas. Other than the Folk Theater, her playful, endearing style succeeded well in operettas, in comedies, and later on in silent films. Her outstanding interpretations were *Rózsi Finum* in E. Tóth’s *The Troublemaker of the*

Village (A falu rossza); Erzsike (Elizabeth) in Csepregy's *The Yellow Colt (Sárga csikó)*; Hanka in Almási's *The Slovak Girl (A tóth leány)*; Claire in Lecocq's *The Daughter of Madame Angot (La fille de Madame Angot, Angot asszony leánya)*, and Serpolette in Planquette's *The Bells of Corneville (Les cloches de Corneville – A corneville-i harangok)*. Her memoir is entitled *The Diary of My Life (Az életem naplója)* (1920). A main square and a theater in Budapest, as well as a Hotel in Balatonfüred bear her name. – B: 0871, 1105, 1178, T: 7684, 7685.

Blaskó, Nándor (Ferdinand) (Szalacs, Transylvania, *Erdély*, now Salacea, Romania, 1918 - Tauberbischofsheim, Germany, 1996) – Sculptor. He attended high school at Zilah (now Zalău, Romania), studied Fine Arts at the University of Bucharest, Romania. He served in the military during World War II. He was school Principal at Érmihályfalva (now Valea lui Mihai, Romania); then taught at the Bolyai Lycée at Marosvásárhely (now Târgu-Mureș, Romania) (1946). He was a teacher at the Institute of Hungarian Arts, Kolozsvár (now Cluj-Napoca, Romania) (1949), then a teacher at the Ion Andreescu High School of Fine Arts, Kolozsvár. In 1960 he organized the Ceramics Department of the Teachers' Training College and became its Chair in 1965. In 1971 he emigrated to Portugal and settled in Sintra. He had made significant sculptures before; but his talent fully blossomed in Portugal. In this period he created statues such as *Motherhood (Anyaság)*; *Triptych Altarpiece (Hármasoltár)*; *Martyrs (Áldozatok)*; *The Hand of the Artist (A művész keze)*; *The History of Iron (A vas története)*, and *Matt Talbot*. His sculptures are scattered all over the world. He held several exhibitions from Paris to New York and is regarded as one of the important sculptors of modern times. – B: 0919, T: 7103.

Blaskó, Péter (Budapest, 13 June 1948 -) – Actor. He graduated from the Academy of Dramatic Art, Budapest in 1970 and was a member of the National Theater, (*Nemzeti Színház*), Budapest (1974, 2002), National Theater, Miskolc (1978), Katona József Theater (*Katona József Színház*), Budapest (1987-1994), Thália Theater (*Thália Színház*) Budapest (1995), Thália Society (*Thália Társulat*) (1996), Petőfi Theater (*Petőfi Színház*), Veszprém, (1998), and the Comedy Theater (*Vígszínház*), Budapest (2001). He appeared in some 35 classical Hungarian and foreign roles, among them Moliere's *Tartuffe*; in the title role of Ibsen's *Peer Gynt*; Higgins in Shaw's *Pygmalion*; Warwick in *St Joan*; Anfidius in Shakespeare's *Coriolanus*; Andrej in Chechov's *The Three Sisters (A három nővér)*; Trepliov in *The Seagull (Sirály)*; Gaiev in *The Cherry Orchard (Cseresznyés kert)*; Azdak in B. Brecht's *The Caucasian Chalk Circle (A kaukázusi krétakör)*; Domingo in Schiller's *Don Carlos*; Mayor in Gogol's *The Inspector (A revizor)*, and Ádám in Madách's *The Tragedy of Man (Az ember tragédiája)*. There are some 36 feature and TV films to his credit, among them the *Shiny Winds (Fényes szelek)*; *The Fortress (Az erőd)*; *Bánk bán*; *Dance of Death (Haláltánc)*; *Black Christmas (Fekete karácsony)*; *The Garden (A kert)*, and *The Bridge Man (A hídember)*. In 2008 he refused to accept the precious Kossuth Prize for political reason from then Prime Minister. He received the Mari Jászai Prize (1981), the Distinguished Artist Prize (1986), the Kazinczy Prize (2001), and the Kossuth Prize (2011). He is one of the outstanding and popular actors among his contemporaries. – B: 0871, 1439, T: 7684.

Blaskovics, József (Joseph) (Imely, now Imel, Slovakia, 12 June 1910 - Prague, 6 July 1990) – Linguist, specialist in Turkic studies, and translator of literary works. He

completed his high-school education in 1930, obtained a teacher's diploma (Dip.Ed.) in 1931, and taught in primary schools with Hungarian as the language of instruction in an ethnically Hungarian region of Slovakia. He obtained a Teacher's Degree in 1938 in Mathematics and Physics. He taught at the High School of Galánta (now Galanta, Slovakia) between 1939 and 1945. In 1943 he obtained a Degree from the Szeged Teachers' College and enrolled in Hungarian and Turkic studies with Lajos (Louis) Fekete and Gyula (Julius) Németh at the University of Budapest. In 1946-1947 he catalogued the Turkish, Arabic and Persian manuscripts in the Central Library of the University of Pozsony (now Bratislava, Slovakia), and took up Turkic studies at the University of Prague. From 1947 to 1949 he taught mathematics and physics at the High School of Főrév (now Prievoz, Slovakia). In 1949 he obtained a Degree in Turkic and Magyar Studies from the University of Prague, received his Ph.D. in 1950. In the same year he founded the modern Faculty of Turkic Studies at the University of Prague and was Professor there from 1962 to 1975. In 1962, he was a visiting professor at the University of Istanbul. Between 1953 and 1977 he conducted the Hungarian culture and language courses of Radio Prague for 12,000 students. His fields of research were Hungarian grammar, historical phonetics, as well as finding Turkish documents of the era of Ottoman Turkish occupation of Hungary. He also researched the Ottoman Turkish language and modern Turkish literature. He has about 230 published works and about 50 translations to his credit. These include *Entwicklung und Erfolge der gegenwärtigen türkischen Literatur* in *Acta Universitatis Carolinae Orientalia* (*Development and results of the present Turkish literature* in *Acta Universitatis Carolinae Orientalia*) (1965); *Beiträge zur Lebensgeschichte des Köprülü Mehmed* (1960), and *Some Toponyms of Turkic Origin* (*Contributions to the life-history of Köprülü Mehmed*) (1960), and *Some Toponyms of Turkic Origin* (1973), both in *Acta Orientalia*, Budapest; *Chapters from the History of the District of Rimaszombat* (now Rimavská Sobota) (*Fejezetek a rimaszombati járás történetéből*) Pozsony (1968); papers in *Studia Turcica* (1971) and *Archivum Ottomanicum* (1974); *Textbook of the Hungarian Language* (*A magyar nyelv tankönyve*) (1955, 3rd. ed. 1957); *Arabische, türkische und persische Handschriften der Universitätsbibliothek in Bratislava* (*Arabic, Turkish, and Persian Manuscripts at the University Library of Bratislava*) (1961); *Textbook of the Turkish Language* (*A török nyelv tankönyve*) (1964, 2nd ed. 1970), and *Érsekújvár* (now Nové Zámky) *under Turkish Occupation 1663-1685* (*Érsekújvár a török megszállás alatt 1663-1685*) (1985). As well, he translated from Turkish into Hungarian the *Tárik-i Üngürüş* (*The Story of the Magyars*), written during the Ottoman Turkish occupation of Hungary (1541-1686) by a Turkish interpreter by the name of Mahmud Terdzsüman. The book was published first in Hungary in 1982, then in Cleveland, Ohio, USA in 1988. – B: 1083, 1890, T: 7456.→**Tárik-i Üngürüş; Fekete, Lajos (2); Németh, Gyula.**

Bláthy, Otto Titusz (Tata, 11 August 1860 - Budapest, 26 September 1939) – Mechanical engineer, inventor, well-known electro-technical pioneer. He studied at the Polytechnic of Vienna, worked with the MÁV (*Magyar Államvasutak*, Hungarian National Railways) Machine Works (1881-1883), and joined the Electrical Division, established in 1878, of the Ganz Works, Budapest. In the new work environment he recognized the practical application of Ohm's Magnetic Law and with this knowledge designed his own machines, based on his own calculations, ahead of other countries. A list of results of some of his endeavors follows a patent on his Watt-meter in 1884:

solution of the problem of parallel-connection of alternating-current generation in 1887, considered unsolvable before; the first induction Watt-meter (meters of power consumption) was adopted at the end of 1889; significant contribution to the development of the commutator motors in 1891; an automatic rotation-counter for water turbines in 1891; design of four-pole generators in 1903, followed by two-pole generators of gradually increasing performance; patent on a stroboscopic process for the certification of current meters; pioneering role in phase transformer of wide-gauge locomotives. He published about 50 articles in Hungarian and other languages. He was a gifted person who had outstanding abilities for languages and mental arithmetics. As an author of complex chess problems, he published a book entitled *Vielzügige Schachaufgaben* in Leipzig in 1889. He was well ahead of his time. Most of his ideas are still timely. In the early 1800s the majority of experts in this field thought that the future belonged to direct current. Three engineers of the Ganz Industries of Budapest: Ottó Bláthy, Miksa (Maximilian) Déri and Károly (Charles) Zipernowsky envisioned the development of alternating current. As early as 1882, they built a generator-producing alternating current. At the Vienna Exhibition of 1883, the 150HP 54 V alternating current generator, feeding 1200 bulbs directly, was such a success that it brought about the adoption of alternating current worldwide. In 1884 he calculated and designed the first transformer together with Károly Zipernowsky (1853-1942) and Miksa Déri (1854-1938). They invented water turbines to generate electricity. The electrical system of the City of Rome was built according to their plan. A street in Budapest and a high school in Miskolc bear his name. – B: 0883, 1105, T: 7674, 7390.→**Zipernowsky, Károly; Déri, Miksa.**

Blessed Mother→Madonna the Great.

Blessed Virgin (Mary), Cup of the – (1) An ancient custom of secret initiation for new mothers. On such an occasion the oldest women of importance held out a glass of wine and a piece of cake on a plate, giving thanks to the Blessed Virgin for the successful delivery and asking for the new baby's happiness. If this ceremony were missed for some reason, as a consequence a boy would be unable to find a girl and vice versa. (2) A contemporary version of an initiation ceremony in certain areas, such as Szeged in southern Hungary. Here they toast the new mother after the initiation with a cup that is passed from hand to hand, emptying it to the health of the mother, father and the godparents. – B: 0942, T: 3240.

Blood Covenant or Treaty (*Vérszerződés*) – The basic inter-tribal treaty to form a tribal federation of the ten tribes: seven Magyar and three Kabar tribes on the eve of the occupation of the Carpathian Basin at the end of the 9th century. The anonymous notary ("Anonymus") of King Béla III described in the 5th and 6th chapters of his Chronicle (the valuable pre-1200 *Gesta Hungarorum*) how the Magyars, about to move into the Carpathian Basin, initiated a new position by appointing a hereditary Khagan (Prince, Supreme Ruler) while using an ancient custom based on the symbolic blood relationship accompanied by ceremonies held universally among Asiatic peoples. This supreme position was established when the tribal leaders, by slitting their forearms, let their blood flow into a bowl. The collected blood was mixed with wine and then the tribal leaders drank from this, one by one, thus becoming each other's relatives symbolically, according to their ancient beliefs. The seven Magyar tribes and the three dissident Kabar tribes (that at that time seceded from the Khazar Empire) needed a "Blood Covenant", a symbolic kinship agreement to unite them into a single tribal federation. Collectively, this

treaty comprised 108 clans. The leading tribe was the *Megyer* (*Magyar*) with its leader Álmos, later Árpád that supposedly gave the newly formed nation its name, as was customary among the Asian peoples. We learn the names of the tribes from Emperor Constantine VII (913-949) (a.k.a. Constantinos Porphyrogenetos): *Nyék, Megyer, Kürt-Gyarmat, Tarján, Jenő, Kér* and *Keszi*; while Anonymus tells us the names of their leaders: *Álmos (Árpád), Előd, Ond, Kont, Tas, Huba, Töhötöm*.

According to Anonymus, the text of the Covenant was as follows:

(1) As long as they and their descendants were living, they would elect a leader from the progeny of Álmos.

(2) They would all share equally in the land and goods they acquired.

(3) The leaders, having elected Álmos to be their leader, made the decision of their own free will. Furthermore, neither they nor their descendants should ever be excluded from the central ruling council and other leadership positions of the country.

(4) If anyone among their descendants were to become unfaithful to the king, or conspire against him and his relatives, the blood of the guilty should flow like theirs did at the oath they took to king Álmos.

(5) If anyone among Álmos' and the other leaders' descendants were to violate the agreements they sealed with their oath, they should be cursed forever.

As to how this ceremony took place, the 5th century BC, Greek historian, Herodotus offers a description in his *Histories*. He was probably eyewitness to an oathtaking much like the *Vérszerződés*, for he describes one such event in great detail in his work on the Scythians. He wrote the following: *"...a large earthen bowl is filled with wine and the parties to the oath, wounding themselves slightly with a knife or an awl, drop some of their blood into the wine; then they plunge into the mixture a scimitar, arrows, a battle-axe or a javelin, all the while repeating prayers; lastly, the two contracting parties drink each a draught from the bowl as do also the leaders among their followers."*

This covenant of blood forged one nation, the Magyar from the ten tribes. They recognized Álmos, the head of the leading *Megyer* tribe and his descendants as their "blood-related" supreme leader. In these critical times for the Magyar tribes, the aging Álmos did not enjoy his position very long as the supreme leader (according to more recent historical research by e.g. Bálint Hóman): "Álmos, being honored as the embodiment of the national totem, the sacred mythical eagle (*turul*), he was sacrificed so that his magic power, wisdom and bravery would move into the soul of his son, Árpád". This occurred when the ten tribes left the interstice area of *Etelköz* ("Atelkuzu" in the writings of the Greek Emperor *Constantinos Porphyrogenitos*, referring to the area between the Dnieper river and the Lower Danube, 830-895) to occupy the Carpathian Basin. The organizational task of this move of the ten tribes in 108 clans, involving about 500,000 people, fell on the new Khagan Árpád. The Petcheneg threat might have been a motive for this decision to move westward beyond the protective mountains of the Carpathians. According to the text of the Blood Covenant as described by Anonymus, the descendants of the tribal leaders were not be excluded from the ruling council of the Khagan, and the goods and land they acquire were to be shared equitably. The text of the Blood Covenant of *Etelköz* became the basic part of the Hungarian constitution, the *Corpus Juris Hungarici*. – B: 0942, 1241, 1242, 1257, 1075, T: 7617, 7456.→**Anonymus; Etelköz; Kabars; Pechenegs; Álmos; Árpád; Homeland Settlement; Constitution of Hungary; Dentu-moger; Hungarians, History of;**

Hungary, History of; Tripartitum; Corpus Juris Hungarici; Hóman, Bálint.

Blue Slip Election – A nickname of the 1947 fraudulent elections in Hungary that secured the victory of the Communist Party. The Elections Act allowed certain itinerant workers such as railway personnel, election supervisors etc. to vote elsewhere than their place of residency. These persons received “blue slips”, authorizing them to vote wherever they wanted. Tens of thousands of additional blue slips were printed illegally. They were used *en masse* by workers and party members traveling in groups, to vote at many different places. This maneuver was discovered and came under protest by other parties. The official report mentioned only 62,980 fraudulent ballots; however, the true number was estimated to be between 200 and 300 thousand. – B: 0899, T: 7103.→**Karig, Sára; Hungary, History of.**

Bő Clan – One of the original Hungarian clans to settle in the Carpathian Basin. It was ahead of the Bogát and Bulcsu clans. The family headquarters were in County Somogy, in the village of Bő at present Alsóbőpuszta. They took no part in the Koppány uprising, therefore King István I (St Stephen, 977-1038) did not punish them. In Zelicse the village of Bőszénfa, in Rábaköz the town of Bősárkány are reminders of this clan. – B: 1078, T: 7685.

Boat of the Dead – According to folklore it is a water conveyance used to transport souls to the spirit world. There was always a ferryman. The best known is the Greek Charon (Kharon), who took the souls with his boat across River Styx to Hades. That concept is an ancient one and is supported by the custom of boat-coffin burials among some early peoples. The boats were either placed on the water or were suspended on high poles on riverbanks. It is assumed by some that the present shape of the coffin can be traced back to these enclosed boat-coffins. – B: 1078, 1020, T: 7617.

Bóbis, Gyula (Julius) (Kecskemét, 7 October 1909 - Budapest, 24 January 1972) – Wrestler. In the late 1920s he settled in the Capital. He tried a number of branches of sport; he first scored success in wrestling in 1934, winning the championship as light heavyweight among the Greco-Roman wrestlers. At the Berlin Olympics (1936) he was not placed; but in the following two European Championships he was third (at Munich in 1937 and at Oslo in 1939). With a family of five-children he experienced hard times during World War II. By the beginning of the London Olympics (1948) he had put on 10 kg and regained his normal 110-kg body weight. His classical hold in both forms, in technical preparedness and tactical feeling considerably exceeded his physical strength. In the London Olympics he won in free-style, but could not start in Greco-Roman because of his injury. He won an Olympic Gold Medal at the age of 39 and also won 23 Hungarian championships. He worked as a railway official and lived for music. He was an excellent singer. Among his children his daughter *Ildikó* scored successes as foil-fencer, she came second at the Munich Olympics. – B: 1768, 0883, 1031, T: 7456.

Bobula, Ida (Budapest, 1900 - Gaffney, SC., USA, 1981) – Educator, sociologist, historian. She completed her higher studies at the University of Budapest, obtained her Ph.D. in History in 1923. She made several trips abroad, also to the USA to further her studies at Bryn Mawr College, and earned a Ph.D. in Sociology. Between 1926 and 1933 she worked for the Hungarian Ministry of Education. She was also the first female

reporter in charge of feminine matters. In 1929 she became the first woman in Hungary to be appointed as Research Fellow at the University of Budapest. From 1934 to 1944 she was Principal of the Sarolta College (for women), Budapest. During these years she wrote about *The Woman in 18th Century Hungarian Society* (1933). Following World War II, she emigrated to the USA in 1947, where at first she worked in the Library of Congress, Washington D.C. In 1947-1948 she worked for the Women's College of New Jersey; and from 1967 to 1981 she taught at the Limestone College, Gaffney, SC. During these years she started to explore the possibility of a cultural and even linguistic relationship between the ancient Sumerians and the Hungarians. She published nine books on the topic, mostly in English. Among them are: *Sumerian Affiliations, A Plea for Reconsideration* (1951 MS); *The Sumerian Goddess Ba-U* (1952); *Sumerian Technology* (1960); *The Problem of the Sumerian-Magyar Relationship (A sumer-magyar rokonság kérdése)* (1961); *Origin of the Hungarian Nation* (1966), and *Origins of 2,000 Hungarian Names (Kétezer magyar név eredete)* (1970). From 1955 to 1957 she was Director of the Hungarian Refugee Program in Philadelphia. She was a member of several scientific societies. – B: 0883, 1105, T: 7456.→**Badiny Jós, Ferenc; Padányi, Victor; Sumerian-Hungarian Language Connection.**

Bocskai Crown – An enclosed gold crown decorated with pearls, rubies, emeralds and Persian motifs, reminiscent of 16th century works. On 11 November 1605, Lalla Mehmed received Prince István (Stephen) Bocskai (1557-1606) and his illustrious escort in Pest. He welcomed Bocskai as King of Hungary in the name of the Sultan and handed the crown over to him. Bocskai accepted the crown as a gift, not as a sign of royalty. The cross on top of the crown was added later at his request. After Bocskai's death the crown passed into the possession of the Homonnai Drugeth family; but was later confiscated by the Palatine of Hungary and returned to the Habsburg King to be kept in his treasury in Vienna as a national property. Based on the decision of the 1920 Versailles-Trianon Peace Dictate, although the Hungarian nation claimed the crown as keeper of the legal title, it is still in the Vienna Museum. – B: 0883, 1031, T: 7673.→**Bocskai, Prince István.**

Bocskai, Prince István (or Bocskay; Stephen) (Kolozsvár, now Cluj-Napoca, Romania, 1 January 1557 - Kassa, now Košice, Slovakia, 29 December 1606) – Reigning Prince of Transylvania (Erdély, now Romania) (1605-1606), scion of an



untitled landed gentry family. He was a page at the Vienna court; and upon returning to Transylvania he became Captain of Várad (later Nagyvárad, now Oradea, Romania) and was a leading member of the anti-Turkish party. In 1595, the Transylvanian and Wallachian (Erdély & Havasalföld) armies led by Bocskai, defeated the Turks. However, without the assistance promised by Vienna, Transylvania alone could not withstand the might of the Turks. Zsigmond (Sigismund) Báthory abdicated and the entire Principality became a devastated battleground. When Bocskai protested against the

reign of terror imposed by the Austrian General Basta in 1602, the Viennese Court interned him in Prague for two years. Disillusioned by the Habsburg rule, he retreated to his estates and observed that the Emperor's troops treated the Hungarians as enemies instead of allies. Prince Gábor (Gabriel) Bethlen, representing those who fled from

Turkish rule, urged Bocskai to oppose Vienna and assemble an army with Turkish assistance. However, the plan was discovered and reported to the Emperor, who sent an army against Bocskai. Surprisingly, with a ragtag army of *Hajdúks* and 5,000 disarrayed troops, Bocskai defeated the Emperor's army between Álmosd and Diószeg, triggering the start of the uprising. In 1605, the Diet of Marosszék elected him Reigning Prince of Transylvania, and later in the same year, the National Assembly of Hungary at Szerencs elected him Reigning Prince of Hungary. Bocskai raised the participating *Hajdús* out of feudal status and settled them in newly created cities with special freedom. The ancient privileges of the Szeklers were also restored. In November 1605 he met the Turkish Grand Vizier, Lala Mohamed in the Vác region. After many hours of discussion about the Transylvanian situation he spoke at a banquet in the presence of the Turkish hosts and the Hungarian guests about friendship with the Turks being more valuable than the forever promising but never delivering assistance of Austria. He was presented with a saber inlaid with precious stones, a royal miter, a flag, as well as a crown that was placed on his head. He immediately removed the crown and declared that Hungary can only have one duly elected royal head. He was an excellent soldier; but at the same time realized that Hungary needed peace above all. Thus he forged the Peace Treaty of Vienna (*Bécsi Béke*) in 1606 with King Rudolf I, whereby he secured the independence of Transylvania, the freedom of the Protestants, and even a peace between the two adversary powers, the Turks and the Austrians, which resulted in Hungary regaining her strength. He stipulated in his will the continued independence of Transylvania that would secure the unity of the country and its status as a national kingdom under favourable circumstances. He died very young in 1606, only after a short reign. Circumstances suggest that he may have been poisoned. – B: 0931, 0883, 1138, T: 3312.→**Hajdús; Bethlen, Prince, Gábor; Basta, Giorgio; Basta Cart, Bocskai Crown; Freedom Fight of Bocskai, Prince István; Bécsi Béke (1606); Bocskai, Prince István, Death of.**

Bocskai, Prince István, Death of (Stephen) – There is a poetic reflection in four Hungarian songs on the death of the great ruler of Transylvania (*Erdély*, now in Romania) in 1606. Although their authors remain unknown, all four have survived in manuscript form. The most valuable among them is the one beginning “*Mély álomba merült...*” (He sank into a deep sleep...) in that the merits of the dead hero are enumerated with great poetic flair. Its author acknowledges belonging to the “unpaid servants”, the “ragamuffins” (*Hajdúk*) of István (Stephen) Bocskai and condemns the pomp of the gentlemen attending the funeral. Another song is a farewell poem narrated in the first person: the Reigning Prince speaking about himself. Two songs are about Chancellor Mihály (Michael) Kátay, who was accused of poisoning Bocskai and was lynched. – B: 1136, T: 7659.→**Bocskai, Prince István; Hajdú.**

Bocskai, Vince (Vincent) (Szováta, now Sovata, Transylvania, Romania, 16 December 1949 -) – Sculptor. He studied at the Andreescu Fine Arts Academy (1974). He worked as an art teacher in Szováta between 1976 and 1981. He was member of the Marosvásárhely (now Targu-Mures, Romania) Workshop (1976-1981). From 1994 he taught in the Imre Palló High School of Arts at Székelyudvarhely (now Odorheiu Secuiesc, Romania). His works include the *György Bernády* statue; *Nicolae Balsescu* bust, *Sándor Petőfi* bust; a *Memorial* of former political prisoners in Székelyudvarhely; *Memorial of the Heroes* of Two World Wars in Szováta; *Kelemen Mikes* bust, and the *Vilmos Apor* bust. He exhibited in Nyíregyháza and in many Transylvanian cities, among

them in Székelyudvarhely, Marosvásárhely. He is a recipient of the Kolozsvár Brothers Prize (1995). – B: 1036, T: 7103.→**Palló, Imre.**

Bocskor Codex – Handwritten songbook assembled between 1716 and 1739. János (John) Bocskor collected most of it at Csíkszentlélek (now Lelicieni, Romania) and hence it is named after him. There are many songs of outstanding value among the 80 or so that make up the collection. Most notable are the lyrics from the *Kuruc* era – the times of Prince Ferenc (Francis) Rákóczi II. There is a version of the laments about the battles of Moonlight and Feketehalom; *Pál Csinom* (*Csinom Palkó*), and *A Wandering Highwayman* (*Egy bujdosó szegény legény*). Two of the historic songs are about the battles with the Tartars in 1657. The collection also has a large number of love songs, mostly from the 17th century which, like the songbooks of Transylvania (*Erdély*, now in Romania), are of great traditional value. Also of literary merit are the student songs in Hungarian and Latin. The Codex is now kept in the library of the University of Kolozsvár (now Cluj-Napoca, Romania). – B: 1150, T: 7659.→**Codex Literature; Rákóczi II, Prince Ferenc; Kuruc.**

Bod Codex – This valuable literary record contains treatises entitled *On Man's Three Principal Enemies* (*Embernek három fő ellenségéről*) and *About Death* (*A halálról*). Ferenc (Francis) Toldy separated these from the *Cornidus Codex*, in which they were originally found and he dedicated the collection to the memory of Péter Bod. Both reflections were written by Lea Ráskai, a Dominican nun living on the Island of Hares, now Margaret Island (*Margit Sziget*) in the Danube within Budapest) at the beginning of the 16th century. They are now preserved in the Budapest University Library. – B: 1150, T: 7659.→**Bod, Péter; Codex Literature; Toldy, Ferenc; Ráskai, Lea.**

Bod, Péter (Felsőcernáton, now Cernat, Romania, 22 February, 1712 - Magyarigen, now Ighiu, Romania, 2 March, 1769) – Minister of the Reformed Church, historiographer. He came from an untitled noble Szekler family. His education began at the Reformed College of Nagyenyed (now Aiud, Romania) in 1724. Between 1729 and 1732, he taught at Nagybánya (now Baia Mare, Romania); thereafter he returned to the College of Nagyenyed, where he was librarian in 1736; then, in 1737, he became an assistant teacher. From 1740 to 1742 he studied at the University of Leiden, Holland, where he read Theology and Eastern Languages. Following his return he became Court Preacher to Countess Kata Bethlen; from 1746 he also served the Olthéviz (now Hoghiz, Romania) congregation. In 1749 he became Minister in Magyarigen, where he served to the end of his life. He also filled higher ecclesiastical offices. His literary activities embraced theology and literary history. His works include *History of the Holy Bible* (*A szent bibliának históriája*) (1748); *History of God's Militant Church* (*Az Isten vitézkedő anyaszentegyháza állapotának históriája*) (1760); *Historia universitatum in Transylvania* (1776); *Historia Hungarorum Ecclesiastica vols. i-iii* (1888-1890); the *Hungarian Athenas* (*Magyar Athenás*) (1766) is the first literary history in the Hungarian language. It includes important details of 485 Hungarian writers, their life stories together with the list of their works and some criticism but mostly praise. Even today it is a much-used source book. He was the forerunner of the Age of Enlightenment in Hungary. – B: 0931, 1257, T: 7103.→**Bethlen, Countess Kata Árva; Fogaras, Runic Inscription in Church; Bod Codex; Hungarian Runic Script.**

Bod, Péter Ákos (Szigetvár, 28 July 1951 -) – Economist. He completed his higher

studies at the University of Economics, Budapest (1970-1975). He worked at the Institute of Economic Planning, Budapest (1975-1985) and held its Chair between 1985 and 1990. In the meantime he acted as an economic expert and was dispatched by the UN to Ghana (1986-1987). He was Visiting Professor at the State University of Portland, WA, USA in 1987 and 1988, a Member of Parliament for the County of Veszprém (1990-1991), Cabinet Minister of Industry and Trade (1990-1991), President of the Hungarian National Bank (1991-1994), Acting Director of the European Bank of Reconstruction and Development (WCRD), London (1995-1997), Professor of Economics at the University of Veszprém (1998-2000), and currently teaches at the Gáspár Károli Reformed University, Budapest. He was personal advisor to the President of Hungary, Ferenc (Francis) Mádl (2001-2005). His major works are: *The Enterprising State in the Capitalist Economy of the Times* (1987); *Money, Power, Morals* (*Pénz, Hatalom, Erkölc*) (1997), and *The World of Money - the Money of the World* (*A pénz világa - a világ pénze*) (2001). He is one of the leading Hungarian economists. He is recipient the Middle Cross of Merit of the Republic of Hungary (2011). – B: 0874, T: 7456.→**Mádl, Ferenc.**

Bódás, János (John) (Tác, 7 February 1905 - Székesfehérvár, 1 May 1987) – Minister of the Reformed Church, poet. He completed his Theological studies at the Reformed Theological Academy of Pápa in 1928, and was Minister in Enying, Szombathely, and from 1939 to 1974 in Székesfehérvár. He published his volumes of sermons and poems under the titles *New Secret* (*Új titok*) (1926); *Upwards* (*Felfelé*) (1943); *Today's Preacher* (*Mai prédikátor*) (1963); *I Will Tell the World* (*Elmondom a világnak*) a collection of poems (1987), and *Petal and Fruit* (*Szirom és gyümölcs*), selected poems (1983). His *Collected Poems* (*Összes versei*), was published in 2005. – B: 0879, 0878, 0876, 0877, 1257, T: 7103.

Bodnár, Gábor (Gabriel) (Miskolc, 9 September 1920 - Garfield, NJ, USA, 22 December 1996) – Boy Scout leader. He completed his elementary and high school studies at his birthplace. He joined the Boy Scouts in 1935, became a Boy Scout officer in 1939, and was elected member of the Boy Scout Great Council in 1942. He attended the Royal Ludovika Military Academy. In early 1945 he was evacuated with his military unit to the West. In Germany he worked for the reorganization of the Hungarian Boy Scout movement that was banned in Hungary in 1948, and soon became Commanding Officer of the Hungarian Boy Scout Alliance abroad and was its Acting President between 1961 and 1994. In 1951 he moved to the USA and settled in Garfield, NJ. His home became headquarters of the reorganized Boy Scout movement resulting in 80 active groups with 5,000 members in 14 countries. He successfully maintained the continuity of the movement. After 40 years in exile, following the collapse of Communism, the movement was revived in Hungary in 1989, as well as in the neighboring countries with large Hungarian population. He received the Middle Cross of Merit of the Republic of Hungary in 1992. – B: 1037, T: 7103.→**Ludovika Royal Hungarian Military Academy; Boy Scouts and Girl Scouts in Hungary.**

Bodoky, Richárd (Biberauer) (Budapest, 6 August 1908 - Budapest, 9 January 1996) – Minister of the Reformed Church, theologian, writer, translator of literary works. After completing his secondary education, he continued his studies at the University of Budapest. For the 1928-1929 semester he was able to study on a French scholarship at Strassbourg. Through his family connections he often visited Switzerland and the

Netherlands and learnt German, French, English and Dutch. In 1932 he became Pastor at the Deaconate Institute (*Diakonissza Intézet*) of Budapest. As a result of his activities the deaconate service gathered strength until the persecutions and the outbreak of World War II. During the anti-Semitic and racial persecutions he worked actively in the rescuing and aiding service and established at Noszvaj (northeast of Eger) an orphanage for the children of forced labor workers. The motherhouse developed into a refuge for the politically persecuted. In the meantime he was President of the Hungarian Evangelical Christian Student Association (*Magyar Evangéliumi Keresztyén Diákszövetség – MEKDSZ*). In 1948 he was a member of the Hungarian delegation at the World Council of Churches – WCC (*Egyházak Világtanácsa – EVT*), Amsterdam. During and after the war years he worked as Director of the Deaconate Institute in Hungary until its dissolution in 1951. Subsequently he became Director of Bethesda Charitable Institute. For his charitable work during the 1956 Revolution and Freedom Fight he was thanked by the presidium; then on 1 March 1959, he was discharged and posted as Assistant Minister to the Congregation of Zugló, a northeast suburb of Budapest, and was not allowed to travel abroad. Later on he was employed as a co-worker at the newly established Reformed Synod Office and as such, he was able to travel and lecture abroad. He and his work went largely unnoticed in Hungary. He worked at the weeklies, *Reformed Life* (*Reformatus Élet*) and *Christian Family* (*Keresztyén Család*), and later the combination of the two: *Life and Future* (*Élet és Jövő*), in which he wrote articles and was also a member of the editorial boards. He was the representative of Hungary for the journal *Glaube in der zweiten Welt* published in Switzerland, dealing with the Christian life of eastern countries. His books include *Mother House Deaconate in the Church* (*Anyaházi diakónia az Egyházban*) and *Life and Work of Livingstone* (*Livingstone élete és munkássága*). He translated Stanley's book: *Christ on the Highway of India* (*Krisztus India országútján*) with Dezső László; and with Teofil Spoerli: *The Sin* (*A bűn*). He received an Honorary Doctorate from the Reformed Theological Faculty of the University of Budapest in 1992. – B: 1942, T: 7456.

Bodonyheli, József (Joseph) (Fülöpszállás, 15 March 1909 - Budapest, 24 October 1965) – Minister of the Reformed Church, Professor of Theology. He received his high school education at Kecskemét and his higher studies in Theology at the University of Debrecen (1928 -1932), at the University of Halle-Wittenberg (1932-1933), and at the University of Aberdeen in Scotland (1933-1934, 1935-1936). At the latter he obtained a Ph.D. in Arts in 1936. In 1938, at the University of Debrecen, he earned a Doctorate in Theology “*sub auspiciis Gubernatoris*”. In 1937 he received his Degree in Education (Dip.Ed.) and became an honorary lecturer (*privatdozent*) at the University of Debrecen. He worked as an assistant minister in a number of places; then, from 1939, as a minister in Orgovány, later in Debrecen. From 1941 until his death he was Professor of Practical Theology at the Reformed Theological Academy of Budapest and, from 1961, was concurrently one of the Ministers at the Kálvin Square Church of Budapest. His articles and studies appeared in learned journals in Hungary and abroad. Apart from his college and university notes he was the author of: *The Spiritual life of English Puritanism and its Influences in Hungary* (*Az angol puritanizmus lelki élete és magyar hatásai*) (1942), and *The Age of Internal Mission 1896-1918* (*A belmisszió kora 1896-1918*) (1955). In 1960 he received an Honorary Doctorate from the University of Aberdeen. – B: 0883, 1160, T: 7456.

Bodó, Sándor (Alexander) (Szamosszegi) (Szamosszeg, 13 February 1920 -) – Painter. He was born into a peasant family. Following his enlistment in the army he had an opportunity to attend the School of Arts and Crafts. He married his old schoolmate Ilona (Helena) Bodó. He wrote an anti-Communist text on a poster he was preparing that was originally meant to cajole people to buy Peace Loan Bond (*Békekölcsön*) in support of the Communist regime. Bodo got arrested on August 1955 but was released on 30 October 1956 during the Revolution. In December 1956 he left Hungary with his wife and a baby boy for the US and settled in Washington. They became American citizens in 1963, and in the same year they established the Bodo's Art Studio in Nashville, IN. In 1965, during the renovation of the White House in Washington, D.C., they were commissioned to restore its French paintings. This job inspired them to paint pictures with topics of the history of wars. In 1999 the Bodós moved back to Hungary. They opened the Bodó Art Salon and were involved in painting and exhibitions. In 2002, some of their 200 pictures and 24 plaques were exhibited. His wife Ilona (Helen) Bodó died soon afterwards. In early 2006 the artist donated nine of their historical paintings to the Museum of Military History, Budapest including *The Siege of the Fortress of Eger* (*Az egri vár osroma*); *Retaking Castle Buda from the Turks* (*Buda visszafoglalása a töröktől*), and *The Escape* (*A menekülés*). In 2008 there was an exhibition of Bodó's pictures at Felsőzsolca. – B: 1579, T: 7103.

Bodor, Ádám (Kolozsvár, now Cluj-Napoca, Romania, 22 February 1936 -) – Writer. His higher studies were at the Protestant Theological Academy, Kolozsvár. He was a political prisoner between 1952 and 1954. From 1960 to 1968 he worked as a manual laborer. He became a freelance writer in 1968 and has lived in Hungary since 1982. He was Editor for the Magvető Publishing House from 1984. His major works include *The Witness* (*A tanú*) (1969); *Arrival at the North* (*Megérkezés északra*) (1978); *Mount Zangezur* (*A Zangezur hegység*) (1981); *Visit of the Archbishop* (*Az érsek látogatása*) (1999), and the *The Smell of the Prison* (*A börtön szaga*) (2001). He is recipient of a number of prizes, including the Prize of the Romanian Writers Union (1970, 1975), the Book of the Year Prize (1985, 1989), the Attila József Prize (1986), the Artisjus Prize (1989), the Sándor Márai Prize (1996), the Lifetime Prize (1996), the Laurel Wreath of the Republic of Hungary (1998), the Kossuth Prize (2003), and the Artisjus Literary Grand Prix (2011). – B: 0874, 0878, 1257, T: 7103.

Bodor, Péter (Erdőszentgyörgy, now Singeorgiu de Padure, Transylvania, in Romania, 22 June 1788 - Kolozsvár, now Cluj-Napoca, Romania, 17 August 1849) – Mechanic, a Szekler-Hungarian polymath. Having completed the lower levels at the College of Marosvásárhely (now Targu Mures, Romania) he served initially the noblemen of Transylvania (*Erdély*, now in Romania) and learned the trades of cabinetmaker, watchmaker, gardener and locksmith. In 1806 he studied at the Polytechnic of Vienna and traveled abroad thereafter. He returned to Transylvania in 1815 and worked at the Court of Lajos (Louis) Bethlen (autobiographer, 1782-1867) as an architectural mechanic. He produced numerous machines, such as the automatic distaff, flourmills, water conduits and water fountains. He settled in Marosvásárhely in 1818, where he worked as city engineer. There he constructed his famous “Musical Well” (*Zenélő Kút*). He built the 8-meter wide and 63- meter long Maros Bridge solely from wood and without iron nails. This was the first large bridge in Transylvania, and was in use until 1900. Soon after building the bridge he became entangled in a case of banknote forgery

and was condemned to death. Thanks to the City's intervention his sentence was commuted to seven years' imprisonment; of that he served five years in Szamosújvár (now Gherla, Romania). He was released in 1827. He lived in seclusion and occupied himself mainly by building organs. His last invention was a multi-barreled organ cannon capable of shooting chained cannon balls; it was used in the battles of the 1848-1849 War of Independence. – B: 1078, 0883, T: 7674.→**Freedom Fight of 1848-1849;**

Bodrogi, Gyula (Julius) (Budapest, 15 April 1934 -) – Actor, stage manager, theater-manager. He started as a folkdancer. He studied at the Academy of Dramatic Art, Budapest (1958). He joined the Attila József Theater (*József Attila Színház*), Budapest, and was a member until 1982. From then on he was Director of the Gaiety Stage (*Vidám Színpad*) and from 1996, its manager. He was excellent in character roles in classical and modern plays. He successfully appeared in plays, where there was scope for his musical talent and humor. From 1975 he taught at the Academy of Dramatic Art. His important roles include Tristan in Lope de Vega's *The Gardener's Dog* (*El Perro del Hortelano – A kertész kutyája*); D'Artagnan in Duma's *The Three Musketeers* (*A három testőr*); Truffaldino in Goldini's *Servant of Two Masters* (*Arlecchino servitore di due padroni, Két úr szolgája*); Shakespeare's *Richard II*; Peacock in Brecht-Weill's *The Threepenny Opera* (*Die Dreigroschenoper – Koldusopera*); Gábor Borsos in Csurka's *The Great Clean-up* (*Nagytakarítás*); Robert in Camelotti's *Boeing Boeing* (*Leszállás Párizsban*); Lord McKinsely in Jacobi's *The Marriage Market* (*Leányvásár*), and the French king in Kacsóh's *Hero John* (*János vitéz*). His feature film roles include *Suburban Legend* (*Külvárosi Legenda*); *Smugglers* (*Csempészek*); *Dreamless Years* (*Álmatlan évek*); *Alba Regia*; *Guns and Doves* (*Puskák és galambok*); *Swan Song* (*Hattyúdal*); *Titania, Romeo, Julia and the Darkness* (*Rómeó, Júlia és a sötétség*); *Jaguar, Direction Mexico* (*Jaguar, Irány Mexikó*); *Linda* (series), as well as shows and cabarets. He stage-managed plays as well, among them Feydeau's *The Cat Sack* (*Zsákbamacska*), Balzac-Kaló's *Droll Stories* (*Pajzán históriák*); Katajev-Aldobolyi Nagy's *Crazy Sunday* (*Bolond vasárnap*); Fekete Sándor's *Secret of Lilla's Villa* (*A Lilla villa titka*); Görgey's *Draughty House* (*Huzatos ház*), M. Lengyel's *Ninocska*; Magnier's *The Smile of Mona Marie* (*Mona Marie mosolya*). *Bo Vo Bo* is the title of his record. He wrote stage adaptations, and a book: *The Hunter Sometimes Cooks, too* (*A vadász néha főz is*). He is a recipient of the Jászai Mari Prize (1962, 1967), the Merited Artist title (1973), the Outstanding Artist title, (1983), the Officer Cross of Merit of the Republic of Hungary (1996), and the Prima Prize (2012). He is the Actor of the Nation (2007) – B: 0874, 1031, 1439, T: 7103.

Bodrog Interstice (*Bodrogek*) – This is a small and a unique 500 km² land area in the far northeastern part of the Great Hungarian Plain (*Nagyalföld*). This lowland region lies between the rivers Bodrog, Tisza and Latorc. The southern part belongs to Hungary; its upper part has belonged to Slovakia since 1920. An old cemetery, excavated by archeologists in 1986, yielded significant artefacts consisting of objects the early Hungarians brought with them from their previous homeland, Etelköz, in the Black Sea region. The findings comprised decorated hilts and daggers, quivers, bows, fitted belts, splendid harnesses, gold and silver jewelry, ornaments, Italian and Arabic coins, pearls, and goldplated headpieces. Mainly Hungarians (Magyars) inhabited the area and they were able to preserve their ancient folk culture due to its geographical isolation. – B: 1204, T: 7103.→**Etelköz.**

Bodrogheresztúr Culture – A historic culture named after the discovery of an Early Bronze Age cemetery in 1921 at Bodrogheresztúr during a highway construction. It is estimated to be around 4,500 years old. The excavations at Tiszapolgár-Basatanya allowed Ida K. Bognár to place this culture in the Bronze Age, at the beginning of the flourishing Tiszapolgár culture. From chronological and genetic studies it appears that the Bodrogheresztúr culture must have blossomed in the early Bronze Age, much as the Pécel Culture did in the Late Bronze Age. In the burial ritual the body was facing east in a fetal position. The men were laid on their right sides, the women on their left. The men had knives made of stone and brass placed under their heads or in their right hands, while the women had marble beads positioned around their waist, neck and ankles. Most objects in the tombs were made of ceramic; the milk jug was the most popular, while cups and flowerpots came next. Food was placed in the tombs to provide nourishment for the trip to the other world. Evidence from the bones suggests that domesticated animals may have been used for this purpose, for sheep, goat, pig and cattle bones were also found. Ida Bognár has identified an earlier and a later time period within this culture. The ornaments of the later period included motifs with the outline densely filled in with dots, as well as a short neck collar. – B: 1204, 1020, T: 7676.→**Bronze Age in the Carpathian Basin.**

Bodrog, Miklós (Nicholas) (Nyíregyháza, 7 December 1929 - Budapest, 19 May, 2009) – Psychologist, Lutheran pastor, writer. His higher studies were at the Lutheran Theological Academies of Sopron and Budapest (1948-1953), at the C. G. Jung Institute, Zürich, and at the University of Lausanne, Switzerland (1970-1971). He served as an assistant pastor (1953-1962), as Pastor in Gyula (1962-1973), and in Rákospalota (1973-1980). From 1979 he worked as a scientific researcher and psychotherapist. Between 1958 and 1988 he intermittently lectured on Pastoral Psychology at the Lutheran Theological Academy, Budapest. His field of research is deep psychology, and the work of C.G. Jung. During the years 1979-1980 he worked as a psychotherapist in Stuttgart, then in Cawl-Hirschau, Germany. He was a hospital chaplain from 1989 to 1991, and Hungarian Pastor in Caracas, Venezuela in 1992-1993. Between 1990 and 2001 he was also President of the Psychology Department at the Protestant Educational Society (*Protestáns Közművelődési Egyesület*), Budapest. He also taught at the Evangelical Theological University, Budapest. His works include *Thoughts on Religion and Christianity (Gondolatok a vallásról és a kereszténységről)* (1996); *Cave-world of our Dreams. In the Footsteps of C. G. Jung (Álmaink barlangvilága. C.G. Jung nyomában)* (1995), and *Lexicon of the Fundamental Concepts of Carl Gustav Jung, vols. I-II (Carl Gustav Jung alapfogalmainak lexikona, I, II)*, (1997-1998). He received the Nívó Prize (1998). – B: 0874, 0878, T: 7103.→**Ferenczi, Sándor; Gyökössi, Endre.**

Boér, Ferenc (Francis) (Marosvásárhely, now Targu Mures, Romania, 23 April 1940 -) – Transylvanian (*Erdély*, now in Romania) – Actor. He completed his higher studies at the István Szentgyörgyi Drama School, Marosvásárhely in 1960. He worked at the Hungarian Theater of Szatmár (now Satu Mare, Romania) (1960-1968), then at the Northern Theater (*Északi Színház*) from 1968. During 1979-1980 he was leader of the Hungarian troupe. From 1980 to 1990 he was at the National Theater (*Nemzeti Színház*) at Marosvásárhely, and taught in the School of Dramatic Art. From 1990 he was a member of the Hungarian State Theater (*Állami Magyar Színház*), and since 1994, he has worked at the Hungarian Drama School of the University of Kolozsvár (now Cluj-

Napoca, Romania). His major roles are Trepljov in A. Chekhov's *Seagull* (*Sirály*); Sokrates in Plato's *The Apology* (*Szokrátesz védőbeszéde*); Ottó in J. Katona's *Bánk bán*, and Lucifer in Madách's *The Tragedy of Man* (*Az ember tragédiája*). His recitals of poems included mainly those by S. Petőfi, M. Eminescu, J. Dsida, S. Reményik, as well as contemporary poets. He also works for the Radio and TV. He received the Prize for Performance (1978, 1979), the Merlin Prize (1993), the EMKE Prize (1993), (Cultural Society of Transylvanian Hungarians Prize – *Erdélyi Magyarok Kulturális Egyesülete*) (1993), and the Ferenc Sík Prize (1997). – B: 1036, 1445, T: 7103.→**Petőfi, Sándor; Dsida, Jenő; Reményik, Sándor; Katona, József; Madách, Imre.**

Boeselager, Csilla, (Frau von, née Fényes) (Budapest, 7 May 1940 - Arnsberg-Vosswinkel, 23 February 1994) – Philanthropist, charity worker, chemist. With her parents she left Hungary aged 3, fleeing from the advancing Soviet forces early in 1945. They first settled in Austria and Germany, from where they emigrated to Venezuela, where her father found employment. Csilla was sent to the local school run by the Franciscan Sisters, where she quickly learnt Spanish. Soon she also learned English, because the family moved to the USA. She became a student of Vassar College, where she earned a Diploma in Chemistry. First she worked as a research chemist, later changing to the commercial field: worked as production manager for Shell Chemical Co. in New York, where she also found some Hungarian friends. Then she was employed by a cosmetic firm; with this firm she moved back to Europe. She met and married the German baron, dr. Wolfhard von Boeselager in 1973. They lived in a south German village with their two daughters; she started local community work, and became the leader of a youth group. Thus she met the German Maltese charity organization, the Malteser Hilfsdienst, where she completed their first-aid course. In 1987 she met Imre Ugron, a Hungarian Hospitaler, then President of the Hospitalers in Germany; from whom she found out that at the time they were organizing a donation of pharmaceuticals and hospital equipment to be sent to Hungary. She joined the organization, soon becoming its most active and leading member. The Baroness went to Hungary, and with the help of a parish priest, Imre (Emeric) Kozma, a good organizer, container-loads of pharmaceuticals and hospital equipment, instruments were transported to Hungary. On a state-secretarial level the Baroness succeeded in obtaining approval from the Hungarian government to establish a Hungarian branch of the Maltese charity service, the Hospitalers that formally started on 4 February 1989 in Budapest. In August 1989 it became their mammoth task to care for the newly arriving East-German refugees in the parish of Father Kozma, where they stayed for months, until finally the Hungarian government made the historic decision to open the western borders, thus starting the demolition of the Berlin Wall and the Iron Curtain, allowing the German refugees to flee to the West. Sub-branches of the Hospitalers were established in a number of country towns in Hungary. In the early 1990s the Baroness became ill with cancer. Toward the end she was working in a wheelchair. – B: 1587, 1031, T: 7456.→**Iron Curtain; Knights of Hospitaller, The; Kozma, Imre.**

Bogányi, Gergely (Gregory) (Vác, 4 January 1974 -) – Concert pianist. He began to study the piano at the age of four. He was six when he won the special Prize at the National Piano Competition in Nyíregyháza, Hungary; and three years later he was awarded 1st prize in the same competition. He later studied at the Ferenc (Franz) Liszt Academy of Music, Budapest, under Zsuzsa (Susan) Esztó and László (Ladislav)

Baranyay. Thereafter he studied at the Sibelius Academy in Helsinki with Matti Raekallio, and at Indiana University in the USA, where he studied with the Hungarian pianist György Sebők. He played as soloist with many European orchestras and has given recitals at numerous festivals and in famous concert halls all over the world. Some of his important performances were with the Hungarian Radio Symphony Orchestra, the Hungarian National Philharmonic Orchestra, the Festival Orchestra of Budapest, the Helsinki Philharmonic Orchestra, the Helsinki Radio Symphony Orchestra, the Netherlands Philharmonic Orchestra, the Leningrad Philharmonia, and the Concertgebouw Orchestra in Amsterdam. He performed under the baton of Tamás Vásáry, Ádám Fischer, Iván Fischer, Leif Segerstam, Vasili Sinaiski and Ken-Ichiro Kobayasi. He appeared in the concert hall of the Liszt Academy, Budapest, the Finlandia-Hall, Helsinki, and at Carnegie Hall in New York City. He is also a chamber musician. His recordings include 7 compact discs of Mozart concertos, Chopin and Liszt works, and the Chopin and Rachmaninov sonatas for cello. He won several national and international prizes, among them 3rd prize in Ettlingen, Germany (1990), 2nd prize in Epinal, France (1991), 1st prize in the Chopin Competition in Budapest. He is three-time winner at the Helmi-Vesa Competitions, Helsinki (1989, 1990 and 1991), and 1st prize winner at the Franz Liszt International Piano Competition in Budapest (1996). He was awarded the Ferenc Liszt Prize (2000), the Cross of Merit of the White Rose of Finland (2002) and the Kossuth Prize (2004). He is an honorary citizen of Vác. – B: 1106, T: 7103.→**Vásáry, Tamás; Fischer, Ádám; Fischer, Iván.**

Bogár, László (Ladislav) (Miskolc, 22 April 1951 -) – Economist, writer. After graduating from the György Kilián High School, Miskolc in 1969, he was admitted in the same year to the University of Economics, Budapest, where he obtained a Degree in Economics in 1973. From 1974 to 1975 he worked as a scientific co-worker at the Technical University of Miskolc. From 1975 he worked at the Planning Department of the City Council, Miskolc. In 1986 he obtained his Ph.D. in Economics, and moved to Budapest. Until 1989 he held various positions at the *Patriotic People's Front* (*Hazafias Népfront*). Between 1989 and 1991 he was a columnist at the newspaper *Credit* (*Hitel*). In 1987 he was one of the founding members of the *Hungarian Democratic Forum* (*Magyar Demorata Fórum*) (*MDF*) and participated in planning its economic program. In 1990 he became a Member of Parliament. Between 1990 and 1994 he was Political Undersecretary in the Ministry of International Economics. He again was a Member of Parliament from 1994, and worked in a number of parliamentary committees, and was also a deputy member of the delegation to the Parliament of the European Union. In 1996 he left MDF and participated in the creation of the *Hungarian Democratic People's Party* (*Magyar Demokrata Néppárt* – *MDNP*) fraction. From 2002 he has been teaching at the Gáspár Károli Reformed University, Budapest, and is a leading economist of Hungary. Among his books are *The Price of Development* (*A fejlődés ára*) (1983); *Attempts of Breakout* (*Kitörési kísérletek*) (1989); *Hungary and the Globalization* (*Magyarország és a globalizáció*) (2003); *Challenges and Vision of the Future in the XXI Century* (*Kihívások és jövőkép a XXI. században*) (2005); *The Liquidation of Hungary* (*Magyarország felszámolása*) (2008), and the *Fall of the System-change* (*A rendszerváltás bukása*) (2010). – B: 0878, 1608, T: 7103.

Bogát – Tribal leader at the time of the Carpathian settlement era (early 10th century). In 921, when King Berengar of Italy was facing a revolt by his subjects, he asked Hungary

for help, and a Hungarian contingent, led by Bogát and Tarhos, was dispatched to the King's aid. The Hungarians laid waste to the land of the king's rebellious subjects and killed many of them, securing the throne for Berengar. Anonymus, the 12th century Hungarian Chronicler regarded Bogát and Bulcsu as the same person. The memory of Bogát is preserved in the founding charter of the monastery of Tihany of 1055, recording him as "Bagat meze", while his name lives on in Bogát, a town in Vas, and the Somogy County towns of Alsóbogát and Felsőbogát. – B: 0942, T: 3233.

Bogdány, Jakab (Jacob) (Eperjes now Presov, Slovakia, cc.1660 - London, England, before 11 February 1724) – Painter. He studied painting in Vienna and Amsterdam (1684). Around 1690 he moved to London. In 1694 he was a court painter and worked for Queen Mary, William III and Queen Anne. He was excellent in painting still life, fruits, exotic flowers, and birds. His paintings include *Birds of England (Angolország madarai)*, *Red Lilies in a Vase (Vörös liliumok vázában)* and *Fruit Still Life with Stone-vase (Gyömolcscsendélet kővázával)*. His paintings were bought by royalty and are now exhibited in museums in London, Stockholm and Budapest. – B: 0833, 0872, 1445, T: 7103.

Boglár, Lajos (Louis) (pseudonym: Belovits) (Sao Paulo, Brazil, 1929 - Budapest, 23 September 2004) – Ethnologist. At the age of 13 he settled in Hungary. He completed his high school education and university studies in Budapest with a Degree in Ethnology in 1953, and a Ph.D. in 1969. He worked in the Ethnographical Museum in Budapest from 1953 until 1979, when he became a correspondent to the Orientalist Working Team of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences, and worked there till 1989. He gave lectures at the University of Budapest from 1975. In the position of reader in 1990, he established the Cultural Anthropology Department and gave lectures there until his retirement. He was President of the Hungarian Cultural Anthropological Society and the Brazilian-Hungarian Social Club. He organized a number of anthropological research trips to Latin America to study, among others, the Nambikuara Indians (1959), the Piaroa Tribe (1967-68, 1974), and the Wayana Indians between 1991 and 1997. The results of his investigations were published in several books: *Amongst Tropical Indians (Tropusi indiánok között)*; *Wahari; Myth and Culture (Mitosz és kultúra)*. There are several hundred recordings of sounds and voices and several thousand photographs; as well, a number of documentary films make up his archives. From 1962 he prepared several documentary films: *Woman Carnival (Asszonyfarsang)*, *Tub ship (Bödönhajó)*, and in 1997 he prepared the film *Hungarians in Brazil (Magyarok Braziliában)*. He was a recipient the Soros Foundation Prize in 1999. – B: 0874, 1636; T: 7456.

Boglári, Zoltán → **Hungarian Missionary in Swaziland.**

Bognár, József (Joseph) (Szombathely, 5 February 1917 - Budapest ?, 3 November 1996) – Economist, politician. After 1945 he was a Smallholders' Party (*Kisgazda Párt*) politician. In 1948 he became Acting President of the Smallholders' Party. He was Minister of Information (1946-1947), Minister of Trade (1949-1956), and Deputy Prime Minister (October-November, 1956). From 1954 he taught at the University of Economics. In 1956 he was Deputy Prime Minister. During the years 1957-1961, he was Dean of the University of Economics, Budapest. From 1961 he was President of the Institute of Cultural Relations, later Chief Director of the Economic Research Institute of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences, and director of the World Economic Research Institution. Between 1957 and 1990 he was President of the World Federation of

Hungarians (*Magyarok Világszövetsége*). He organized the István Dobi Circle in the 1980s, where former Smallholders' Party politicians met secretly. He was regular member of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences. His books include *New Forces and Currents in the International Economy* (1975); *The Perspectives of our Relations with the Developing Countries* (1968); *The Global Problems in an Interdependent World* (1984), and *Europe, the Link between East-West, North and South* (1987). – B: 1122, T: 7103.→**Dobi, István; World Federation of Hungarians.**

Bogomils – A heretical movement that originated in the Middle East, was active in the 10-12th centuries, and can be found today in Bulgaria, and the northern regions of the Balkan Peninsula. The movement also became popular in some regions of the Holy Roman Empire. They explained occurrences and incidents in nature as manifestations of the struggle between God's two sons, Good and Evil. They regarded the social order and other institutions of the time as the work of Satan. In the 13th century their center was in Bosnia, and their teachings reached the southern parts of Hungary. Among the Hungarian kings Lajos I (Louis the Great), Zsigmond (Sigismund of Luxembourg) and Mátyás I (Matthias Corvinus) fought against them. – B: 1386, T: 3240.

Bohemia, Hungarian Minority in (Bohemia is now part of the Czech Republic) - A Czech Government Decree (Beneš Decree) in 1945 labelled all Germans and Hungarians as "collective war criminals" and wanted to expel about 650,000 native Hungarians from former Northern Hungary (*Felvidék*, now Slovakia) in the spring of 1945; but the Treaty of Potsdam prevented this. However, as a consequence of the Beneš Decrees, the Czechoslovak Government stripped all Hungarians of their citizenship and jobs, confiscated their houses, their tools, their lands, their livelihoods, and seniors lost their pension. Their displacement to farmland in Western Bohemia followed. They were moved to replace the expelled 3.5 million Germans originally of Sudetenland. About 12,000 Hungarians were moved in the first wave. The second wave counted about 32,000. It was a brutal wintertime maneuver. The Hungarians were obliged to move mostly from areas – where they formed the majority – from their original homeland in the Kingdom of Hungary. The Czechoslovak Government wanted to project an image to the Allied Powers that their Hungarian minority in Northern Hungary is similar in numbers to the 100,000 Slovak minority in truncated Hungary. Knowing the real numbers, the Hungarian Government did not want a population exchange and at the same time the Slovakian minority in Hungary was also reluctant to move to Slovakia. In turn, the Czech administration brought new regulations against the Hungarian minority. In view of all this, the Hungarian Government felt obliged to displace some of the Slovak population living in Hungary. That provoked a major Czech propaganda campaign and the repatriation of a limited number of Slovaks, while 100,000 Hungarians from the former Northern Hungary were expelled into the present truncated Hungary. Responding to international pressure, the Czechoslovak Government finally re-established the civil rights to their persecuted Hungarian minority. This was followed by the return of many older Hungarians into the former Northern part of Hungary. Lacking private financial support, the rest of the Hungarian minority stayed in the Czech mining region in Bohemia and was at the mercy of the authorities. Today, their descendants form the remaining local Hungarian minority. – B: 1219, 1020. T: 3240.→**Beneš Decrees; Czechoslovakia, Hungarians in; Trianon Peace Treaty; Paris Peace Treaty.**

Böhm, Károly (Charles) (Besztercebánya now Banská Bystrica, Slovakia, 17 September 1846 - Kolozsvár, now Cluj-Napoca, Romania, 18 May 1911, buried at his birthplace) – Philosopher. He was born into a Lutheran family. His father was a blacksmith, who was also healing animals. Educated at his birthplace and at Pozsony (Bratislava, now Slovakia), he was a student of Divinity at the Theological Faculty in Pozsony between 1865 and 1867. He continued his studies in Göttingen (1867-1869) and in Tübingen (1869), Germany. Then he chose Philosophy as his vocation under the influence of the most renowned philosophers of his age. Returning home in 1870, he was employed as a teacher in Pozsony, where he taught both in the High School and at the Theological Academy. Later he worked at the Fásor Lutheran Gymnasium in Budapest from 1873 to 1896. Then, in March 1896, he was appointed to the University of Kolozsvár, where he worked until his death as Head of the Philosophy Department; but also gave lectures at the Teachers' Training College. During the years in Budapest he was the Editor for the *Leipzig Philosophische Monatschrift* (1876-1878); then he started and edited the first Hungarian journal on philosophy: *Hungarian Philosophical Review* (*Magyar Philosophiai Szemle*) (1882-1885). He also took part in preparing the educational reform of 1882-1891.



Böhm created the first Hungarian system of philosophy and founded the “Kolozsvár School of Philosophy”. His philosophical system is treated in his work *Man and his World* vols. i-vi (*Ember és világa I-VI*), the center of his rich lifework. In his lifetime the following volumes of his system were published: *Dialectics* (*Dialektika*) (1883); *The Life of the Spirit* (*A Szellem élete*) (1892), and *Axiology* (*Axiológia*) (1908). The other volumes: *The Value-doctrine of Logic* (*A logika értéktana*) (1912); *The Theory of Moral Value* (*Az erkölcsi érték tana*) (1928); *The Theory of Ethical Value* (*Az etikai érték tana*) (1942) were published by György (George) Bartók Jr.

Böhm was a philosopher of subjectivism from the theoretical point of view. In his *Dialectics*, Böhm defined his fundamental conception of “öntét” (*State of Self – the World which exists inside the subject*) by reconciling Kant’s and Comte’s theses by specially adjusting Kant’s ideas. Two mechanisms can be identified in the subject: the world given in the form of an image and its cognition. In *The Life of the Spirit* he analyses the result of cognition, knowledge through the philosophy of Spirit. In his *Axiology* the fundamental idea is the “projection” (*Fichte*) instead of “öntét”, and the two worlds are the ontology (the world of “being”) and the deontology (the world of “must” – the world of values). The new program forms the basis of Böhm’s axiology (the theory of absolute, logical, moral and ethical value), the elaboration of which is his most important heritage. His philosophy had a strong influence primarily on the members of the “Kolozsvár School of Philosophy”: György (George) Bartók Jr., László (Ladislav) Ravasz, Sándor (Alexander) Tavaszy, Sándor Makkai, Béla Tankó, Béla Varga. Böhm’s influence could be felt through their lifeworks up to 1945. In 1896 he received an Honorary Doctorat and was a member of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences, (correspondent 1896, regular in 1908). – B: 1254, T: 7689.→**Bartók, György Jr., Ravasz, László, Tavaszy, Sándor, Makkai, Sándor, Tankó, Béla; Horkay, László.**



Bóhm, Vilmos (William) (Budapest, 6 January 1880 - Stockholm, Sweden, 28 October 1949) – Politician. He trained as a typewriter mechanic and completed his high school studies privately. His political career started in the early trade union movement. From 1913 to 1919 he was one of the leaders of the Social Democratic Party. In October of 1918 he became Undersecretary in the Ministry of Defense responsible for demobilization of the army in the Károlyi cabinet. From July 1919 he was Minister of Defense in the Berinkey Cabinet. During the Council (Soviet) Republic he was Military Commissar and Commander-in-Chief of the Hungarian Red Army. Later he was Ambassador to Vienna and negotiated with the Entente

representatives the overthrow of the Council (Soviet) Republic. He remained in Vienna and worked in a department store. Between 1934 and 1938 he lived in Czechoslovakia; later moved to Sweden and worked as press-reporter at the English Embassy in Stockholm. He returned to Hungary after 1945 and joined the right wing of the Social Democratic Party. From 1946 he was Ambassador of Hungary at Stockholm, Sweden, and did not return to Hungary. His books are: *Hungarian Social Politics (Magyar szociálpolitika)* (1918); *Wartime Sins (A háborús korszak bűnei)* (1919); *The Origin and the Collapse of the Hungarian Council (Soviet) Republic (A Magyar Tanácsköztársaság keletkezése és összeomlása)* (1920); *Between the Fire of Two Revolutions (Két forradalom tüzeiben)* (1923), and *The Great Tragedy (A nagy tragédia)* (1933). – B: 0883, 1031, 1122, T: 7103.→**Council (Soviet) Republic of Hungary.**

Bojta (Vajta) – He was a 9th century Cumenian (Kabar) chieftain who, with his tribe, joined Árpád south of Kiev (then Poland). According to the 12th century Chronicler, Anonymus, Bojta defeated Glád in collaboration with Zoárd and Kadocsa, and with the help of Ete, he occupied Baranyavár. He settled in the area of Sárvíz. His memory lives on in the name of the village Vajta. – B: 0942, T: 7668.→**Cumenians; Kabars; Anonymus.**

Böjte, Csaba O.F.M. (Kolozsvár, now Cluj-Napoca, Transylvania, now in Romania, 24 January 1959 -) – Franciscan priest. He was an auto-electric mechanic and a miner. He secretly entered the Franciscan Order in 1982, during the oppressive Communist regime of Ceausescu, and studied Theology at the Catholic Theological Academy at Gyulafehérvár (now Alba Iulia, Romania) and in Esztergom, Hungary, and was ordained in 1989. He was Parish Priest in Szik (now Sic), Dész (now Dej), Marosvásárhely (now Targu-Mures) and Déva (now Deva). He was the “Definitior”, i.e. supervisor of ecclesiastical property for the Franciscan Province of Transylvania. In 1992 he founded the Franciscan Mission at Déva (*Dévai Ferences Misszió*) for destitute children. It has a school with some 400 students. The school provides education for the children in their own language, including religion and ethics. The Mission now runs seven centers for children in Transylvania, including a Kindergarten at Szászvár (now Orastie), and a school at Csángóföld in Moldavia, Romania. For the time being, more than 700 children are under the care of Böjte’s growing Mission. His mission work and the circle of

supporters are growing. He is the founder of the St. Francis Foundation of Déva. His books include *I Believe in the Final Victory of Love (Hiszek a szeretet végső győzelmében!)* (2005); *With God from Nothing Toward the Infinite (Istennel a semmiből a végtelen felé)* (2006); *Window unto the Infinite... (Ablak a végtelenre...)* (2009); *Road into the Infinite... (Út a végtelenbe...)* (2010), and *Compass to the Infinite... (Iránytű a végtelenhez...)* (2011). His numerous distinction include the Man of the Year Prize (2004), Aphelandra Prize (2005), Man of the Patria Prize (2008), Middle Cross of Merit of the Republic of Hungary (2010), and the Civi Europaeo Praemium (2011). – B: 0875, 1031, T: 7103.→**Catholic Church in Romania; Csángós; Gypsies.**

Bóka, László (Ladislav) (Budapest, 19 July 1910 - Budapest, 1 November 1964) – Writer, literary historian. He received his Teacher's qualification in Hungarian, German and French Literature from University of Budapest, and until 1945, worked as a librarian. He participated in the Hungarian Resistance Movement during World War II. He served in the army at several different times from 1938 on. From April 1947 to August 1950 he was Administrative Under-Secretary of State at the Ministry of Education, then Professor and Head of the Department of History of 20th Century Hungarian Literature at the Faculty of Arts of Budapest University. From 1930 on he wrote for a number of journals and publishers, among them the Publisher *Athenaeum*, and Journals *Hungarian Star (Magyar Csillag)*, *West (Nyugat)*. In his writings he fought for and defended the progressive cultural life. He also wrote about education and child rearing, and on various problems of literary life. In addition to his scientific activity, he wrote a number of novels. For the third generation of the literary review publication *West (Nyugat)*, he was an important verse and prose-writer with an individualistic style. His works include *Ice World (Jégvilág)*, poems (1944); *The New is Nicer (Szebb az új)* poems (1950); *The Carolingian Throne (A karoling trón)* novel (1960), and *Nandu, vols. i.ii*, novel (1963). He carried out some important research studies as well. He was a corresponding member of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences (1953) and was awarded the Attila József Prize (1960). – B: 0883, 0878, 1257, T: 7456.

Bókai, János (1) (John) (Pest, 19 April 1858 - Budapest, 6 June 1937) – Pediatrician. He received his Medical Degree in 1880; from 1883 became Chief-of-Staff of the Stefánia Children's Hospital, Budapest; from 1907 to 1929, he was Professor at the Medical School of the University of Budapest. He made pediatrics compulsory examination for medical students. He introduced the incubation method and serum treatment for healing diphtheria. He established the interdependency between *varicella* (chicken-pox) and *herpes zoster* (shingles) illnesses. He helped establish the pathology of *poliomyelitis* (Heine-Medin disease, infantile paralysis). He wrote an excellent pediatric textbook (1912). He was a member of the Editorial Committee for the German medical journal *Jahrbuch für Kinderheilkunde (Yearbook of Pediatrics)*. He was a member of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences (1923). – B: 0931, T: 7103.

Bókai, János (2) (John) (Jónás, Tóbiás Bock) (Igló, now Spišská Nová Ves, Slovakia, 17 May 1822 - Budapest, 20 October 1888) – Pediatrician. He was born in the Cipszer (Ethnic-German) region of the Norther Hungary (*Felvidék*, now Slovakia). In May of 1849 he changed his name to Bókai in sympathy of the Hungarian War of Independence. He first studied Law at the Reformed College of Sárospatak; but he abandoned his legal studies and took on medicine at the Medical School of Pest and at the University of

Vienna. He obtained his MD from the University of Pest in 1847. His circle of friends included the poet Sándor (Alexander) Petőfi and novelist Mór (Maurice) Jókai. His first appointment was at the Hospital of Ágoston Schöpf-Mérei, where he specialized in pediatrics. In 1852 he was appointed Head of the Poor Children's Hospital of Pest. After the 1867 Compromise with Austria, he became a member of the National Public Health Council. In 1882 he helped establishing the 144-bed Stefánia Children's Hospital in Budapest. He became involved in teaching at the Medical School and published in medical journals. B: 1419, T: 7103.→**Schöpf-Mérei, Ágoston; Petőfi, Sándor; Jókai, Mór; Cipszers.**

Bokály – Name of a pear-shaped ceramic jug, mostly glazed, with a wide outward flaring mouth (without beak or lip), a loop handle, and a slightly out-flaring foot. The term most probably derived either from the German *pokal*, or the Italian *bocal*, or perhaps the Turkish *bakal*, and came into general use in Hungary around the late 16th to early 17th centuries. Its earliest documented appearance is in 1585. At that time the word had a broader meaning. It denoted not only jugs but cups, ewers, even wall tiles and stoves, all tin-glazed, and was almost exclusively made by the Habans in western or northern Hungary and also in Transylvania (*Erdély*, now in Romania). The *bokály* shape became very popular in the late 18th and the 19th centuries. Outstanding among them are the *bokálys* produced by the Transylvanian Saxon potters, decorated with graffito designs on a dark blue glaze. – B: 1134, T: 7654.→**Habans.**

Bolberitz, Pál (Paul) (Budapest, 15 September 1941 -) – Roman Catholic priest, theologian, philosopher. He matriculated at the Ferenc Toldy High School, Budapest in 1959. He wanted to become a priest; but it was not approved by the State. He worked first as an antique dealer, then as a car mechanic. In 1961 he enrolled at the Seminary of Esztergom and was ordained in 1966. He was Chaplain in Szentendre, then at Pestszentimre (1968-1973), later Professor at the Seminary of Esztergom (1973-1978). In the meantime he studied Philosophy at the Gregorian University, Rome (1974). He became Professor of Philosophy and Dean at the Theological Academy of Budapest (1978-1993), Dean of the Theological Faculty of the Roman Catholic University (1994 – 1996), ecclesiastical judge (1976), titular abbot (1988), papal prelate (1988), President of the Hungarian Kolping Alliance, and Master Chaplain of the Sovereign Order of Saint John of Jerusalem, Knights of Malta, as well as a member of the Editorial Board of the periodical *New Hungary* (*Új Magyarország*). His articles and essays are published in the periodicals *Teologia*, *Vigilia*, *New Man* (*Új Ember*). His books include *Hope and Future* (*Reménység és jövő*) (1972); *God, Man, Religion in the Mirror of Christian Philosophical Thinking* (*Isten, Ember, Vallás a keresztény filozófiai gondolkodás tükrében*) (1981); *Existence and Cosmos* (*Lét és kozmosz*) (1985); *The Theology and Philosophy of Saint Thomas Aquinas* (*Aquinói Szent Tamás filozófiája és teológiája*) with Ferenc Gál (1987); *God in Philosophy* (*Isten a filozófiában*) (1991); *Introduction to Logic* (*Bevezetés a logikába*) (1998), and *The Foundations of Metaphysics* (*A metafizika alapjai*) (2000). He is a recipient of the Vilmos Fraknói Prize, the Széchenyi Prize, and the Middle Cross of Order of Merit with Star of the Republic of Hungary. – B: 0874, 0973, 0944, 1257, T: 7103.→**Catholic Church in Hungary.**

Bölcskei, Gusztáv (Gustavus) (Szamoskér 30 July 1952 -) – Bishop of the Transtibiscan Reformed Church District, Debrecen, theologian. Born into a Reformed Minister's

family, he completed his High School at the Reformed College of Debrecen. He studied Theology at the Reformed Theological Academy of Debrecen (1971-1976), later at the University of Tübingen (1977-1978), obtaining a Ph.D. in Theology. He was Assistant Minister at Téglás and Hajdúhadháza (1978-1984). From 1984 he started to teach at the High School of the Debrecen Reformed College. From 1979 he was also a tutor in Theology at the Debrecen Reformed Academy. He was Director of the Reformed College, Debrecen (1979), Professor of Ethics and Sociology at the Theological Academy, Debrecen (1988), and Professor and Chair of Department (1990). In 1996 he was elected Bishop of the Transibiscan Reformed Church District (*Tiszántúli Református Egyházkerület*). He is the current Clerical President of the General Synod of the Reformed Church in Hungary. His field of research is Church History, Systematic Theology, and Social Ethics. He participates in the work of the *Collegium Doctorum's* program of the Reformed Church, and is Chair of its Social Ethics section. Bölcskei is Executive Committee Member of the World Communion of Reformed Churches, former president of WCRC Europe, and a professor of church sociology at Debrecen Reformed Theological University. He is a presidium member of the European *Societas Ethica*. He has been guest of a number of international conferences. His articles appear in church papers and journals in Hungary and abroad. His works include *At the Light of the Word* (*Az Ige fényénél*), with others, selected sermons at the Great Church of Debrecen (Debrecen, 1992); *The Social Question in Theology and the Church – Then and Now* (*A szociális kérdés a teológiában és az egyházban – akkor és ma*) in *Confessio* 1997/2: 36-40; *The History of the Reformed Church in Hungary 1918-1990* (*A Magyarországi Református Egyház története 1918-1990*), studies (Sárospatak, 1999: 155-172); *In the Footsteps of Christ...* (*Krisztus követésében...*) in Elemér Sulyok, Mátyás Varga (eds.); *Encounters* (*Találkozások*) – at the Birthday of Archabbot Asztrik Várszegi (Pannonhalma, 2006. 195-202). His awards include: honorary doctorates from the University of Kolozsvár (now Cluj-Napoca, Romania) (2003), and from the Evangelical-Lutheran Theological University of Budapest (2005). – B: 0874, 1031, 1334, T: 7103, 7456.→**Reformed College of Debrecen; Reformed Church in Hungary.**

Boldizsár, Iván (until 1934 Betlen) (Budapest, 30 October 1912 - Budapest, 22 December 1988) – Writer, journalist, literary translator, diplomat. He studied at the Medical School and the Faculty of Arts of the University of Budapest. In 1932 he was a contributor for the journals *Anonym Notar* (*Névtelen Jegyző*), the *New Generation* (*Új Nemzedék*) and the *National Journal* (*Nemzeti Újság*). In 1936 he worked for the Cserépfalvy Publishers, and from 1938 he was Editor for the *Pester Lloyd*. In World War II he was a POW in Russia. After returning home he was Editor-in-Chief for the newspaper *Free Word* (*Szabad Szó*), then of the *New Hungary* (*Új Magyarország*). He was a member of the Hungarian Delegation to the Paris Peace Conference in 1947 that led to a Treaty that truncated Historic Hungary again. After being Undersecretary of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs from 1951 to 1959, he worked for various newspapers, including the *Hungarian Nation* (*Magyar Nemzet*), *Monday Newspaper* (*Hétőri Hírlap*) and as Editor-in-Chief for the Hungarian International Pen Club. His works include *Tiborc* (1938); *Winter Duel* (*Téli párbaj*) (1949); *The Philosopher Lion* (*A filozofus oroszlán*) (1971); *My Deaths* (*Halálaim*) (1974); *The School of Fear* (*A félelem iskolája*) (1977); *The Walking Statue* (*A sétáló szobor*) (1978), and *To Live Forever* (*Örökké élni*) (1979). He translated works from German and French. With his pen he mainly served the

reigning regime. He received a number of prizes including the Hungarian Liberty Order Silver Class (1947), the Attila József Prize (1970), the State Prize of Hungary (1975) and the Banner Order of the Peoples' Republic of Hungary (1982). – B: 0884, 0878, 1257, T: 7103.→**Paris Peace Treaty.**

Boldogasszony→Madonna, the Great.

Boldogkővárálja – Fortress, presumably built after the Mongol-Tartar invasion (1241-1242), first mentioned in a 1282 document. Its original name was *Castrum Boldua*. It guarded the road to Kassa (now Kosice, Slovakia) and the valley of the Hernád River. The fortress exchanged hands many times. During the Ottoman-Turkish occupation of Hungary (1526-1686) it served as ransome for Pasha Achmet. The Drugeth family expanded the old castle. It was renovated in Gothic style towards the end of the 19th century. Its historical exploration took place between 1963 and 1964, when furnaces carved into the rock were found, which proved it to be the oldest site of bronze manufacturing in the Carpathian Basin. Now there is a tourist hotel in the restored wing of the castle. – B: 1205, T: 7103.→**Mongol-Tartar Invasion; Turkish Rule in Hungary.**

Boldva, Reformed Church – A twin-steepled church originally built by the Benedictine Order, located in the center of the village Boldva. The first document about the church dates from 1203. There was a monastery beside the church, where the *Funeral Oration and Prayer* (*Halotti Beszéd és Könyörgés*) was written in the early part of the 14th century. There are some notes in the *Pray Codex* (liturgy book) from 1203: “*monasterium S. Johannis B. comburitur iuxta Bolduam*”. According to the records, the original monastery by the River Boldva, dedicated to John the Baptist, burned down. The last document about the monastery dates from 1270. Supposedly it was destroyed by the second Tartar-Mongolian invasion in 1285. The church was rebuilt in the 14th century. Later, the round foundation of the Gothic church with the contemporary St. Margaret Chapel was also found. It was one of the largest round churches in Hungary, built about 1175-1180. – B: 1153, T: 7663.→**Funeral Oration and Prayer; Pray Codex.**

Bolgár, György (George) (Budapest, 15 July 1946 -) – Journalist, writer, poet. He studied at the University of Economics, Budapest (1964-1968). Till 1988 he worked at the news department of Hungarian Radio; from 1983 to 1987 he was also Program Director. In 1988-1992 he was a radio reporter in New York. In 1994-1995 he was Manager for the Helikon Publisher, Budapest; from 1995 Manager of the Radio Program *Let Us Discuss It* (*Beszéljük meg*). From 1971 his poems and short stories appeared regularly; and from 1978 his articles appeared in the literary review *Life and Literature* (*Élet és Irodalom*), and in the magazine *New Mirror* (*Új Tükör*). Since 1997 he has been Administrator of the *Public Club* (*Nyilvánosság Klub*). Since 2000 he is a member of the presidium of the *Association of Hungarian Journalists* (*Magyar Újságírók Szövetsége*). He is a popular writer in liberal circles. His works include *Letter Secrets* (*Levéltitkok*) poems (1981); *Sometimes-diary* (*Néhanapló*) short stories (1983); *Death of the Deed* (*A tett halála*) short novel (1987); *New York Times Story* (*New York Times történet*) (1994), and *The Desire* (*A vágy*), novel (2003). He received several prizes, including the Free Press Prize (2000). – B: 0874, 0878, 1257, T: 7103, 7456.

Bolivia, Hungarians in – In the 1920s a few hundred Hungarians settled in the city of La Paz and its environs. They sent a delegation to the World Congress of Hungarians held in

Budapest in 1938. According to the 1961 estimate, about 150 Hungarians lived in Bolivia. Around the turn of the millennium their number barely changed. – B: 1104, 1020, T: 3240.

Bologna, Runic Staff Calendar – One of the most important, authentic and largest relic of a medieval Szekler calendar containing more than 200 words. It is a valuable cultural treasure of the first order. Count Luigi Ferdinando Marsigli of Bologna, a military engineer in Austrian service, found the wooden staff or stick while working in Transylvania (*Erdély*, now in Romania) in 1690. He made an exact copy of it. In his opinion the calendar originated at the time when the Szeklers were converted to Christianity. It shows the celebratory days of baptismal names, personal and geographical names connected with the life of Jesus, and simple Biblical notes in an abbreviated system that follows the rules of the Hungarian language that are still the rules of Hungarian stenography. The first Hungarian to study it was ethnographer Gyula (Julius) Sebestyén. Judging by its language, he dated it to the time of the Árpád Dynasty (11th to 14th centuries). Later, Dezső (Desider) Csallány and Sándor (Alexander) Forrai examined the calendar. Forrai concluded that the stick could have been 150 cm long and 2 cm thick with runes on all four sides. He succeeded in preparing a copy of the stick. Forrai kept the copy; however, the original was lost. Transliterating the text of the calendar reveals 914 runic symbols in all. Of these, the number of larger symbols representing written characters number 671, while the balance of 243 appears to represent numbers. There are 46 ligatures or abbreviations with 103 vocal sounds amounting to a space-saving of some 38%. The stick would have been about half a meter longer had the runic writer not applied abbreviations. The first and the third sides of the stick record the popular holidays of the year to New Year's Eve (*Kiskarácsony*). The second side exhibits personal and geographical names connected with the life of Jesus, while on the fourth side are miscellaneous Biblical notes and the alphabet. The word *Ten*, the ancient root of the Hungarian word *Isten* (God) appears on the fourth side. This runic relic represents in written form antique vocal collocations that have no equivalent in Latin contemporary writings in the Latin alphabet system. – B: 1174, 1020, T: 7669.→**Hungarian Runic Script; Sebestyén, Gyula; Csallány, Dezső; Forrai, Sándor.**

Bölöni Farkas, Sándor (Alexander) (Bölön, now Belin Romania, 14 December 1795 - Kolozsvár, now Cluj-Napoca, Romania 3 February 1842) – Economics and political writer. In 1817 he worked as honorary notary at the Transylvanian Chancery. In 1830 he traveled in Western Europe; then in 1831, in North America. In his book *Travel in North America* (*Utazás Észak-Amerikában*) (1834) he described his experiences, winning thereby the Grand Prix of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences (1834). In 1833 he established the Kolozsvár Club, and in 1836 the weekly *Sunday Newspaper* (*Vasárnapi Újság*). He organized reading circles for women and youth, and a Fencing School as well. He was elected secretary of the National Theater (*Nemzeti Színház*), Kolozsvár. Among his writings are *M.B.F.S. Memories* (*M.B.F.S. emlékiratai*) (1870); *Western European Travel* (*Nyugat-európai utazás*) (edited by E. Jancsó, 1943), and *At the Dawn of the New Transylvania* (*Az új Erdély hajnalán*) (edited by E. Jancsó, 1944). He was member of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences (1834). – B: 0883, 1257, T: 7103.→**Jancsó, Elemér.**

Bolshevization Attempt of Hungary's Culture – In 1948, schools came under direct state control, including all schools belonging to the churches. The evaluation system to

grade student performance was altered to favor those who had the correct social status, i.e. their parents were “good cadres”. This meant that the parents were party members, peasants, or factory workers. This policy lowered the quality of education and conflicted with the students’ sense of justice by undermining their moral values. The children classified as “other” were not allowed to enter university, or even high school, during the worst period of Stalinism. Education became a tool in the class struggle. After 1948 the high quality of Hungarian education was debased by an emphasis on Communist ideology. At all places of work the day began with a compulsory study and discussion of the articles of the Communist Party’s official paper, the *Free People (Szabad Nép)*. In this “Free People’s half hour” everyone, from university professor to the army private, office workers and research scientist, had to recite what they read in the paper. Everyone was obliged to participate in the Party’s or Trade Union’s political courses to study the ideology of the Communist Party. In the literary and theater life the Communist Party was determined to create a “proletarian hegemony”: in effect, a Soviet hegemony. In theaters the production of two famous Hungarian works, *The Tragedy of Man (Az Ember Tragédiája)* and *Bánk bán* were prohibited. The movie-theaters played mostly Soviet films. The suicides of two respected Hungarian actors: Gizi Bajor and Artur Somlay were a protest against the oppressive cultural policies of the regime that made Hungary a cultural colony of the Soviet Union. Third-rate Soviet writers, artists and scientists were sent to Hungary to instruct and lead their Hungarian counterparts in the emulation of the “superior” Soviet culture. Hungarian writers were obligated to produce works glorifying the Communist system and the Soviet way of life. The works of those unwilling to toe the party line could not be published. József (Joseph) Erdélyi, János (John) Kodolányi, László (Ladislav) Németh, István (Stephen) Sinka, Lőrinc (Lawrence) Szabó, Áron Tamási, Sándor (Alexander) Weöres, and other eminent writers withdrew into self-imposed intellectual quarantine. Their silence was only briefly tolerated and eventually they were forced to glorify the regime. Literary works full of clichés written in the tone of “socialist realism” that allowed only praises for the Communist system, flooded the book market. Copies of the Bible were only printed in drastically reduced numbers; at one time its printing was totally prohibited. The history of the Bolshevik Party of the Soviet Union and the works of Marx, Engels, Lenin and Stalin were published in Hungarian in great numbers, but despite the large numbers prescribed also for public libraries, most of them were shredded. – B: 1075, 1020, T: 7665. → **Bajor, Gizi; Somlay, Artur; Erdélyi, József; Kodolányi, János; Németh, László; Sinka, István; Szabó, Lőrinc; Tamási, Áron; Weöres, Sándor.**

Bolvári, Antal (Anthony Bolvary) (Kaposvár, 6 May 1932 -) – Swimmer and waterpolo player. He was aged two, when his family moved to Budapest; he started to swim at 14. It was the swimming teacher and master, Imre (Emeric) Sárosi, who noted his special abilities and became his trainer. As a swimmer, in the College Group he won two silver medals (1951), whereupon the big clubs tried to register him; but finally he joined the *Honvéd* Club from 1951 till 1956. Later he became a member of the Vasas SC Club (1962-1963), Budapest Spartacus (1963-1964), Ferencváros (1964-1969), and was a member of the Hungarian waterpolo selected team (1955-1968). At the last minute he got into the Olympic pool, and at 20 he was able to go to the Summer Olympics in Helsinki in 1952, where his team won the Olympic Championships. The same team also won the 1956 Summer Olympic Championships in Melbourne, where they fought a great battle

with the Soviet Russian team. Following this, he and his wife stayed in the West, returning to Hungary in 1961. He became a trainer, first with the junior selected team (1971-1981), later with the adult selected team as well (1979-1981). He also won the European championship prize (1954) and was also twice Hungarian champion (1965, 1968), and was twice a cup-winning water-polo player (1965-1967). – B: 2115, T: 7456.

Bolváry, Géza (Budapest, 26 December 1897 - Rosenheim, West Germany 10 August 1961) – Stage manager. He completed his studies in the Ludovika Military Academy. As a professional soldier he fought in World War I. In 1919 he worked in Budapest as an extra in the film industry, but got some parts also as a screen actor. In the Star Film Studio he was a contract playwright, later becoming stage manager. Together with his wife, Ilona Mattyasovszky, he opened a film school. At the end of 1923, he was called first to Munich, later to Berlin. His talents blossomed around 1930, at the beginning of the sound-film era. He was then directing films in Vienna, Budapest and Germany. He permanently settled in the Federal Republic of Germany following World War II. He was a master of musicals, comedies and sentimental operettas. His greatest achievements were such feature films as *Lady with Two Faces* (*Kétarcú asszony*) (1920); and *Love at Spring* (*Tavaszi szerelem*) (1921). Among his movies directed abroad are the *Merry Ladies of Vienna* (*Bécsi vig asszonyok*) (1931); *Call Me and I Come* (*Hívjon és jövek*) (1933); *Opera Ball* (*Operabál*) (1936); *Destiny* (*Végzet*) (1940), and *Lonely Heart* (*Magányos szív*) (1955). – B: 1206, T: 7685.→**Ludovika Royal Hungarian Military Academy Mattyasovszky, Ilona; World War I.**

Bolyai, Farkas (Wolfgang) (Bolya, 9 February 1775 - Marosvásárhely, now Targu Mures, Romania, 20 November 1856) – Mathematician, the greatest in Hungary prior to his son. He was educated at the Reformed College of Nagyenyed (now Aiud, Romania) from 1781. He was extraordinarily talented. At the age of nine he was writing Latin poems; later on he was writing, reading and speaking eight languages; during one school vacation he memorized Homer's epic works in Greek; and at the age of ten, he was able to extract the cubic root of a 14-digit number by heart. At age twelve he was already a tutor. He was also interested in art and was an able amateur painter; for a while he did acting as well and tried his talents at drama writing. He furthered his education at Kolozsvár (now Cluj-Napoca, Romania), continuing it in Jena and Göttingen, Germany. At the latter place he had talks with fellow student Karl Friedrich Gauss that contributed to the development of his spheres of interest. In 1799 he went home on foot, got married, and ran a farm at Domald in Transylvania (*Erdély*, now in Romania). From 1804 he was lecturer at the Reformed College at Marosvásárhely, a position he held until his retirement. He was interested in applied technology and constructed a self-propelled vehicle. To supplement his meagre salary he made ovens, and worked in the forestry industry. During his long stay at Marosvásárhely as a lecturer, he wrote his main work in two volumes in Latin entitled: *Tentamen iuventutem studiosam in elementa matheseo... introducendi* (Attempt to Introduce Studious Youth into the Elements of Pure Mathematics) (1831-1832), dealing with a number of mathematical and geometrical problems, among them Euclid's Parallel Axiom. Particularly noteworthy are his arithmetical and geometrical ideas, as are those dealing with the foundations of the Theory of Sets, his observations on the convergence of infinite series, and his determination of a finite areal equality. He studied the basic principles of mathematics from novel points of view. In a number of fields, such as integration and the Theory of

Sets, he set up principles of lasting value. He studied astronomy and pedagogy and tackled problems of technology as well. He made important studies of the so-called Bolyai Stoves. He invented a number of heating and cooking stoves famed in Transylvania: these worked excellently not only for heating, but also for the ventilation of a room and could utilize the heat of waste gas. In the 1730s he constructed a cart-house (*szekérlak*). He even investigated the theory of music. – B: 0883, 1257, T: 7456.→**Bolyai, János.**

Bolyai, János (John) (Kolozsvár, now Cluj-Napoca, Romania, 15 December 1802 - Marosvásárhely, now Targu Mures, Romania, 17 January 1860) – Son of Farkas (Wolfgang) Bolyai, one of the most original mathematicians in history. His father directed his early education. His extraordinary capabilities became evident already in childhood. He studied at the Reformed College of Marosvásárhely at the age of 12, and by the age of 15 he completed his studies. In 1818, with the aid of his father's friends, he enrolled at the Academy of Military Engineering of Vienna where, at an early stage, he showed signs of extraordinary talent in mathematics and music. In 1823 he moved first to Temesvár (now Timișoara, Romania), then to Arad. While in Arad he suffered a bout of malaria and during his transfer to Lemberg (now Lviv, Ukraine), he contracted cholera. When he reached Olmütz, he suffered a concussion and was forced into retirement due to his poor health. In Marosvásárhely, as a result of his badly impaired nervous condition, he had some unfortunate altercation with his family, and as a result, moved to the small family estate at Domald, where he occupied himself with farm work. In his solitude at Domald, besides dealing with mathematical problems, he also formulated his philosophical views. Already at an earlier stage in his life he invented the basic idea of his geometrical theory; and on 3 November 1823, in a letter to his father, he wrote: “*From nothingness I created a new, different world*” (“*Semmiből egy új, más világot teremtettem*”). He boldly rejected the Euclidean Parallel Axiom based on a new, parallel axiom, in which he first outlined the hyperbolic geometry; then he elaborated the theory. This theory is connected to the general theory of relativity. The great significance of his work was not understood or appreciated by his contemporaries. In 1832 his world-famous work was added to his father's published work *Tentamen...* as an *Appendix*. Its title is *Scientiam Spatii* (The Science of Space). On 18 May 1849 he legally married Rozália Orbán; but on the return of the Habsburg power, his marriage was annulled because it was performed without the permission of the Imperial Cabinet. The collapse of the War of Independence in 1849, family problems and continual ill health was not easy on him. However, he was working on his utopian sociological *Doctrine of Salvation* (*Üdvítan*). In his mathematical study, *The Science of Space* (*A tér tudománya*), he succeeded to get as far as the realization of the inner connection between the physical gravitational field and the geometric field, as he wrote: “*...the gravitational force appears to be intimately and continuously connected with the product, reality and character of space*”. Tibor Toró, professor of physics (1931-2010) wrote a 1000-word essay on this single quotation, thereby proving that Bolyai, with his recognition, determined the basis for the general theory of relativity prior to Albert Einstein. The Bolyai theory of non-Euclidean geometry is closely connected with the general theory of relativity in physics. According to the newest statistics, he was one of the ten greatest mathematicians of the world. – B: 0883, 1257, T: 7456.→**Bolyai, Farkas; Toró, Tibor (1).**

Bolyai, János' Absolute Geometry (non-Euclidean) – Up to modern times scientific

geometry was based on the determinations, axioms and especially on the postulate, found in the beginning of Euclid's elements, which stated that two straight lines on the selfsame plain always intersect each other, when a third straight line cutting them subtends the inner angles on one side, the sum of the angles being less than two right angles. János (John) Bolyai (1802-1860), independently from the Russian mathematician Lobachevsky, established an alternative system of geometry completely logical and watertight, at least the equal of the 2000-year old Euclidean System. In a paper written in 1823 Bolyai described a geometry in which several lines can pass through the point *P* without intersecting the line *L*. Thus, at the same time and independently of each other, a Hungarian and a Russian mathematician laid the foundations of absolute geometry. The great German mathematician, K. F. Gauss, as well as G.F.B. Riemann concurred with this fundamental finding. Einstein used this non-Euclidean (hyperbolic) geometry to develop his General Theory of Relativity. Bolyai's hyperbolic geometry, the non-Euclidean geometry, where the Parallel Axiom is not valid as demonstrated by János (John) Bolyai, thus heralding a new age for the history of geometry – B: 1078, T: 7456.→**Bolyai, János.**

Bonfini, Antonio (Antonius Bonfinius) (Patrignone, Italy, December 1427 or 1434 - Buda, ? July 1502) – Italian historiographer. Bonfini grew up as a humanist in his country of birth and reached the class of magister. He worked for rich families as tutor in Florence, Padua, Ferrara and Rome. From 1478 he taught at Recanta, where he had the opportunity to get acquainted with Beatrix of Aragon, who became the wife of King Mátyás I (Matthias Corvinus) of Hungary (1458-1490). Bonfini met with the future queen in Italy; and in 1486, he visited Beatrix at Buda and became her tutor. The king commissioned him to write the history of Hungary. Bonfini commenced the work, though he made several return trips to Italy. He continued the work even after the death of King Mátyás, in the reign of King Ulászló II (Wladislas, 1490-1516) who bestowed titles of Hungarian nobility on him and his sons. The four-volume work, written in Latin, is entitled *Rerum Hungaricarum Decades*. Originally it was meant to be only for King Mátyás's famous *Corvina* library; however, its copies were spreading and were popular in the Age. The work was translated into German and French and was widely read even in royal circles abroad. However, after 1515, it became almost forgotten, and only after 1541 did it evoke interest again and scholars began to search for its missing parts. The first probably complete edition was published by János (John) Zsámboki in Basel (1568). Much later, even in the 20th century, some fragments, long believed lost, turned up. The modern edition of the work was prepared on the basis of a copy found in Krakow in 1936. Bonfini's monumental work remained unsurpassed for several centuries. – B: 1031, 1150, 1257, T: 7456.→**Mátyás I, King; Ulászló II, King; Corvina; Istvánffy, Miklós; Zsámboki Codex.**

Bonfire at Dawn – Ceremonial bonfire on the second day of a wedding feast. It is composed of fast-burning materials in the middle of a courtyard, or somewhere in the village. It was called the "garden of dawn". Every guest participated in lighting the fire. Sometimes they even danced around it, or the bride jumped over it. This was called "bride scorching", and on occasions the best man jumped over the fire several times while holding onto the bride. The custom is still alive here and there in the northern parts of Hungary; but elsewhere this ceremonial dance is no more than a distant memory. – B: 1134, T: 3240.

Bónyi, Adorján (Hadrian) (Margitta, now Marghita, Romania, 12 December 1892 - Budapest, 31 January 1967) – Writer. His higher studies were at the Law School of the University of Kolozsvár (now Cluj-Napoca, Romania) (1911-1915). From 1919 to 1944 he was contributor and literary editor at the *Pest Newspaper* (*Pesti Hírlap*). Thereafter he worked at the *Little Newspaper* (*Kis Újság*) and at the *Interesting Newspaper* (*Érdekes Újság*). He was a member of the Petőfi and the Kisfaludy Literary Societies. He usually featured the life of the Capital City. He was a prolific writer. His works include *Mirage* (*Délibáb*) novel (1918); *Bartered Life* (*Elcserélt élet*) novel (1920); *Blue Idol* (*Kék bálvány*) story (1931); *Four-in-hand* (*Négyesfogat*) novel (1942); *A Heart Stops* (*Egy szív megáll*) novel (1942), and *Vanishing Life* (*Tűnő élet*) novel (1947). He also wrote plays; some of them were made into films. – B: 0883, 1257, 1719, T: 7103.

Böök, Fredrik (1883 - 1961) – Swedish literary historian, university lecturer. He was one of the most multifaceted and prolific Swedish writers in recent times, and played an important part in the cultural life of Sweden. He also wrote some excellent essays on Swedish literature. As a great humanist and pro-Hungarian, he condemned the Peace Treaty of Versailles-Trianon (1920) that dismembered historic Hungary of the Carpathian Basin and the Hungarian nation. He toured the detached Hungarian territories and gave account of his experiences about the tragic fate of 3.5 million ethnic Hungarians, forced to live under foreign rule, in newspaper articles, as well as in his book *Resa till Ungern* (*Travel to Hungary*). He wrote in 1931: “*If one wishes success in the fight of Hungarians to amend the peace treaty, then one does so not only because one sympathizes with a brave, unhappy people, but also because one is convinced that the amends which should be made to Hungary for the injustices inflicted on her is inseparably interdependent with saving Europe from chaos*”. – B: 1078, T: 7659. → **Trianon Peace Treaty**.

Book Publishing In Hungary – Monks and priests of the West brought to Hungary the first, mostly liturgical books after the conversion of the Hungarian tribes to Christianity in the 11th century. The majority of these books were lost in the Mongol-Tartar invasion of 1241-1242, as well as in subsequent wars. Only some 120 medieval codices survived. In the wake of the Turkish occupation, from 1526 to 1686, only half a percent of the illuminated manuscripts survived. Before medieval book publishing, Hungary was on equal footing with the rest of Europe. The library of King Mátyás I (Mathias Corvinus) (1458-1490) with its magnificent *Bibliotheca Corviniana* was second only to that of the Vatican Library. Today there are only 215 of them extant in 49 various libraries of the world. In 1472 András (Andreas) Hess, a monk, set up the first printing press in Hungary. It was the sixth in the world. The first book was the *Chronica Hungarorum*. With the spread of the Reformation, demands for books grew. In 1690, at the town of Vizsoly, the first complete Hungarian Protestant Bible was translated and published by the Reformed minister Gáspár Károli. It exercised a decisive impact upon the development and the spread of the Hungarian language and was instrumental for the survival of the Hungarian nation and its culture. From 1571 to 1600 some 605 titles were published. In the beginning the printers themselves were the publishers, a common practice in the 17th century. In the 17-18th centuries, as everywhere in Europe, authors published their own works, the printing and publishing expenses being defrayed by friends or patrons. Calendars, compendiums concerning agriculture, weather-conditions, household advices, stories and historical events were published beside ecclesiastical works. Books became cheaper; and even in village markets one could buy it for the price of one kg of beef.

From the beginning of the 19th century, with the spread of literacy and national revival, the demand for Hungarian books grew rapidly. Publishers such as Lample, Emrich, Wodianer and Trattner were active in publishing works of writers and poets, as well as dictionaries, encyclopedias, scholarly and technical books. To establish Hungarian publishing houses became only possible following the 1867 Compromise with Austria. The first publisher was the Athenaeum Co. followed by the Révai Brothers; then in 1873, the Franklin Society, in 1884 the Pallas Co., and soon a number of others emerged. Following the Communist takeover in 1948, the State gradually nationalized the publishing firms, printers and booksellers, and took over the publishing of books. In 1953 a Publishing Council was set up to synchronize publishing plans that later became the Publishing Directorate. Larger firms were organized for various fields of publishing, e.g. for children's and juvenile books, for technical books, for academic publication, for legal and economic subjects, for fiction and poetry, for ideology and textbooks, etc. Thereafter only politically inspected and approved books could be published in Hungary. Following the withdrawal of the Soviet occupying forces in 1991, several private publishers reappeared and resumed business in independent Hungary. In 2008 14,447 book titles were published in Hungary. – B: 1051, 1207, 1020, T: 7673. →**Károli, Gáspár.**

Bor, Ambrus (Ambrose) (János Lukács) (Gödöllő, 31 October 1921 - Budapest, 18 May 1995) – Writer, literary translator, publicist. He was born into an Armenian family. His secondary education was at the Premonstrian High School of Gödöllő. He read Political Science at the University of Budapest and earned a Law Degree and a Ph.D. in 1943. His lawyer father was jailed for political reasons by the Communist authorities, and died there. Bor was in the army as a conscript (1944-1946). Between 1947 and 1963 he was a statistician at sugar factories. His cultural career started in 1963 as an Editor-in-Chief for the book-advertising newspaper of the Hungarian Book Publishers Center. From 1969 to 1982 he was Editor and later Editor-in-Chief for the *Magvető Publishing Co.* in Budapest. In the meantime he was a contributor to the literary review *Life and Literature* (*Élet és Irodalom*) and to the daily *Hungarian Nation* (*Magyar Nemzet*). His works include *Glass Cabinet* (*Üvegszekrény*) short stories (1966); *Morion*, novel (1983, Swedish 1986); *The Violin from Meran* (*Merániai hegedű*) novel (1991), and *Eye* (*Szem*), selected short stories (1997). He translated 61 foreign literary works into Hungarian. He was awarded a number of prizes, among them the Attila József Prize (1981), The High-Standard Prize of the European Book Publishers (1988, 1991), and the Austrian Reward-Prize (1992). – B: 0878, 1256, 1257, T: 7103.

Boráros, Imre (Emeric) (Pozsony, now Bratislava, Slovakia, 28 February 1948 -) – Actor. His higher studies were completed at the Theater Department of the Academy of Fine Arts, Pozsony. Between 1965 and 1971 he was member of the Hungarian Regional Theater (*Magyar Területi Színház – MATESZ*). In 1971-1972 he worked as a dancer and singer. From 1972 to 1977 he was a member of the *Thalia Stage*, Kassa (now Kosice, Slovakia), then from 1977 on member of the Komarno troupe. He became member of the CSEMADOK (Czechoslovakian Hungarian Social and Cultural Alliance) in 1965. Between 1977 and 1989 he was member of the Drama Federation of Slovakia, and from 1990 a member of the Czechoslovak Actors' Chamber. His major roles include Major in I. Örkény's *The Tóths* (*Tóték*) (1974); Vladimir Viszockij in P. Siposhegyi's *Before I Became a Star* (*Mielőtt csillag lettem*) (1988), and Péter Kádár in S. Márai's *Adventure* (*Kaland*) (1990). He also appeared in Hungarian and Slovakian feature films. In the

1960s and 1970s he was on stage with his own dancing and singing programs, such as *In the Neck of the Hour Glass* (*Homokóra nyakában*), and *From Prague to Cuba* (*Prágától Kubáig*). Among his distinctions are: the Sylvanus Prize, the Best Performance Prize of Beyond the Border Hungarian Theaters Festival, the Silver Plaque of the Merit of Order of Slovak Republic, and the Officer Cross of the Order of Merit of Republic of Hungary. – B: 1038, 1890, T: 7103.

Borbándi, Gyula (Julius) (Budapest, 24 September 1919 -) – Writer, historian, literary historian, editor. He earned a Ph.D. in Political Science at the University of Budapest in 1942. From 1942 to 1945 he was in the army and became a prisoner of war in World War II. Between 1946 and 1948 he worked as district secretary in Budapest, and as city executive committee member of the National Peasant Party. He emigrated to Switzerland in 1949, and has lived in Munich from 1951. He worked for Radio Free Europe between 1951 and 1984; was Editor for the periodicals *Horizon* (*Látóhatár*), then Editor-in-Chief for the *New Horizon* (*Új Látóhatár*) between 1953 and 1989. He was one of the literary organizers of the Hungarian exiles. His works include *Studies in the Hungarian Revolution*, edited with József (Joseph) Molnár (*Tanulmányok a magyar forradalomról*) (1966); *Der Ungarische Populismus* (1976); *The Hungarian Populist Movement (A Magyar népi mozgalom)* (1983); *A Biography of Hungarian Emigration (A magyar emigráció életrajza)* (1985); *Five-Hundred Miles (Ötszáz mérföld)* essays and notes, (1989); *Encyclopedia and Bibliography of Hungarian Literature in the West (Nyugati magyar irodalmi lexikon és bibliográfia)* (1992); *An Anthology of Hungarian Essayists in the West*, ed. (*A nyugati magyar esszéírók antológiája*) (1986); *An Anthology of Hungarian Study Writers in the West*, ed., (*Nyugati magyar tanulmányírók antológiája*) (1987); *Hungarians in the English Garden (Magyarok az Angolkertben)*, *A History of Radio Free Europe* (1996); *Emigration and Hungary 1985-1995 (Emigráció és Magyarország 1985-1995)* (1996); *Hungarian Political Careers 1938-1946 (Magyar politikai pályaképek 1938-1946)* (1997); *Twilight and Dawn (Alkony és derengés)* (1999); *We Didn't Live in Vain (Nem éltünk hiába)*, the story of a monthly (2000); *Populism and Populists (Népiség és népiek)* (2000); *Custody of Values (Értéktörzés): Selected Writings (Válogatott írások)* (2001), and *Exiles (Emigránsok)*, literary and political portraits (2002). He was awarded the Middle Cross of the Order of Merit of the Republic of Hungary, the Gábor Bethlen Prize, the Széchenyi Prize, the Ethnic Minority Prize, and the Middle Cross of Order Merit with Star of the Republic of Hungary. – B: 0874, 0877, 0879, 1257, T: 7103.

Borbás, Antal (Anthony) (Szentes, 31 July 1889 - San Francisco, CA, USA, 1982) – Minister of the Reformed Church. He studied Theology at Kolozsvár (now Cluj-Napoca, Romania) 1913. After World War I he became an army chaplain and worked with Bishop Elemér (Elmer) Soltész. In World War II he served on the Russian front. He emigrated to the USA in 1950 and served in Detroit, Windsor ON, Canada, Bethlehem, Poughkeepsie and San Francisco in the US. – B: 0906, T: 7103.→**Soltész, Elemér**.

Border Fortress Battles – Battles fought at the forts of Hungary's last defense line from the middle of the 15th to the end of the 17th century. The entire nation fought an endless battle against the expanding Turkish Empire. The Turks were defeated at Nándorfehérvár (now Belgrade, Serbia) by János (John) Hunyadi in 1458; but the battles continued, although the Hungarian Kingdom easily repelled the Turkish attacks for the next 50

years. The forces of Suleyman I in 1526 at the Battle of Mohács finally defeated the Hungarians and the Turks eventually occupied the central two thirds of Hungary, i.e. the Carpathian Basin. The center of Hungary along its temporary borders became a battlefield for the next 150 years. Fortifications changed hands several times. The rest of Hungary, except the Principality of Transylvania (*Erdély*, now in Romania), became part of the Habsburg Empire; and as more and more Hungarian soldiers died, the defense was taken over by soldiers employed by the Viennese Court. In this endless struggle a special form of cavalry evolved and later became known worldwide as *Hussars*: these mounted warriors could match the Turkish cavalry riding on magnificent Arabian stallions. Emperor Ferdinand I recognized their skills. The names of the Hungarian defenders became legendary. Among them are István (Stephen) Dobó, György (George) Szondy and Miklós (Nicholas) Zrinyi. They defended forts under their command with a handful of troops against the numerically superior Turkish forces. – B: 1208, 1020, T: 7656.→**Dobó, István; Szondy, György; Zrinyi, Count Miklós; Hunyadi, János.**

Border Fortress System – System of forts as last line of defense. There were two kinds. The first was built by the powerful Hungarian Kingdom against the Turks in the 15th century along the southern part of Historic Hungary, along the lower reaches of the Danube River, including the present Belgrade (Nándorfehérvár in Hungarian) and along the Száva and Dráva rivers (now in Croatia and Serbia). After the lost battle of Mohács against the Ottoman Turks in 1526, Hungary fell into three parts, thus a second defense system became necessary. It was established throughout the central part of Hungary and provided defense against further Turkish expansion. At the beginning of this era 40 fortresses with 10,000 soldiers, including infantry, cavalry and gunners withstood the Turks. This number grew to 200 forts and 150,000 soldiers until the end of the 17th century. Following the takeover of Buda from the Turks in 1686; and after the Turks were gradually expelled from Hungary, most of the soldiers were dismissed from the forts. They became the so-called “exiles” (*bújdósók*). They soon joined the insurgents of Count Imre Thököly and later the War of Liberation led by Prince Ferenc (Francis) Rákóczi II (1703-1711). To prevent future Hungarian uprisings the Austrians blew up most of the fortresses at the end of the 18th century. – B: 1138, 1020, T 7656.→**Thököly, Count Imre; Rákóczi II, Prince Ferenc.**

Border Fortresses – Forts forming the last line of defense of Hungary in the Carpathian Basin. The fort of Buda fell into Turkish hands in 1541. At about the same time the military leadership in Vienna decided to build a 300- km long and approximately 100-km wide defense perimeter in a southwest-northeast direction throughout Western Hungary from the northern tip of the Adriatic Sea to about the center of present-day Slovakia. The aim of this defense perimeter was to protect Vienna from the expanding Ottoman Empire. This plan included the fortification or building of about 200 forts; and for this project the Viennese leadership employed about 150 Italian engineers. At the beginning the forts were defended and maintained by Hungarian noblemen and soldiers, e.g. Count Miklós (Nicholas) Zrinyi; but as the decades of Turkish occupation increased, mercenaries paid by the Viennese Court defended more and more forts. Often their pay was neglected and these soldiers started to rob the population of the countryside. This activity created additional pressure on the people already been robbed and ravished by the Turks. Hundred-and-fifty years of this type of life completely devastated this part of Hungary, while countries to the West of this perimeter were able to progress. At the beginning of

the “Turkish menace” Hungary’s population was 4 million, the same as that of England or France at the time; at the end of this period only 2 million inhabitants remained in the devastated country. Nevertheless, this period provided a significant impact on the military history of Europe and influenced the cultural history of Hungary. – B: 1138, T: 7656→**Zrinyi, Count Miklós; Border Fortress System.**

Border Patrol Territories (*Határőrvidék*) – From the 16th to the 19th centuries the southern part of Historic Hungary (Southland, now Croatia and part of Serbia) designated as a protective border zone against the Turkish invasions. The area was placed directly under the Viennese Ministry of Defense. After the withdrawal of the Turkish forces, Croats and Balkan Slavs settled in this area and received a separate constitution from the Hungarians in 1849 through Vienna. By maintaining this situation until 1871, the Austrian authorities effectively hindered the Hungarian settlements and influence in this zone. – B: 1138, 1153, 1231, T: 7656.→**Neoquistica Commissio; Atrocities against Hungarians.**

Borderland – After the years 896-900 the settlement in the Carpathian Basin by the Magyars was completed, and an uninhabited zone was established along the western border for defensive purposes. It was called “*gyepű*”. The line was drawn from the present-day city of Moson through Kapuvár and Sárvár, down to Vasvár. The western limit of the *gyepű* was the actual fortified border of the country with established crossing points. Certain clans or tribes were settled nearby to maintain and defend the *gyepű*, while other tribes made treaties with the Hungarian-related tribes, such as the Kabars, Pechenegs and Szeklers. The border zone was patrolled and the entrance gates were securely guarded by the so-called “gate guards”. These border guards used their own weapons and sustained themselves without pay; but received all the privileges of the other free tribes. The King appointed their commander-in-chief, the head guard. In front of the *gyepű* inside the border stretched the ‘*gyepűelve*’, also an uninhabited strip of land. This way Hungary had a double, west-facing guarded border in the Middle Ages. Immediately behind the *gyepű* a chain of earth fortifications were erected in the 11th century, such as Csákány, Ikervár, Sárvár and Vasvár, a pattern common to all European countries of the time. During the 12th century this new line of defense slowly moved westwards. Some other forts were also erected in the region, such as the Benedictine cloister founded in 1157, which was transformed into a permanent fortification by King Béla III (1172-1196) to counterbalance the permanent forts of the united Austria and Steyr. After the Tartar-Mongol invasion of 1241-1242, a chain of forts built of stones became the backbone of the western defense system of Hungary. Border guards continued their duty even after the transformation; but their significance diminished with time. The Eastern and Southern Carpathians defended the eastern border of historic Hungary from 900 on with additional defense provided by the Szekler Magyars of Eastern Transylvania. – B: 1209, T: 3233.→**Gyepű; Pre-Borderland; Burgenland; Szeklers.**

Bordy, Bella (Gyula, 21 November 1909 - Budapest, 28 June 1978) – Ballet dancer, actress. She studied with Ede (Edward) Brada and Ferenc (Francis) Nádas. In 1931 she studied Music and Acting with Béla Both. She was in Paris on scholarship in 1935 and studied continuously with Lubov Egorova. Bordy was a member of the Budapest Opera House (*Operaház*) (1924-1965). She toured Western Europe several times. As guest star

she appeared in the Operetta Theater (*Operett Színház*); and from 1940 to 1944 she acted in dramas in the Madách Theater (*Madách Színház*). She appeared in several films between 1938 and 1961. After her retirement she trained actors and opera singers in Vienna and Zürich. She performed in some 25 classical and modern ballet title roles and appeared in more than 50 plays. Her major dance roles were *Matyó Bride* (*Matyó menyasszony*); *Hungarian Fantasies* (*Magyar ábrándok*); *Village Inn Scene* (*Csárdajelenet*); *Mayday in Pozsony* (*Pozsonyi majális*); *The Pitcher* (*A korsó*), and *Dreams of Love* (*Szerelmi álmok*). Her main roles were Örzi in A. Szirmai's *Honey-cake* (*Mézeskalács*); Colette in M. Eisemann's *Peter Black* (*Fekete Péter*), and Mancsi in K. Komjáti's *Wedding at Ipafa* (*Ipafai lakodalom*). Her feature film roles include *Variety Stars* (*A varieté csillagai*); *Two Girls on the Street* (*Két lány az utcán*); *Old Tokay Wine* (*Tokaji aszú*); *Andrew* (*András*); *Your Loving Son Peter* (*Szerető fia Péter*); *Midnight Express* (*Éjféle gyors*) and *Mirage in All Quantities* (*Délibáb minden mennyiségben*). She received the Merited Artist title (1959). – B: 0883, 1445, T: 7103. → **Both, Béla.**

Bori, Imre (Emeric) (Bácsföldvár, now Backó Gradiste, Serbia, 28 December 1929 - Újvidék now Novi Sad, Serbia, 22 April 2004) – Hungarian poet, writer, critic, literary historian in Voivodina (Vajdaság, now Serbia). His secondary education was at the high schools of Nagybecskerek (now Zrenjanin), Becse (now Becej) and Zombor (now Sombor). His higher studies were at the Teachers' Training College, Újvidék, obtaining a Degree in Department of Hungarian Language and Literature from the Department of the University of Novi Sad. He was present at its foundation and worked there throughout his life as Professor and Head of Department. He was a tireless pioneer of Hungarian culture in Voivodina, editor of a number of newspapers, and researcher of the longstanding local Hungarian cultural heritage. His many faceted works include *Under the Sky of Vojvodina* (*Vajdasági ég alatt*), anthology of Hungarian poetry in Yugoslavia (1960); *Reed Pipe. 20th Century Hungarian Short Stories* (*Nádsíp, XX századi magyar novellák*) (1977); *Monographs*, such as *Gyula Krúdy* (1978), *Árpád G. Balázs*; *Ivo Andric* (1992), and *Trends in Hungarian Literature vols. i, ii, (A magyar irodalom irányai I, II)* (1985, 1989). He was a member of the Serbian Academy of Sciences, an external member of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences, and a member of the Pro Cultura Hungarica. He was a recipient of numerous prizes and awards, among them the Híd Literary Prize (1965), the Kornél Szenteleky Prize (1973), the Golden Medal of Labor (1995), and the Széchenyi Prize (2003). – B: 0877, 0878, 1257, T: 7103.

Borica – A men's dance of Moldavia's ethnic Hungarians, called "*Csángós* of the seven villages". In earlier times it was performed during the carnival period; but since 1870, only on Boxing Day. The dancers are decorated with colorful ribbons and with a rattle tied under their knees. Their shoes are fixed with rattling spurs and their costume is rounded out with a pickaxe and a sword carried over the shoulder. The four masked "*mutes*" (*kuka*) each have a cowbell attached to the waist, a wooden sword at the side, and a whip in the hand. The holder of the "*tebe*", a pine treetop adorned with golden fruits, leads the dancers. They go from house to house, frolicking in the courtyards. The *borica* is a round dance in four parts made up of repeated fixed steps for the first three parts, and a so-called fast Turkish dance to end it. During the dance the "*mutes*" clown around and try to steal something, for which the host would later pay a ransom. The decree of Vienna on 6 February 1785 banned the dance under grave punishment by the authorities; but it was ignored and the *borica* is still alive in the town of Pürkerec. Similar

carnival motifs are also known in Western Hungary in the *Csallóköz* area (now Zitny Ostov, Slovakia), and in the County Heves. This dance is part of the winter solstice festivities, having all the elements of the customary autumn sun burial, the rebirth of its former beauty, and the rites of the appropriate initiation. – B: 1134, T: 3240.→**Csángó; Csallóköz.**

Bornemisza, Géza (Nábrád, 4 February 1884 - Vác, 3 June 1966) – Painter. First, he studied at the *School of Design (Mintarajziskola)*, Budapest; but from 1902, he regularly attended the Nagybánya Artist Colony (now Baia Mare, Transylvania, in Romania) and studied painting with János (John) Thorma and Károly (Charles) Ferenczy. In 1908, he went to Paris and became a student at the Academy of Henri Matisse, where he got acquainted with the newest ideas in painting, and from then on he became their follower and advocate at Nagybánya. First he painted still-life and landscapes; but later worked in the post-Nagybánya style. In 1910, he joined Béla Iványi-Grünwald for a few years in Kecskemét, and participated in the founding of the Kecskemét Artist Colony. In 1924 he joined the New Society of Artists (*Képzőművészek Új Társasága – KÚT*). His works include *Still-Life (Csendélet)* (1909); *Village Scenery (Falusi tájkép)* (1911-1912); *A View to the Mountain (Kilátás a hegyre)* (1911-1912) and *Springtime on Gellért Hill (Tavaszi a Gellért hegyen)* (1930). In 1960, there was a retro exhibition of his works at the Ernst Museum, Budapest. His works are in private collections, in the National Gallery, Budapest, and in the József Katona Museum, Kecskemét. – B: 0934, 1031, T: 7103.→**Thorma, János; Ferenczy, Károly; Iványi-Grünwald, Béla; Perlrott-Csaba, Vilmos; Nagybánya Artist Colony; Kecskemét Artist Colony.**

Bornemisza, Péter (Petrus Abstemius) (Pest, 22 February 1535 - Nádasfő, now Rohozník Slovakia, early 1584) – Lutheran superintendent and writer. He studied at Kassa (now Košice, Slovakia) (1548-1553); then from 1556, at the Universities of Padua, Wittenberg and Vienna. From 1559 he worked with the reformer and printer Gál Huszár as his student, deacon and printing assistant first at Magyaróvár, later at Kassa. During 1561-1563, he was a scribe at the Vienna Chancellery, then court preacher at the court of János (John) Balassa at Zólyom (now Zvolen, Slovakia) and tutor of the poet Bálint (Valentine) Balassi. It was here that he began writing his famous *Postils*, and where his religious polemics began with the Archbishop of Esztergom, Miklós (Nicholas) Telegdi. From 1569 he was preacher at the court of Julius Salm and Erzsébet (Elizabeth) Thurzó. During 1574-1578 he was superintendent of Csallóköz (now Zitnyostov, Slovakia) and Mátyusföld (now Mat'usvé zemé, Slovakia) districts. Finally, from 1579 on, he worked at Detrekő (now Plavecké Podhradie, Slovakia). His main publications are *Postils (Postillák)* in five volumes; the appendix of vol. iv is entitled *On the Satanic Ghosts (Az ördögi kisírtetekről)* (1579), which he wrote after the death of some family members, as well as various other misfortunes; *Songbook (Énekeskönyv)* (1582) and the so-called *Folio-postil (Foliopostil)* (1584). – B: 1050, 1257, T: 7456.→**Huszár, Gál; Balassi, Bálint; Csallóköz, Mátyusföld.**

Born, Ignác (Ignatius) (Gyulafehérvár now Alba Iulia, Romania, 26 December 1742 - Vienna, 28 August 1791) – Mining researcher, metallurgist. He studied Philosophy and Arts at the College in Nagyszeben (now Sibiu, Romania). From 1755 he studied at the Jesuit secondary school of Vienna, became a member of the order; but left it in 1760. Later he went to Prague and earned a degree in Law. In 1768 he traveled throughout

Europe, including Hungary, Germany, Holland, Belgium, France and Spain. During his journey he acquired knowledge in mining and metallurgy. From 1770 he worked for the Office of Minting and Mining. He traveled the Hungarian mining regions, where he studied the situation of mining and metallurgy. He wrote 23 papers during this journey, published as a book in 1774, translated into English, French and Italian, which eventually became a university textbook. In 1776 Empress Maria Theresa invited him to Vienna to systematize and transcribe the Royal Natural Collection, and appointed him as the tutor to Princess Mary Anne; he was knighted in 1777. His invention of using amalgam with precious metals made him world famous. He conducted the laboratory experiments in Vienna, while the factory experiments took place at Skleno, close to Selmechánya (now Banská Štiavnica in Slovakia). To introduce his plant on 27th September 1786, he invited 27 experts from 8 countries. This occasion marked the first technical-scientific conference in the world. At this meeting he founded the *Mining Association (Societat der Bergbau-Kunde)*, the first international scientific society. In 1774 he established a Learned Society in Prague. In 1791, the Diet of Transylvania (*Erdély*, now in Romania) and of Pozsony (now Bratislava in Slovakia) elevated him to nobility. Among others, he was a member of Royal Society of London, the learned society of Göttingen and St. Petersburg. *Bornite*, a mineral (copper-iron-sulphide) was named after him to honor his work. – B: 1405, T: 1405, 7103.→**Bornite**.

Bornite – Peacock ore, a type of copper ore (Cu_5FeS_4). It is a mineral of low specific gravity: 4.9-5.4. Its freshly broken surface is bronze-colored, but tarnishes rapidly to purple. It is a common and important primary and secondary sulfide mineral of copper and iron in numerous ore deposits (e.g. Cornwall, England and Arizona, USA). Its crystal system is cubic-hexoctahedral with 55% copper content. It was named after its discoverer: Ignác (Ignatius) Born. – B: 1137, T: 7674.→**Born, Ignác**.

Boros, Attila (Budapest, 5 April 1934 -) – Conductor, pianist, musical editor, reporter, writer. Initially he studied Theology at the Reformed Theological Academy, Budapest; but soon opted for a musical career. He learned conducting from Miklós (Nicholas) Lukács and András Kórodi between 1954 and 1959. He worked as a conductor at theaters of Békéscsaba, Szolnok and Budapest. He conducted operas, such as R. Wagner's *Die Meistersinger von Nürnberg*, *Tristan und Isolde*, R. Strauss' *Salome*, and Mozart operas. From 1965 he works for the Hungarian Radio. First he was Editor for light and chamber music, but he soon became engaged in broadcasting. His musical series, such as the *Play and Music (Játék és muzsika)*, *This and That (Ez is - az is)*, contributed to the growth of musical culture and made him well known. He is one of the outstanding musical editors with classical education and much experience. He is the author of books: *Klemperer in Hungary (Klemperer Magyarországon)*; *30 Years of Hungarian Operas (30 év Magyar operái)*, and *I Clearly Remember (Pontosan emlékszem)*, a biography of conductor Karl Böhm. – B: 1438, 1720, T: 7103.→**Lukács, Baron Miklós; Kórodi, András; Meixner, Mihály**.

Boros, Béla István (Stephen) (Felsőgalla, now Tatabánya, 20 January 1941-) – Mechanical engineer, radiologist, business manager. During World War II, his family home in Budapest was destroyed by an aerial bombardment and the family moved back to Felsőgalla. In 1948 they returned to Budapest where he attended the Cistercian' High School. His higher education was at the Budapest Polytechnic where he obtained his

degree. During the Hungarians' Revolution in 1956 he was wounded by gunshot. He worked as a machine designer in Budapest (1960-1965) and designed some Laboratories for the Hungarian Academy of Sciences (1965-1987).

As a sportsman he worked for the Hungarian Sailing Society (*Magyar Vitorlás Szövetség – MVSZ*) and became its presidency member, and chief of the Technical Committee. He wrote three books for the sailing sport. In 1983 he sailed around the Balkans with a Hungarian built sailing test boat, across five seas. From this prototype developed the famous Hungarian ocean-sailing generation e.g. "St. Jupát" with József GÁLL, and Nándor FA, and "Solombo" with István KOPÁR. In 1983 he established the Water Rescuers' Sport Association (*Vízimentők Sport Egyesület*) and was its president until 1987. In 1987, when the Communist system wanted to amalgamate it into the armed militia (Workers Guard, or Voluntary Police – *Munkásőrség, Önkéntes Rendőrség*) the Boros family asked for and received political asylum in Austria, and later they moved to Australia.

There, in 1988 he founded his own Environmental Research and Development Firm, which was sold in 2002. He wrote articles for Hungarian Life (*Magyar Élet*) weekly in Australia; organized the Scouts-Actors Cultural Society in Sydney, wrote historical dramas, and stage-managed them. Established the first Trianon Society (1993) in the Hungarian Emigration, and was its managing director until 2003. With his co-workers he published 17 books on the Treaty of Trianon, and made known the Beneš Decrees to the public. In 2000 on the request of the Hungarian Alliance of Australia and New Zealand (*Ausztráliai és Új-Zélandi Magyar Szövetség – AUZMSZ*). He represented it at the Hungarian World Federation (*Magyarok Világszövetsége - MVSZ*). He was leading the Continent's Delegation there in 2003. In the same year he and his family returned to Hungary, settled in Budapest, and withdrew from politics.

He worked as a researcher in environment issues and founded a family business. During this time as an inventor he lodged sixteen International Patents including several Environment-friendly Water Purification Processes, and a Novel Bio-Diesel. He is to snatch a more than 65 international distinctions including first prizes, gold awards as well as recognition awards and medals. Inland hold of Medals: Memorial Medal and Diploma of 1956 from President' Republic of Hungary (1991); Hero of 1956 from the 1956' World Federation (1994); Medal and Diploma for Rise of Hungary (1998). Memberships: Secretary' of Association of Hungarian Inventors, International Federation of Inventor's Association, Principal of South-Pacific Innovation Transfer Society; and the R&D International Association. – B: 2134, T: 7103.→**Fa, Nándor; World Federation of Hungarians.**

Boros, Imre (Emeric) (Csáda, 18 July 1947 -) – Economist, politician. His secondary education is from Zalaegerszeg, followed by higher studies in the Finance Section of the University of Economics, Budapest, obtaining a Degree there in 1970. Since then, he has lectured there in the Department of Finance; and from 1998 also at the University of Sopron. From 1973 to 1988 he was dealing with foreign exchange policy at the Hungarian National Bank in several higher appointments. In 1988-1990 he was International Deputy Director of the Hungarian Credit Bank, and a member of its Directorate. In the 1990s he was on the Board of Directors of a number of different banks, among them acting as Deputy Chairman of East-West International Bank of Moscow; President of Interbanka of Prague; and Managing Director of Hungarian

Banque Indosuez Ltd. From 1988 he was Minister Without Portfolio in the Phare Program, and President of the Financial Cabinet in the Independent Smallholders' Party, from where he was expelled in 2001. From 1998 he was Member of Parliament. Since 2011, in the Second Orbán Government, he fills an important position. Since 1999 has been President of the Hungarian Horse-Breeding and Equestrian Sport Association. His writings and articles also appeared in other languages. He was co-author of the book entitled: *Failure and Collapse of the Foreign Gold Exchange (Az aranydeviza kudarcai és bukása)* (1973). He was presented with the State Prize in 1983. – B: 0874, 1608, T: 7456.

Boross, Géza (Kiskunhalas, 5 December 1931 - Budapest, 2 October 2010) – Minister of the Reformed Church, theologian, writer. He completed his high school studies in Cegléd in 1950. He studied Theology at the Reformed Theological Academy, Budapest (1950-1955) and at Wuppertal-Elberfeld, Germany (1957-1958). He was Assistant Professor of Practical Theology at the Reformed Theological Academy, Budapest (1955-1956), Assistant Minister in the Calvin Square Church, Budapest (1958-1963), Parish Minister at the Törökőr Congregation, Budapest (1963-1984), Professor of Practical Theology at the Reformed Theological Academy (1982-1999), thereafter, Professor of the Theological Faculty of the Gáspár Károli Reformed University (1999-2003), Budapest. He is one of the theologians who came from the revival movement of the mid-20th century and put his stamp on Reformed Theology. He published articles and studies in Reformed newspapers and periodicals. His works include *Dynamics of Preaching (A prédikáció dinamikája)* (1970); *History on the Pulpit (Történelem a szószéken)* (1979); *How Should We Preach Today? (Hogyan prédikáljunk ma?)* (1981); *The Practical Theology of H.C. Spurgeon (H.C. Spurgeon gyakorlati teológiája)* (1989); *Bible and Pastoral Care (Biblia és lelki gondozás)* (1991); *Introduction to Practical Theology (Bevezetés a gyakorlati teológiába)* (1995); *Practical Theology of the Apostle Paul (Pál apostol gyakorlati teológiája)* (1995); *Introduction to the Pedagogy of Religion (Bevezetés a valláspedagógiába)* (1996); *The Communication Problems of Reformed Preaching (A református prédikáció kommunikációs problémái)* (1997); *Pastoral Theology (A lelkigondozás teológiája)* (1997); *Practical Theology of John Calvin (Kálvin János gyakorlati teológiája)* (1998); *The Pulpit's Fight Against Community Deviations (Szószéki küzdelem a társadalmi devianciák ellen)* (1999), and *My Lord, Your Word is My Torch in the Darkness (Uram, a te igéd nekem a sötétben szövétnekem)*, sermons (2001). He was a recipient of the Golden Ring of Theology. – B: 0910, T: 7103.

Boross, Péter (Nagybajom, 27 August 1928 -) – Politician, lawyer. In 1938 he attended the Mátyás Hunyadi Military School in Kőszeg. In 1942 he continued his studies at the Miklós Zrínyi Military Cadet School. In 1944 the school was evacuated to Germany; but he escaped and joined a Hungarian fighting unit in the Northern Hungary area (*Felvidék*, now Slovakia). When his unit was to be transported to Germany, he returned to Hungary, continued his high school studies in Kaposvár, and graduated in 1947. Read Law at the University of Budapest and obtained a Ph.D. in 1951. He was refused admission to the Bar for political reasons. He worked at the Finance Department of the Budapest City Administration. During the 1956 Revolution and Freedom Fight he was a member of the Revolutionary Committee of Budapest, and a member of the Revolutionary Committee of Intellectuals. After the crushed Revolution he was arrested and sent to the internment camp of Kistarcsa in January 1957. He was eventually set free; but his police surveillance

continued till 1959. From 1960 he worked in the catering trade and became the Manager of one of its branches in 1971. Before retirement he was involved in setting up the "Country-building Foundation". On its Board he became acquainted with Árpád Göncz (later President of Hungary) and József (Joseph) Antall, (later Prime Minister), his mentor. On the advise of Antall, he became interested in the Hungarian Democratic Forum (*Magyar Demokrata forum – MDF*). He retired from his civil job in February 1989. He was appointed State Secretary in the Antall Cabinet on 30 June 1990, and became Minister of the Secret Service, and Minister of the Interior from 21 December 1990. He joined the MDF in 1992 and soon became a member of the Party's Presidium. Following the untimely death of Prime Minister Antall, he was elected Prime Minister on 13 December 1992; but lost the office to Gyula (Julius) Horn of the Hungarian Socialist Party (*Magyar Szocialista Párt – MSZP*) in the July 1994 election. As a Member of Parliament, he served on various committees. In 1995 he resigned as Deputy Chairman of the MDF. After the Fidesz-MPP (*Fiatal Demokraták Szövetsége-Magyar Polgári Párt - FIDESZ*) won the election in 1998, he was appointed Chief Advisor to Prime Minister Viktor Orbán. He is a recipient of the Podmaniczky Prize (1996), the 1956 Memorial Medal and the Great Cross of Merit of the Republic of Hungary (1998). – B: 1013, T: 7103.→**Antall, József; Göncz, Árpád; Horn, Gyula; Orbán, Viktor.**

Boroszló Manuscript (Hungarian: Boroszló, German: Breslau, Polish: Wroclaw) – A collection of songs probably from the end of the 16th century, held in the City Library of Wroclaw, Poland. It is bound into the unique volume of Gergely (Gregory) Szegedi's Songbook of 1569. It contains mostly liturgical songs and old texts without musical notations. Zoltán Kodály used it as a source and drew the text for his oratorio *Psalmus Hungaricus* based on the poem of Mihály Kecskeméti Végh. – B: 0942, T: 7659.→**Kecskeméti Végh, Mihály; Kodály, Zoltán.**

Borsa Clan – A Hungarian clan of some influence from the Árpadian era, probably the same as the Boruksa clan mentioned by the 12th century Hungarian chronicler, Anonymus. Tradition has it that Boruksa descended from Voivode Bojta, a Cumanian leader, who joined forces with Árpád. Their ancient estates were in the counties of Békés and Bihar, between the Rivers Sebes-Körös and Berettyó; the clan had property in Transylvania (*Erdély*, now in Romania) as well. The members of this clan included László (Ladislav) the Cumanian – King László IV (Ladislav, 1272-1290) and King András III (Endre, Andrew, 1290-1301). During the time of the oligarchy, many of the most distinguished aristocrats in the history of Hungary also came from this clan: Roland held the office of voivode in Transylvania several times between 1282 and 1296, István (Stephen) was head wine steward in 1284, Jakab (Jacob) was Master of the Horse in 1284 and later Bán and Palatine of Hungary. Their descendants were the Iklódy, Nadányi and Szentpály families. – B: 0942, T: 7685.→**Anonymus; László IV, King; András III, King.**

Borsa, Gedeon (Gideon) (Rene Badogos, until 1941 Janits) (Budapest, 11 October, 1923 -) – Literary historian, bibliographer. He read Law at the University of Budapest in 1950. He obtained a Ph.D. in Literature in 1989; then worked at the National Archives Center (1950-1951). From 1951 he worked for the Center of National Libraries, then at the National Széchényi Library, Budapest. From 1960 he was Head of the Bibliographical Editorial Board, and a Member of the Literary Committee of the Hungarian Academy of

Sciences. His field of research is 16th century printed materials and incunabula. His works include *Catalogus librorum veterum usque ad annum 1800 in lingua Bohemica et Slovaca impressorum*, with István (Stephen) Kafer (1970); *Writings on the History of Books*, vols. i-iv, (*Könyvtörténeti írások I-IV*) (1996-2000), and *Inventories of the Jesuit College of Nagyszombat and of the University Press, 1773* (*A nagyszombati jezsuita kollégium és az egyetemi nyomda leltára 1773*), co-author (1997) (Nagyszombat, now Trnava, Slovakia). He is a recipient of the Academy Prize (1972) and Commemorative Medal of Ervin Szabó (1980). – B: 0874, 1878, 1257, T: 7103.

Borschy–Kerekes, George E. (Diósgyőr, 9 March 1882 - USA, 1971) – Minister of the Hungarian Reformed Church in the USA. He graduated from junior college in Miskolc and attended the Universities of Debrecen and Budapest. In 1913 he began his studies at the Reformed Theological Academy of Sárospatak. During World War I he volunteered to serve in the Hungarian Army. He was secretary to Bishop Dezső Baltazár, and wrote articles for newspapers. In 1924 he accepted the call of the Hungarian Reformed Church in McKeesport, Pennsylvania. Three years later he was minister of the Hungarian Reformed Church of Youngstown, Ohio. In 1935, while serving the church as Minister as well as Dean, he was elected Field Secretary of the Hungarian Reformed Federation of America, and became the organizer of the movement “Freedom for Hungary”. He was well known as a writer. He became one of the foremost Hungarian newspapermen in the United States. Several of his books were published in Hungary and in the USA, for example *The One and Only Way* (*Az egy és egyetlen Út*). In it he defended the independence of the Hungarian Reformed Church in America. – B: 0906, T: 7103.→**Baltazár, Dezső.**

Borsody, István (Stephen, Borsody, pen-name János Zabari) (Eperjes now Prešov, Slovakia, 16 September 1911 - Boston, USA, 17 October 2000) – Diplomat, historian, journalist. He studied Law at the Charles University, Prague, Czechoslovakia, and obtained a Ph.D. in Political Science in 1934. He furthered his studies at the Universities of Budapest, Dresden, Rome, Paris and London. He worked as a lawyer for a short while, then worked for the *Hungarian Journal of Prague* (*Prágai Magyar Hírlap*) (1937) and for the journal *Hungary* (*Magyarország*), Budapest (1938). After World War II, like other Hungarian leading intellectuals of Northern Hungary (*Felvidék*, now Slovakia), such as Lajos (Louis) Jócsik, and Rezső (Ralph) Peéry, he too leaned towards the *Folk Movement* (*Népi mozgalom*) and its political organization, the Smallholders’ Party. He became a contributor to the Communist Party’s newspaper, the *Free Word* (*Szabad Szó*), and the weekly *New Hungary* (*Új Magyarország*). In the meantime he was appointed honorary lecturer in East European History at the University of Budapest. He entered the diplomatic service in 1946 and served as Press Attaché at the Hungarian Consulate in New York, where he sought and was granted political asylum. In 1947 he was Professor of Central European History at Chatham College, University of Pittsburgh, until his retirement in 1977. His main field of research was Central European History and the issues of co-operation between peoples of the Danube region, especially Hungarian-Czechoslovak relations and minority rights. He and his friend, Oszkár Jászi, fought for spreading of the idea of Euro-Atlantic Federalism. He was a contributor to the periodicals *Horizon* (*Látóhatár*) and *New Horizon* (*Új Látóhatár*). He wrote books, such as *Hungarians in Czechoslovakia 1918-1938* (*Magyarok Csehszlovákiában 1918-1938*) (1938); *The Base-lines of the Hungarian-Slovakian Question* (*A magyar-szlovák kérdés*

alapvonalai), study (1939); *Beneš* (1943); *Hungarian-Slovak Compromise (Magyar-szlovák kiegyezés)* (1945); *The Triumph of Tyranny* (1960); *The Tragedy of Central Europe* (1980); *The Hungarians: A Divided Nation* (1988); the *European Years (Európai évek)* (1991), and the *New Middle Europe (Az új Közép-Európa)* (1998). He was one of the leading personalities of Hungarian political publications in the West. – B: 0921, 0878, 1690, T: 7103. → **Jászi, Oszkár; Jócsik, Lajos; Peéry, Rezső.**

Borsos, József (Joseph) (Veszprém, 20 December 1821 - Budapest, 19 August 1883) – Painter. From 1840 on he attended L. Kupelwieser's class at the Academy of the Fine Arts, Vienna, and F.G. Waldmüller's private School of Arts in 1842. He spent the larger part of his life in Vienna. He was the favorite artist of the aristocracy with his portraits, genre and still life paintings, such as the portraits of *Count Károly Andrássy* and *Ferenc Pulszky*. His typically Biedermeier pictures show realistic texture and suggestiveness, set in representative environments, such as *Young Maids After the Ball (Lányok bál után)*; *Woman with Lace Collar (Nő csipkegallérral)*, and *Pigeon-post (Galambpósta)*. After losing all his possessions on the Stock Exchange, he moved from Vienna to Budapest. In 1861 he started a successful photographic studio "Borsos and Doctor", in partnership with the painter Albert Doctor. Towards the end of his life he owned the restaurant *The Shepherd's Comely Wife (Szép Juhászné)* in Buda. He was an important representative of Hungarian Biedermeier painting. – B: 0879, 0934, T: 7456

Borsos, Miklós (Nicholas) (Nagyszeben, now Sibiu, Romania, 13 August 1906 - Budapest, 27 January 1990) – Sculptor. He started to study Arts in Győr; and after his study trip to Florence, Italy (1928), he became the student of O. Glatz in the painting department of the Academy of Fine Arts, Budapest. He went again on a study trip to Italy and France, and returned with hundreds of drawings. His first exhibition was in 1931 at the Fränkel Salon in Budapest. He started to work in sculpture in 1933. His first sculpture exhibition was in 1941 at the Tamás Gallery. In 1946 he moved from Győr to Budapest, and became Professor at the Academy of Applied Arts, (1946-1960). At first he created massive basalt statues and embossed metal plates, e.g. of Lőrinc Szabó (1961); but his art really blossomed through the soft plastic forms of the Pannonian (*Transdanubian*) atmosphere and the environs of Lake Balaton. His sculptures became characterized by massive plastic abstract art of smooth surfaces emphasizing the beauty of the material, e.g. the *Mermaid*, (1959). He made numerous medals of contemporary literary figures, ink drawings, and also statues for public plazas (bust of *Miklós Barabás*, 1972) and for cemeteries (*Bartók Monument*). His works have been shown in a number of galleries, and they appeared also at a Venice Biennial (1966). He has a permanent exhibition since 1979. He was honored with the Munkácsy Prize (1954), the Kossuth Prize (1957) and the title of Merited Artist (1967). – B: 0879, 0883, T: 7456.

Bortnyik, Sándor (Alexander) (Marosvásárhely, now Târgu Mureș, Romania, 3 July 1893 - Budapest, 31 December 1976) – Painter, graphic artist. He moved to Budapest in 1910 and enrolled in the Free Art School in Budapest. He was one of the first followers of Lajos (Louis) Kassák, and his lino-engravings were published in the journal *Today (MA)* in 1918. In 1919, after the defeat of the Hungarian Soviet Republic, Bortnyik had to emigrate to Vienna. He broke with Kassák in 1922 and moved to Weimar, where he studied the principles of the Bauhaus. On his return to Budapest in 1924, he established a short-lived avantgarde theatre in 1925. Based upon Bauhaus principles, Bortnyik opened

his own art school in Budapest in 1928. Victor Vasarely was among his students. He created a number of constructivist posters for advertisements in the twenties. Bortnyik became the leading figure of Hungarian advertisement art. His most famous works are the advertising images for the Modiano cigarette firm. During his long career he worked for many Hungarian and international clients. By the mid-1930s, his art had undergone a change in content and style: he painted pictures of workers, peasants and circus showmen in the post-Nagybánya style. From 1949 to 1956, he was Director of the Academy of Applied Arts, Budapest. His paintings include *Portrait of Lajos Kassák* (*Kassák Lajos portréja*) (1920); *Lamp Lighter* (*Lámpagyújtó*) (1921), and *Geometrical Composition* (*Geometriai kompozíció*) (1922). Bortnyik's work was greatly influenced by Cubism, Expressionism and Constructivism, and he is well known for his commercial Posters. – B: 1031, 1124, 2096, T: 7103.→**Kassák, Lajos; Vasarely, Victor.**

Borza Land – Known as Barcaság in the 13th century. This is an area in southeast Transylvania with Brassó (now Braşov, Romania) as its capital. To repel the Cumanian (*Kun*) invasion, King András II (Endre, Andrew, 1205-1235) established a local colony of the Order of the Teutonic Knights to defend the nearby border of Hungary. They built five fortresses. However, once the knights defeated the Cumans, they wanted the Barcaság to break away from Hungary and to make it the center of their own empire that reached to the Black Sea. They even obtained the consent of Pope Honorius. However, King András II drove out the knights in 1225, and the political independence of the Land of Borza came to an end. – B: 0942, T: 7676.→**Barca Region; András II, King; Cumans.**

Borzsák, István (Stephen) (Monor, 24 December 1914 - Budapest, 9 December 2007) – Classical philologist. His higher studies were at the University of Budapest (1932-1936). From 1932 to 1939 he was member of the Eötvös College of the University of Budapest. In 1941 he was an honorary lecturer at the University of Budapest; but was conscripted into the army and became a POW in the Soviet Union. Between 1949 and 1952 he taught at the University and was Professor between 1953 and 1957. In 1957 he was dismissed on account of a false accusation. Thereafter, he worked as a university librarian until 1963, when he became Professor at the University of Debrecen until 1978. From 1978 he was Professor of Latin and had the Chair of the Latin Department at the University of Budapest. Since 1985 he had been a scientific counselor at the University. His field of research was classics, particularly Latin Literature and historiography, as well as antiquity's impact upon Hungarian literature. He was Editor for the *Antique Studies* (*Antik Tanulmányok*), a member of the Editorial Board of *Acta Antiqua*; a member of the Latin Academy, Rome; a member of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences. He was Honorary Doctor of three Universities, including the University of Heidelberg. His main writings include *The Classical Age's Knowledge of the Land of Hungary* (*Az ókori világ ismeretei Magyarország földjéről*) (1936); *The Spirit of the Latin Language* (*A latin nyelv szelleme*) (1942); *The History of Roman Literature* (*A római irodalom története*) (1944), and *Do We Need Latin?* (*Kell-e latin?*) (1990). He was a recipient of the Academy Prize (1971), the Széchenyi Prize (1993), the Herder Prize (1994) and the Gold Medal of the Academy (1996). – B: 0874, 0878, 1031, 1257, T: 7103.

Börzsöny Range – Situated between the Danube and the Ipoly (Ipel) Rivers, it is the westernmost member of the Northeastern Hungarian Central Mountains. Its height is 500-

800 m, and its highest point is Csóványos (939 m). The central core of the range is called High Börzsöny, an extinct Tertiary volcano. The strato-volcanoes of this range consist entirely of andesites and their tuffs (propylites or “greenstones”), quarried in several places (Sághegy, Márianosztra, etc.). In the Middle Ages there were rich gold and silver mines here, as e.g. in the Perecseny and Szokolya areas. Thick loess deposits were formed around the periphery of the range. The slopes and tops are covered with dense forests. It is a favorite mountainous area for tourists. – B: 1068, 7456, T: 7456.

Bosnyák, Zoltán (*felsőpataki*) (Somogytúr, 10 October 1861 - Budapest, 19 December 1948) – Writer, playwright. He did his higher studies at the University of Budapest, where he read Law and obtained his Ph.D. in Political Science in 1883. In the same year he was appointed to the Ministry of Home Affairs, where he became the Head of the Department of Child Protection; thereafter he was a counselor and worked as Undersecretary until his retirement in 1918. In 1903 Prime Minister Kálmán Széll commissioned him to write a guideline on the protection of abandoned children. He was first in Europe to outline the rights and responsibilities of the State instead of charitable organizations. He suggested entrusting abandoned children to the care of selected and responsible families. He published his legal system in *Le droit de l'enfant abandonné* (*The Law of Abandoned Children*) (Paris, 1909). His other works include *Le droit de l'enfant abandonné et le system Hongrois de protection de l'enfance* (*The Law of Abandoned Children and the Hungarian Legal System for the Protection of Children*), edited and partly written (1910); *Minimum Landed Property as Agrarian Reform in Hungary* (*A birtokminimum mint agrárreform Magyarországon*) (1885), and *Reform of the Administration of Guardianship* (*A gyámügyi közigazgatás reformja*) (1891). Later in his life he became a successful playwright. Among his plays are: *Sursum Corda*, *Mirette*, *Mary*, *Cleansing Fire* (*Tiszítótűz*) and *Judge of Honor* (*Becsületbíró*), which were staged by the National Theater (*Nemzeti Színház*), Budapest. Some of his plays remained in manuscript form. He wrote the biography of his wife Erzsi Sándor. Imre (Emeric) Balassa used the manuscript in his published work on the renowned coloratura soprano. – B: 1068, 1627, T: 7103.→**Sándor, Erzsi; Balassa, Imre; Széll, Kálmán.**

Böszörményi-Nagy, Béla (Sátoraljaújhely, 9 April 1912 - Boston, USA, 31 December 1989) – Pianist. He studied at the Ferenc (Franz) Liszt Academy of Music in Budapest with Ernst von Dohnányi, Zoltán Kodály and Leo Weiner, among others. He also earned a Ph.D. in Law at the University of Szeged. Between 1937 and 1948, he taught piano at the Academy of Music in Budapest. In 1948, he emigrated to Canada, and until 1953 taught at the Royal Conservatory of Music of Toronto. Between 1953 and 1962, he taught at Indiana University in Bloomington, USA. In 1962, he moved to Boston, where he headed the Piano Faculty at the University. Concurrently, during the years 1974-1977, he taught piano at the University of North Carolina, as well as at the Catholic University of Washington. He performed widely in the United States and abroad. He premiered many of Bartók's works, among them the 3rd Piano Concerto.→**Bartók, Béla; Dohnányi, Ernő; Kodály, Zoltán; Weiner, Leó.**

Böszörményi-Nagy, Iván (Budapest, 19 May 1920 - Philadelphia, USA, 28 January 2007) – Hungarian-American psychiatrist; one of the founders of family therapy. He was born into a Catholic family with a number of prominent judges among its members. His higher studies were at the Semmelweis Medical University of Budapest. His psychiatric

education was at the University of Budapest. For political reasons he left Hungary in 1948. For two years he worked in Austria as a neurologist and psychiatrist for the International Refugee Organization. In 1950, he emigrated to the USA and did scientific research on the biochemical basis of schizophrenia. Later, he was a professor at the University of Chicago, then at the State University of New York. In 1957, he joined the hospital staff of the Eastern Pennsylvania Psychiatric Institute, where he practised family therapy for 20 years. His department became one of the main training centers for family therapists. For 25 years he worked at the Hahnemann University Hospital as Senior Physician of family therapy. He did private practice as well and founded the Institute for Contextual Growth in Philadelphia. After the changed of regime in Hungary in 1989, he visited his home country several times. His contribution to the *Family Therapy* and the *Contextual Family Therapy* was outstanding. This model combined the *subject-related theory*, the *system theory* and the *existential philosophy*. He introduced such ideas as the *transgenerative solidarity* (*transgenerációs szolidaritás*), *ontic dimension* (*ontikus dimenzió*) and the *mutual realization* (*kölcsönös megvalósítás*). He co-authored books, including the influential Boszormenyi-Nagy, I., & Spark, G.: *The Invisible Loyalty... (A láthatatlan loyaltás...)* (1973, 1984); Boszormenyi-Nagy, I., & Framo, J. (Eds.): *Intensive Family Therapy: Theoretical and Practical Aspects (Intenzív családterápia: teoretikus és gyakorlati aspektusok)*, (1965, 1985), and Boszormenyi-Nagy, I., & Krasner, B.: *Between Give and Take: A Clinical Guide to Contextual Therapy (Venni és adni között: klinikai vezérfonal a kontextuális terápiához)* (1986). Two of his works appeared in Hungarian translation. He received the Gold Medal of the Order of Merit of the Republic of Hungary in 2000. – B: 1031, 1957, T: 7103.

Both, Bálint (Valentine) (Nagymagyar, now Velky Mager, Slovakia, 13 November 1943 -) – Biophysicist. He studied at the local public school (1950-1958), then at the Hungarian High School of Szenc (now Senec, Slovakia) (1958-1961). His higher education was at the Komensky University of Pozsony (now Bratislava, Slovakia) at the Faculty of Natural Sciences, majoring in Physics (1963-1968), and obtained his BSc in Biology in 1982. From 1968 to 1970 he taught at the Hungarian High School of Pozsony. Since 1970 he has been an associate at the Institute of Molecular Biology of the Slovakian Academy of Sciences. His field of research is the molecular structure of enzymes and its effect mechanism. His works include *Metabolism and Enzymology of Nucleic Acids* (1984) and *Structure and Chemistry of Ribonucleases* (1988) – B: 1083, 1890, T: 7456.

Both, Béla (Szerencs, 21 November 1910 - Budapest ? 20 February 2002) – Actor, theater manager. His higher studies were at the Academy of Dramatic Art, Budapest, and graduated in 1932. He was contracted by the National Theater (*Nemzeti Színház*), Miskolc. From 1934 to 1941 he was Principal Stage Manager of the National Theater (*Nemzeti Színház*), Budapest, and subsequently that of the National Theater (*Nemzeti Színház*), Szeged. After 1945 he worked as stage manager and theater manager at a number of theaters, including the Magyar Theater (*Magyar Színház*), Budapest, and the Csokonai Theater (*Csokonai Színház*), Debrecen. In 1958 he became the Principal Stage Manager of the Madách Theater (*Madách Színház*), Budapest, later its director. Under his leadership the theater soon became a leading one. Between 1964 and 1971 he was the Director again at the National Theater of Budapest. His numerous stage managements include I. Madách's *The Tragedy of Man (Az ember tragédiája)*; J. Katona's *Bánk bán*;

M. Jókai's *The Sons of the Stonehearted Man* (*A köszívű ember fiai*); F. Felkai's *The Eaglet of Győr* (*A győri sasfiók*); F. Schiller's *Mary Stuart* (*Stuart Mária*); E. M. Remarque's *Full Circle* (*Die letzte Station – Az utolsó állomás*), and W. Shakespeare's *As You Like It* (*Ahogy tetszik*). Amongst his feature and TV films are: *The Witness* (*A tanú*) (1969); *Adventures of Prix* (*Prix kalandjai*) (1973); *Black Diamonds i,ii* (*Fekete gyémántok, I-II*) (1976); *My First Two-hundred Years* (*Az első kétszáz évem*) (1986); *The Elephant* (*Az elefánt* (TV, 1978); *Petőfi, 1-6* (TV, 1981); *The Days of Széchenyi* (*Széchenyi napjai*) (TV, 1985), and *Neighbors* (*Szomszédok*) (1987-1999). He received the Merited Artist title (1962) and the Outstanding Artist tile (1971). – B: 1031, T: 7103.

Botond (*Botund*) (10th century) – Hungarian military commander. He was one of the legendary figures of the “Age of Adventures” (*Kalandozások kora*). The chronicles named Kölpeny the ancestor of the Botond clan. Beside Lehel (Lél) and Bulcsu, he was also guardian of the young leader, Zsolt. The three leaders fought together in battles, including the victorious one against the invading Germans. (954-955). In a German campaign, when Botond learned about the defeat of his two friends near Augsburg on 9 August 955, he immediately took on the victors, defeated them and recovered most of their booty. In one of the campaigns against the Byzantine Empire in 960, he appeared before the gates of Byzantium and after defeating a giant adversary in a duel, with one stroke of his axe he cut such a big hole on the metal gate of the city that a child could walk through it. Simon Kézai, the 13th century chronicler described the scene and regarded it as fact; while Anonymous, the 12th century chronicler considered it merely a legend. However, this was the origin of the so-called “Golden Gate Legend”. The damaging of the gate meant declaration of war at that time. Botond's intention was to make Byzantium taxpayer to his people; but to no avail. According to tradition, Botond died at home and was buried at Verőce. – B: 0942, T: 7103.→**Anonymus; Era of the Hungarian Campaigns; Kézai, Simon; Lechfield, Battle of.**

Bottyán, János (1) (John) (Vak Bottyán) (1643 - Lőrinckáta, 27 September 1709) – *Kuruc* (rebel), military officer in Prince Ferenc (Francis) Rákóczi II's War of Independence (1703-1711). He was known among the troops as “Blind Bottyán”. He came from a family of the lower nobility. He started his studies at Sellye, but later became the gatekeeper of the Jesuit College to earn his keep and tuition. As a young man he enrolled as a frontier soldier. First he served as lieutenant in Fort Sellye; later transferred to the cavalry, and from 1683, served in Fort Esztergom; where he carried out his first daredevil action. He made a bet with his comrades that he would go to Fort Érsekújvár (now Nové Zámky, Slovakia) that was garrisoned by 6,000 Turks; and from the minaret he would throw down the muezzin in broad daylight and come out alive. Disguised as a poor peasant he infiltrated the fort and from the balcony of the minaret he threw over the Muslim cleric. He shot the two sentries at the gate; and his waiting comrades ambushed the pursuing Turks; cutting them all down. In 1685 he valiantly defended his fort against Pasha Ibrahim. He fought in the War of Independence reclaiming the chain of forts of the southern border district from the Turks. He fought so



bravely with the Imperial Army against the Turks that Emperor Leopold promoted him to Colonel and offered him the ownership of a regiment of Hussars. At Gradova in Serbia the valiant charge of his Hussars decided the outcome of the battle. Between 1696 and 1698 he was Military Governor of the districts of Kecskemét, Cegléd and Körös (now Nagykörös). In one of his skirmishes with the Turks he lost his left eye and thus got his nickname “Blind Bottyán”. After the Peace Treaty of Karlóca (1699) (now Sremski Karlovci, Serbia), he retired to his estate and bequeathed an annuity of 3,000 Forints to the Piarist Teaching Order at Nyitra (now Nitra, Slovakia). He was revered in the region as benefactor of the poor. In 1701, during the Spanish War of Succession, he was ordered with his regiment to the River Rhine, from where he was redirected to Hungary to fight against the Hungarian rebels. The Imperial Commander of Fort Esztergom, Baron von Kucklander reported him to the Emperor for making contact with Prince Rákóczi II. For this he was arrested on 16 December 1704, but rescued the very same day by his men. He escaped to Selmezbánya (now Banská Stiavnica, Slovakia), where he swore allegiance to Prince Rákóczi’s War of Independence. Baron von Kucklander, who was bent on revenge, arrested his wife and she died in prison just a few days after her arrest in 1705. János Bottyán became the most admired legendary hero of the Rákóczi War, the *Kuruc War*, as Hungarians know it. His banner led to victory after victory in Northern Hungary (Upland, *Felvidék*, now Slovakia) and in the Transdanubian (*Dunántúl*) districts of Hungary. At the battle of Nagyszombat (now Trnava, Slovakia) on 26 December 1704, his contingent took the lion’s share in the victory. In the spring of 1705 he erected the Fort of Battyán at Dunakömlőd to secure the crossing of the River Danube and in the same year he expelled all Imperial forces from Transdanubia. In 1707, against overwhelming odds, he executed his campaigning with such brilliant strategy that even his opponents, the Imperial generals, paid tribute to his military genius calling him a master tactician of warfare. In 1708 he was promoted to Supreme Commander, and in the same year he became the Military Governor of the region of the mining cities of Northern Hungary (Upland, now Slovakia). In every battle he participated personally at the most dangerous spots and many times his bravado decided the outcome of the battle. His soldiers followed him with utmost enthusiasm. Despite his ripe age he spent all his time in camp and died in his military tent, a victim of meningitis. He was buried in the church of the Franciscan Friars in Gyöngyös. His statue is at the Rotunda in Budapest. – B: 1133, 0883, 1138, T: 3233.→**Freedom Fight of Rákóczi II, Prince Ferenc; Kuruc; Hussars.**

Bottyán, János (2) (John) (Belényes, Transylvania, now Beius, Romania, 23 October 1911 - Budapest, 22 January 1984) – Minister of the Reformed Church, writer, journalist. He started school at his place of birth; later studied at Nagyszalonta (now Salonta, Romania) and Debrecen. He studied Theology at the Reformed Theological Academy, Debrecen (1932-1935). He worked for eight months at the Diaconal Institute, Bielefeld, Germany. He was Assistant Minister in Sáp, Körösnagyharsány, Sarkad, Sarkad-Keresztúr, Okány and Baktalórántháza. From 1940 he was Secretary at the weekly *Reformed [Presbyterian] Future (Református Jövő)*, later, its Deputy Editor. He was a contributor for the periodicals *New Hungarian Woman (Új Magyar Asszony)* (1944-1947) and the *Life and Future (Élet és Jövő)* (1947). From 1949 he was an editor for the *Reformed Church (Református Egyház)*, the *Reformed Messenger (Református Híradó)* (1950-1952), from 1937 for the literary monthly *Confession (Confessio)*. He received his Ph.D. from the Reformed Theological Academy of Budapest in 1979. He was a prolific

publicist, an Album Editor, and organizer of a number of exhibitions. His major works include *Our Ruined and Rebuilt Churches 1945-1951* (*Rombadöntött és felépített templomaink 1945-1950*) (1950); *Heroes of Our Faith* (*Hitünk Hősei*) (1971); *History of the Calvin Square Church 1830-1980* (*A Kálvin téri templom története 1830-1980*) (1980), and *Centuries of the Hungarian Bible* (*A Magyar Biblia évszázadai*) (1982). – B: 0883, 0910, T: 7103.

Bouquet Festivity – An old festivity performed when a building under construction has reached the height of the roof. Then it is decorated with flowers, tree branches and ribbons, hence the name of the occasion. It is a happy event; the owner gives some gifts to the foreman, and often to the bricklayers. In case of a larger common building, the celebration is more colorful. The builder makes several toasts standing on top of the scaffoldings. After each toast he smashes the glass. The carpenters also have the same “festivity of bouquet” before putting up the roof. – B: 0842, 1020, T: 3240.

Bow, the Composite – An advanced type of bow, also called reflex bow. It was developed by the horsemen of Central Asia in the first millennium B.C. Particularly the Scythians, the Huns, the Avars and the Magyars were masters in the making and handling of this fearsome weapon. Compared to other bows, the composite bow was smaller, more powerful, and more practical in hunting or shooting from horseback. An arrow shot from it could travel about half a mile’s distance, was capable of piercing some light body armor, and was lethal at about 300-400 yards. (Western bows had only about half the range.) The warriors of the East were masters at handling these bows and they shot their arrows with great accuracy from their galloping horses. Even in a retreat, real or tactical, the stirrup enabled them to turn facing backwards on their horses allowing them for a very effective use of these weapons. The stirrup was introduced into Europe by the Avars in the 6th century A.D. – B&T: 1241.→**Composite Bow; Hungarian Bow; Scythians; Avars; Huns; Hungarians.**

Bowring, Sir John (Exeter, England 17 October 1792 - Claremont, England, 23 November 1872) – English linguist, political economist, diplomat, reformer, hymn writer, and editor. Between 1832 and 1849 he was a member of the British House of Commons. He went to China and was English Consul in Canton; then became Governor of Hong Kong. He visited the Philippines and Java; in Siam (Thailand) he was engaged in commercial negotiations. During his eventful life he traveled practically all over Europe. He had a special talent for languages. According to The Cambridge Encyclopedia of Languages, he spoke 100 languages and could read at least 100 more. He translated a vast amount of poetry and the folklore of almost every European country. Among many other works he published *Specimens of Russian Poets* (1820); *Ancient Poetry and the Romance of Spain* (1824); *Sketch of the Language and Literature of Holland* (1829); *Poetry of the Magyars* (1830), and *Cheskian (Czech) Anthology* (1832). He spoke, wrote and read the Hungarian language correctly. A review sketch of “The Language and Literature of Hungary and Transylvania” preceded his “Poetry of the Magyars”. At the end of his essays on the Hungarian language he included excerpts from Hungarian literature, both in the original and in his own excellent English translation. He refers to some writers whom Hungarian history does not mention. One lengthy essay contains 95 Hungarian folk songs in the original, and in English translation. In the introductory essay he outlined the nation’s history, the structure of the Hungarian language and its beautiful system of

sounds. He even translated Petőfi's poems from German: *Translation of Alexander Petőfi, the Magyar Poet* (London, 1830). On several occasions, because of the restrictions imposed by the Habsburg absolutism, a Hungarian writer's work appeared earlier in English in England than in Hungarian in Hungary. In 1829 he was awarded an LL.D. by the University of Groningen, Holland. – B: 0881, 1257, T: 7669.→**Hungarian Language, Opinion on.**

Boy Scouts and Girl Scouts in Hungary (*Cserkészzet és Leánycserkészzet*) – This movement started at the initiative of Lord Robert Baden-Powell (Bi-Pi) (1857-1941) by organizing the young boys for the defense of Mafeking town in South Africa in 1897 during the Boer war. The movement grew rapidly. Its first camp was on the Island of Brownsea in 1907. In 1909 the British Boy Scouts' Association was formed, and the Girl Guide movement also began. In 1920 the first Jamboree was organized in London. Today, Boy Scouts are active in some 160 countries.

The beginnings of the Boy Scout movement in Hungary go back to 1910. The first team was formed in the Reformed (Presbyterian) Youth Organization in Budapest. Their association was founded in two years. In 1914 they had 3,000 members. World War I, followed by the Versailles-Trianon Peace Dictate of 1920 truncated Hungary and was detrimental to the development of the movement. It received a new impetus in 1920 with its new Commander-in Chief in the person of Prime Minister Count Pál Teleki. At the 1924 Jamboree in Denmark, a team of 100 were present and in the competition they won third place. In 1926 they organized the Grand Camp at Megyer. The 1938 Jamboree in Gödöllő became another success. There were 900 teams with 53,500 Boy Scouts in Hungary in 1942. During World War II, they helped protecting people.

The Girl Scouts movement started in 1919. By 1926 they had 100 teams with 5,000 members. In 1928 the World Association of Girl Guides and Girl Scouts (WAGGGS) were founded at Parád.

After World War II, the Scout Associations were re-established and there were 500 teams with 50,000 members. In 1948, under the Communist regime, the Hungarian Boy and Girl Scout movements were abolished by the order of the Minister of Interior. However, they were reborn in 1990. At the turn of the millennium there were 10 districts with some 300 teams with 20,000 members.

Hungarian Boy Scout teams continued their work in the detached parts of historic Hungary in the Carpathian Basin. In Transylvania (*Erdély*, now in Romania) the movement developed well since 1909. After 1920 it worked within the Romanian Boy Scout movement as its Hungarian unit till 1937, when it was dissolved. It was newly formed in 1990 in Gyergyószentmiklós (now Gheorgheni, Romania). Its name is *Romániai Magyar Cserkész Szövetség* (Hungarian Boy Scout Association of Romania). Its chief protector is Reformed Bishop László Tőkés. In the former *Felvidék* (Northern Hungary, Upland now Slovakia) the Hungarian Boy Scout movement was tolerated; but at the end of World War II it was banned. In 1990 the movement was newly formed. In *Kárpátalja* (now Carpatho-Ukraine) and in the *Délvidék* (Southern Hungary, Southland now Voivodina, Serbia) and in *Horvátország* (now Croatia) the formerly banned Hungarian Boys Scout movements were reestablished in 1990.

Hungarian Boy Scout Association in Externis (*Külföldi Magyar Cserkész-szövetség*). This movement started right after World War II in the refugee camps of Germany, Austria and Italy. The first team was formed at Essen, Germany in 1945. Twelve Boy

Scout Officers, the *Homeless Eagles* (*Hontalan Sasok*) were the initiators of this movement. In 1949 more than 40 Western European teams were active with 2000 members. It grew steadily under the leadership of the late Gábor (Gabriel) Bodnár. After the crushed Hungarian Revolution and Freedomfight in 1956, their membership rose to 5000. Today, its 105 teams live in 5 regions (Europe, Latin America, USA, Australia and Canada). The movement during its existence helped some 60,000 Hungarian students to graduate from high schools. Since 1990 they render assistance for rebuilding the movement in the Carpathian Basin. Its Veteran Organization in Hamilton, Ontario, Canada runs a large English language electronic library, the *Corvinus Virtual Library* (corvinuslibrary.com/hungarianhistory.com). – B: 1132, T: 7103.→**Teleki, Count Pál; Bodnár, Gábor; Tőkés, László; Corvinus Library; Magyaródy, Szabolcs.**

Boys of Budapest (*Pesti srácok*) – This epithet was given to the boys of Budapest, many only about 15 years of age, who participated in the 1956 Revolution and Freedomfight. They were born under Soviet occupation and from Kindergarten on were subjected to political brainwashing. Nevertheless, in the fall of 1956, they began the fight with stones and pocket-knives against a military power that was feared by the whole world at the time. They fought often with Molotov cocktails, with a belief in victory against the Soviet tanks. Their motto was: “*If you don’t have weapons, wait, the enemy will bring you one*”. Many died during the fighting and those who were captured were shot on the spot. After the defeat of the Revolution they were hunted down, many taken to the Soviet Union in railway wagons or sentenced to death; but to maintain a semblance of legality, their execution was postponed until they reached the maturity age of 18. Their memory is only preserved by a symbolic grave in Budapest; many poets have been inspired by their commitment, self-sacrifice and courage – B: 1210, T: 7665.→**Freedom Fight of 1956; Mansfeld, Péter.**

Bozay, Attila (Balatonfüzfő, 11 August 1939 - Budapest, 14 September 1999) – Composer, zither and recorder artist. He studied at the Békéstarhos College of Music and at Ferenc (Franz) Liszt Academy of Music, Budapest where he studied composition with Ferenc (Francis) Farkas. He taught harmony at Szeged Conservatory of Music and worked for the Hungarian Radio as music editor. In 1967, he went to Paris on a six-month UNESCO scholarship. From 1979 until his death he taught at the Academy of Music, Budapest. Upon his return to Hungary, he concentrated on composition, used the method of dodecaphony (twelve-note composition). He was Director of the National Philharmonic Society (*Nemzeti Filharmónia*) (1990 -1993). He was one of the founding members of the Hungarian Academy of Art (*Magyar Művészeti Akadémia*) (1992); Presidium Member of the Art of Music Society (*Magyar Zeneművészeti Társaság*); and Vice- President, later President of the Hungarian Chamber of Music (*Magyar Zenei Kamara*) (1991-1996). He has composed mostly instrumental works in the 12-note style. His String Quartet No. 1 brought him international attention when it was performed at the International Rostrum of Composers in 1967 at the UNESCO's headquarters in Paris. Bozay's work contains some elements of Hungarian peasant music, including folk rhythms and strophic folk songs. His works include the operas *Csongor and Tünde*, and *The Tragedy of Man* (lyrics from the last five scenes of I. Madách's work); the one based on *Hamlet* was produced in Budapest in 1984. His other works include *Pezzo Sinfonico* No. 1, 2, 3; *Pezzo Concertato* No. 1, 2, 3; chamber music and solo works, e.g. *Piano Sonata* (*Zongoraszonáta*) i, ii; *Sonata for violin and piano*; *Sonata for cello and piano*

(*Gordonka-zongora szonáta*); *Wind Quintet (Fúvósötös)*; *Strin Qquartets* i, ii, iii; Song cycles for choir and religious songs, and pedagogical works. He was a recording artist. Among his distinctions are the Ferenc Erkel Prize (1968, 1979), the Bartók-Pásztor Prize (1988), the Kossuth Prize (1990), the Pro Art Prize (1992), and the Posthumous Opera Prize (2000). – B: 1031, T: 7103.→**Farkas, Ferenc.**

Bozsik, József (Joseph) (Kispest, 28 November 1925 - Budapest, 31 May 1978) – Soccer player. His career started at the Kispest Athletic Club and continued with its successor, the Honvéd Club, Budapest, where he played right halfback. His team was champion in 1949-1950, 1952, 1954 and 1955. He was member of the Olympic Champion Team (1952) and that of the European Cup (1948-1953). He was member of the Hungarian winning team over England in 1953, and of the silver medalist team of the World Championship (Bern, Switzerland) in 1954. He was regarded as the world's best right halfback player of the first half of the 1950s. He was the only one in Hungarian soccer history to become 100 times member of the national team. He was coach of the Budapest Honvéd team and Captain of the Hungarian National team in 1974-1975. The Stadion of Kispest was named after him in 1986. – B: 0883, T: 7103.→**Buzánszky, Jenő; Czibor, Zoltán; Grosics, Gyula; Kocsis, Sándor, Puskás, Ferenc; Golden Team.**

Brachna, Gábor (Gabriel) (Szarvas, 30 October 1909 - Cleveland, OH, USA, 10 January 1998) – Lutheran pastor, archdeacon in the USA. He completed his secondary school education in Szarvas, his Theological studies at the Lutheran Theology Academy of Sopron, and was ordained in 1931. He began his duties as Pastor in Csömör. He was awarded a scholarship to New York, where he received M.Theol. from the Union Theological Seminary. He also had the opportunity to serve a Hungarian community, where he was eventually able to establish the one-time Hungarian Lutheran Church. Later he returned to Hungary to serve in Makó. Just before World War II, at the request of the Cleveland, Ohio congregation, the Hungarian mother church sent him back to the USA to be the first pastor of the West-Cleveland Hungarian Lutheran congregation, a post he held for 18 years. In 1954 he was invited to the First Hungarian Evangelical congregation, Cleveland, where he served until his retirement in 1976. He was a founding member of the American Hungarian Lutheran (Evangelical) Conference when it became a branch of the United Lutheran Church in America in 1941. For years he was Editor and publisher of the official paper of the Conference, the *Mighty Fortress (Erős Vár)*. Subsequently he became Archdeaconal President of the Conference. One of his duties was keeping alive the Hungarian Evangelical (Lutheran) Congregation of Toronto, Ontario, Canada, of which he was administrator until 1978. He was also elected member of the Theological Examination Board, was President of the Lutheran Ministers' Association of the Cleveland Diocese, as well as that of the Ecumenical Ministers' Association. The Evangelical (Lutheran) Theological Academy of Budapest bestowed upon him an Honorary Doctorate in 1982. – B: 0906, T: 7617

Brád, Wooden Rail Track – Transylvania (*Erdély*, now in Romania) – Some primitive rail tracks used in the mines of Transylvania already in the early 1500s, considered to be the forerunner of today's railways. The mine-cars were mounted on rolling wooden axles outfitted at their ends with stabilizing wheel rims and pushed by men or, when several

cars were linked, pulled by horses on wooden rails. One of these simple wooden tracks, dating from the early days, was still in use in the 19th century in the Apostol Mine No. XII, Brád, County Hunyad. One section of this wooden rail track, complete with switches and a car, ended up in Berlin, where it has survived both World Wars. It is exhibited under Catalogue No. 152 as a carefully kept memento of the history of transportation in the Museum of Transport and Technology (*Museum für Verkehr und Technik*). An English translation follows the original German text, posted in front of the wooden tracks *“Wooden rail tracks from the 16th century. The tracks and car were obtained from a Hungarian gold mine (Apostle Mine, Brád, Transylvania) in 1889. The tracks and ties (sleepers) were made of round timber. The ends of the tracks were flattened. The tracks’ gauge is about 48 cm. The single piece of movable lever, which unites itself with the tongue and heart piece serve to set the switch. The car, which belonged to the tracks, has wheels made of single pieces of wood”*. – B: 1078, 1020, T: 7674.

Branyiszkó, Battle of (now Branisko, Slovakia) – This was one of the most brilliant victories of the War of Independence (1848-1849). Marching through the mining towns of Northern Hungary in 1849, the army of General Artur Görgey arrived in County Szepes (now Slovakia) on 1 February 1849. An Austrian Imperial Army unit, garrisoned in the district, tried to surprise the Hungarians at Igló (now Spisská Nová Ves, Slovakia), but they were repelled. After an unsuccessful skirmish, General Schlick sent a division from Kassa (now Košice, Slovakia) under Count Deym to link up with Major Kieswetter’s battalion to build defense trenches at the mountain pass of Branyiszkó to prevent the unification of Görgey’s army with the Hungarian army of the Upper Tisza River. Görgey remained in reserve at Igló and sent Count Richard Guyon, a Scot nobleman, who had joined the Hungarian cause, and a novice battalion to break through the well-fortified enemy line. Due to the icy road and the inexperience of the recruits, the attack ended in failure. Then Captain Cordiesz of the Tyrol Mountaineers, with some Hungarian volunteers carrying two disassembled canons on their backs, climbed the bare rock wall where the Austrians did not suspect any infiltration. On 6 February 1849 Guyon gave orders to renew the attack. The Imperial troops were dismayed to find themselves under canon fire from the so-called *“Ördöglyuk”* (Devil’s Hole) above them and the bugle call of the dreaded Sobri Hussars broke the Austrians’ nerves. Abandoning their trenches they fled pursued by the Hungarians with Guyon at their lead. They occupied 23 enemy strongholds by midnight. Thus the pass was secured and on 6 February Görgey’s army marched through it to Eperjes (now Prešov, Slovakia). This victory secured the unification of the two main Hungarian forces and made possible the execution of the glorious spring campaign in 1849. Years later, General Guyon was credited as one of the first military commanders to use the tactic of “vertical encirclement” that became a familiar tactic in World War II with the introduction of parachute regiments. – B: 0942, T: 3233.→ **Guyon, Görgey, Artur; Count Richard; Hussars; Freedom Fight of 1848-1849-**

Brassai, Sámuel (1) (Komárom, 23 August 1694 - Nearby Genova, Italy, 18 November 1752) – Jesuit missionary, discoverer. His studies were completed at the College of Nagyszombat (now Trnava, Slovakia) and he became a member of the Jesuit Order in 1714. He was trained at the Mission School of Seville, Spain, and was posted to missionary work in South America. He arrived in Quito, Ecuador in 1722. His missionary work lasted 14 years among the Andoa Indians at the River Marañon, the main tributary

of the Amazon. Later he visited the Omagua, Miguiano, Amaono and Parano. He was on good terms with the Indians and even taught them agriculture. He wrote a catechism in their language. On his missionary trips he drew maps and made the first detailed description of the region at the confluence of rivers Marañon and Ucayali. He was the first European to travel the upper end of the rivers Nanay and Itatay. He also described hitherto unknown plants. In 1744 he was made Provincial to the Jesuit Province of Quito that at the time included Ecuador, parts of Colombia and Peru. In 1743 he embarked on a dangerous expedition in the tropical jungle. After his term expired he went to Rome. His journey lasted for three years. He took with him manuscripts, maps and notes. He wanted to publish his book in Genoa; but on his way from Rome he died and his manuscripts were lost. Only his maps were published later. The title of his book would have been *Marannonensium S. J. Missionum generalis Historia iconibus illustrate*. He was one of the most outstanding Hungarian Jesuit missionaries in South America. – B: 1420, T: 7103.→**Jesuits, Hungarian, in Latin America; Éder, Xavér Ferenc S.J.**

Brassai, Sámuel (2) (Welmer) (Torockószentgyörgy, now Colțești, Romania, 15 June 1797 - Kolozsvár, now Cluj-Napoca, Romania, 24 June 1897) – Polyhistor. His father was a Unitarian minister. In his youth he had been living under adverse conditions. At various times he was aristocrats' tutor, language master, music teacher, as well as librarian to Count Bethlen's family. From 1837 to 1848 he was a teacher at the Unitarian College of Kolozsvár; and from 1850 to 1859 teacher at Pál Gönczy's School in Pest. During the 1850s he taught at the College at Kolozsvár. From 1872 until his retirement in 1884 he was Professor of Mathematics at the University of Kolozsvár. From 1834 to 1848 he edited the *Sunday News (Vasárnapi Újság)*, the first popular newspaper in Hungarian. In 1837 he launched a youth-book series called the *Blue Library (Kék Könyvtár)*, and a magazine for young people *Friend of Youth (Fiatalság barátja)* with György (George) Boros (1851). From 1859 to 1873 he was Editor for the *Transylvanian Museum's Yearbook (Erdélyi Múzeum Évkönyve)*. From 1877 to 1890 he published with Hugo Meltzl the *Acta Comparationis Litterarum Universarum (Összehasonlító Irodalomtörténeti Lapok)*. He was dealing with geography, history, statistics and economics, the theory of music, nearly every branch of natural science, and with problems of esthetics, art criticism, linguistics and history of literature. In defense of his idealistic philosophical as well as his linguistic and literary views, he was engaged in acerbic polemics with Miklós Jósika, József (Joseph) Eötvös, and even with the great poet Mihály Vörösmarty. His polemical essay: *Hungarian or Gypsy Music? (Magyar vagy cigányzene?)* (1886), was directed at Ferenc (Franz) Liszt. In this he argued for the originality of Hungarian music. He knew a number of languages, among them Russian, Ottoman Turkish, Hebrew and Sanskrit. He was a school-reformist and popularized science and its latest results. He translated literary works into Hungarian, e.g. some of Gogol's and Sologub's works. His works include *The Hungarian Sentence (A magyar mondat)*, (1860-1863); *On Methodology (A módszerről)*, (1867-1869); *The Religion of the Future (A jövő vallása)* (1886); *The Divinity of Jesus (Jézus Istensége)* (1887), and *Word-order and Accent (Szórend és accentus)* (1888). He was regular member of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences (1865). – B: 0883, 1068, 1257, T: 7456.→**Jósika, Miklós; Eötvös, József; Vörösmarty, Mihály; Liszt, Ferenc.**

Brauer, Marcel Lajos (Marcellus Louis) (Pécs, 21 May 1902 - New York, USA, 1 July 1981) – Architect. His primary and secondary studies were at his hometown. In 1920 he

studied sculpturing at Vienna. However, he soon moved to Weimar, Germany, where, in the framework of Bauhaus, he became student of Walter Gropius. In 1925 he obtained his diploma, and with the school he moved to Dessau, Germany. In 1934 he moved to Budapest. Despite the prizes he won, the Chamber of Architects did not grant him membership. In 1935 he went to England; in 1937 he was invited by the Department of Architecture of Harvard University in the USA, where he taught until 1946. In the meantime, together with Gropius, he opened an architect office in New York in 1941, and had an office in Paris as well. He worked as counselor of the universities of Bogota, Columbia, and Buenos Aires, Argentina, having assisted in reorganizing their Department of Architecture. He built a great number of buildings worldwide, including the *Dortelal*, Zürich (1934), *Museum of Modern Art*, New York (1949), *Breuer House*, New Canaan, Connecticut (1951), *UNESCO Headquarters*, Paris (with others) (1953), *De Nijenkorf Department Store*, Rotterdam (1957-1958), and *Whitney Museum*, New York (1963-1966). In his book *Sun and Shadow* he featured his own works. He won a number of prestigious prizes and he received an Honorary Doctorate from the Budapest Polytechnic in 1970. – B: 0883, 1031, 0881, 0896, T: 7103.

Brazil, Hungarians in – The first Hungarians appeared in Brazil during the 18th century. Ferenc (Francis) Haller of the Jesuit Order was active at the Maranhac Mission, North Brazil. Ignác (Ignatius) Szentmártonyi worked on mapping the Rio Madeira, commissioned by the Portuguese king. Nelson Hungria, the minister of justice was descendant of a Hungarian family. A significant number of Hungarians arrived after the defeat of the War of Independence (1848-1849). This wave was known as the “soldiers of Kossuth”. Their traces can be found in the telephone directory of Sao Paulo, where a few hundred names, such as Hungaro, Ungaro and Ungheria appear, and they still know where their ancestors came from. In Santa Catarina lived Sándor (Alexander) Lénárd, an eminent Hungarian of the 20th century. After World War I, a large number of Hungarians, about 60,000 arrived in Brazil. Most of them came from parts of historic Hungary ceded to Romania, Czechoslovakia and Yugoslavia. Hungarians in these years organized themselves into societies, even in villages, such as Árpádfalva, Mátyáskirályfalva, Rákóczifalva and Szentistván-Királyfalva. However, they are nonexistent today, their inhabitants dispersed across Brazil. Hungarian life was quite significant in Sao Paulo before World War II. During the war, because Brazil and Hungary became belligerents, the Brazilian government confiscated Hungarian properties in Brazil; but returned them after the war. A major immigrant wave of Hungarians arrived after the crushed 1956 Revolution. The estimated number of Hungarians in Brazil in 1961 was 71,000. Although official census data are not available, according to a reliable estimate, at the turn of the millennium some 80,000 Hungarians lived in Brazil. Two-third of the Hungarians lives in Sao Paulo, the rest in Rio de Janeiro, Curitiba, Brasilia, Belo Horizonte, Porto Alegre and Jaragua. The center of Hungarian life is Sao Paulo, the venue of the St. Gellért (St. Gerhard) Monastery. In cooperation with it is the King St István (St Stephen) Roman Catholic Parish. On the compound of the monastery is the St Imre (St Emeric) College that used to have some 1600 students. The Social Institute, the Hungarian Women’s Association is located there as well. Sao Paulo has the Hungarian Reformed Church of Brazil, established in 1932; the Hungarian Lutheran Parish of Brazil, the latter one hosts the Béla Bartók choir. The Hungarian Baptist Congregation is also in Sao Paulo, as well as the Hungarian-speaking Jewish

Congregation. Other Hungarian organizations in this city include the Hungarian House, the Kálmán Könyves Free University, The Brazilian-Hungarian Benefit Society, the Brazilian-Hungarian Cultural Society, the Transylvania World Organization, the Brazilian Hungarian Chamber of Commerce, the Hungarian Seminary, and the Mindszenty Cultural Society. There is no newspaper in Hungarian anymore in Brazil, Hungarians read the *Argentine Hungarian News*. The members of the Hungarian Benedictine Order, the ministers of other denominations, as well as Hungarian intellectuals played and continue to play a significant role not only in the life of the Hungarians in Brazil but in the life of Brazilian society as well. – B: 1104, 1364, T: 7103.→ **Jesuits, Hungarian, in Latin America; Apostol, János, Csákány, István; Lénárd, Sándor.**

Brennbergbánya Find – At the end of the 19th century a small column measuring 70x70x60 mm was found 100m below ground level in the town of Brennbergbánya, near the city of Sopron. The object of an unknown metal came to light when a coal seam broke and the column fell out of it. It was immediately turned over to the mine's directors. Károly (Charles) Gurlt, a well-known contemporary geologist, published his opinion in the English journal *Nature*. He determined the age of the coal seam containing the column to be 30 million years old. The corners and edges of the column were undamaged; but in its side was an indentation 1mm wide and as deep, perhaps as a result of corrosion. On the basis of the material and its age, it was not of our planet, therefore Gurlt judged it to be a meteorite. The column was later taken to Salzburg, Austria, where it was displayed in the local Museum until 1944, when the building suffered a direct hit during a bombing raid that destroyed the entire collection, including the column. – B: 0942, T: 7617.

Brenner, János (John) (Szombathely, County Vas, 27 December 1931 - Outside Rábakethely and Zsida, east of Szentgotthárd, 15 December 1957) – Roman Catholic priest and martyr. His two brothers also became priests. He studied in the Episcopal Primary School (1941), in the Training School of Pécs, later in the Cistercian High School, and in 1946 in the Premonstrian High School of Szombathely. After the nationalization of the schools (1948), he obtained his maturity certificate as a Cistercian oblate at Zirc. Following the disbanding of the monastic orders (1950) he secretly professed himself as a novice in an Order, receiving the name Anasztáz. For a year he was a civil student of the Theological College of Budapest, then a seminarian in the Seminary of Szombathely and, after its disbanding in 1952, in the seminary of Győr. On 19 June 1955, he was ordained. He was chaplain at Rábakethely. About midnight of 15 December 1957, he was called away from the parish by a 16-year-old boy, Tibor Kóczán, under the pretext that his uncle at Zsida was mortally ill. János Brenner, 26 at the time, donned his surplice and stole, took the Holy Sacrament and holy oil, and departed but he did not get as far as Zsida, because in the outskirts of the village he was murdered with 32 knife stabs and his throat was cut. At his burial service, ninety priests and many hundreds of believers were present. He was buried in the Salesian church of Szombathely. The circumstances of his death and the investigation that followed made it clear that his murder was part of the campaigns of terrorization and intimidation by the Communist regime. Although two people were convicted for his murder: first Ferenc (Francis) Tóka, and after his acquittal, Tibor Kóczán, the actual murderers have never been established. During the course of the investigation, many locals were intimidated.

The mother of Tibor Kóczán talked about him and the circumstances of her son's death. Apparently, a border guard "accidentally" shot him dead in a cornfield. Later on, it was also discovered that the Party Secretary of the village had asked Kóczán to call away the priest. János Brenner's beatification process began in 1999. At the place of his torture, on top of a hill, a memorial chapel was consecrated on 25 August 1996. At Szombathely his memory is nourished by the names of a kindergarten, a primary school and a college. – B: 0945, 1031, T: 7456.→**Trogmayer, Ottó.**

Brenta, Battle of (Italy) – A great victory during the time of the Hungarian Tribal Principality, just after the Magyar tribes settled in the Carpathian Basin (AD 896). It was perhaps the most outstanding proof of the superiority of Hungarian military tactics at that time. In 899, the spearhead of the Hungarian army in Italy was suddenly encircled at the city of Adda by the forces of King Berengar I. Using delaying tactics, the Hungarians avoided decisive confrontation by negotiations as long as it suited their plans. Managing to lure their opponents to a favorable spot at the River Brenta, they attacked and annihilated the careless and over-confident enemy on 24 September 899. Military historians still study the planning of the battle. – B: 0942, T: 3233.

Brentán, Károly S.J. (Charles) (Komárom, 23 August 1694 - Near Genova, Italy, 18 November 1752) – Jesuit missionary, discoverer. His studies were completed at the College of Nagyszombat (now Trnava, Slovakia), and became member of the Jesuit Order in 1714. He was trained at the Mission School of Seville, Spain, and was posted to missionary work in South America. He arrived in Quito, Ecuador in 1722. His missionary work lasted 14 years among the Andoa Indians at the River Marañon, the main tributary of the Amazon. Later he visited the Omagua, Miguiano, Amaono and Parano. He was on good term with the Indians and even taught them agriculture. He wrote a catechism in their language. On his missionary trips he drew maps and made the first detailed description of the region at the confluence of rivers Marañon and Ucayali. He was the first European to travel the upper end of the rivers Nanay and Itatay. He also described hitherto unknown plants. In 1744 he was made provincial to the Jesuit Province of Quito that at the time included Ecuador, parts of Columbia and Peru. In 1743 he embarked on a dangerous expedition in the tropical jungle. After his term expired he went to Rome. His journey lasted for three years. He took with him manuscripts, maps and notes. He wanted to publish his book in Genoa; but on his way from Rome he died and his manuscripts were lost. Only his maps were published later. The title of his book would have been *Marannonensium S. J. Missionum generalis Historia iconibus illustrate*. He was one of the most outstanding Hungarian Jesuit missionaries in South America. – B: 1420, T: 7103.→**Jesuits, Hungarian, in Latin America; Orosz, László (1); Éder, Xavér Ferenc S.J.**

Brethrens' Community, Evangelical – This is a break-away community from the Methodist Church in Hungary on account of organizational and doctrinal differences. This religious community has been active in Hungary since 1974; has been officially reorganized in 1981. Its members are engaged in social work, hospital and prison ministry and they fight against alcoholism. Members of the congregation are divided into groups of 10-15 under the leadership of an Elder. – B: 1042, T: 7390.

Breznánczy, Pál (Paul) (Aknaszlatina, now Szolotivno, Carpatho - Ukraine, 25 January 1912 - Eger, 11 February 1972) – Roman Catholic archbishop. He graduated at the Premonstran High School of Kassa (now Košice, Slovakia), thereafter he studied theology at Innsbruck, Austria. He was ordained in 1935 and became a military chaplain. In 1938 he was teaching theology, and later became a high school principal; bishop's secretary in 1941, and later Vicar-General in Kassa, at that time belonging to the Szatmár Diocese. He organized a training seminary in the priests' country house of Hejce. After serving in several ecclesiastical offices, he was appointed Archbishop of Eger in 1969, and participated in the works of the Vatican Council II (1962-1965), as well as in the preparation of the agreement between the Hungarian Government and the Holy See in 1964, when the Hungarian communist government and the Vatican agreed to cooperate in the appointments of new bishops, who were to take an oath of loyalty to the government instead of the Church. – B: 0945, T: 7103.→**Catholic Church in Hungary.**

Brezná Proclamation – Brezná, now Brezhany in Ukraine. At the beginning of 18th century Brezná belonged to Poland, being the estate of the Sieniawskis, supporters of Reigning Prince Rákóczi II. It was in Castle Brezná, on 6 May 1703 that Count Pál Ráday wrote Rákóczi's manifesto, proclaimed on 7 June 1704 to the Hungarian nobility and to the world, giving the reasons for his uprising: "*Recrudescunt inclytae gentis Hungariae Patriae vulnera...*" (Reopened the wounds of the ...Hungarian fatherland...) calling noblemen as well as commoners to arms to restore their country's freedom. This started Hungary's War of Independence against Austrian rule under the leadership of Ferenc (Francis) Rákóczi II (1703-1711). – B: 0883, 0945, 1075, T: 7668.→**Rákóczi II, Prince Ferenc; Freedom Fight of Rákóczi II, Prince Ferenc; Ráday, Count Pál.**

Briccius de Buda – A 15th century scientist, also rector of Prague University in 1415. – B: 0861, T: 7675.

Brigetium – A town in the Province Pannonia Superior of the Roman Empire, now Szöny-Komárom, on the right bank of the Danube in Transdanubia (*Dunántúl*), Hungary, the ruins of which were excavated. The town was founded in the 1st century B.C. by the Roman legions that had conquered the region from the Illyrian *Azalus* tribe. The town's name derived from the Celtic *Briga*, meaning fortress or stronghold, indicating its strategic importance. The Roman First Legion, *Audiutrix*, was stationed there from the beginning of the Roman rule until its end in the 4th century A.D., when the town was surrendered to the Barbarians invading across from the left bank of the Danube. The military camp was surrounded by a settlement of craftsmen and their families. Roman Emperor Flavio Valentiniano I (364-375) died in Brigetium in the presence of the Quadi ambassadors, who came to sue for peace following his campaign against the Quadi and Sarmatian tribes in 375. – B: 1418, 7617, T: 7103.→**Aquincum; Gorsium; Savaria; Strigonium; Pannonia.**

Brisits, Frigyes (Frederic) (Máza, 4 March 1890 - Vác, 7 December 1969) – Literary historian, Cistercian monk and teacher. He completed his theological studies at the Cistercian Bernardium at Zirc, and obtained a Teacher's Degree in Hungarian and Latin Literature from the University of Budapest. In 1913 he was ordained Cistercian priest; from 1914 he taught at the Cistercian St. Emeric High School, where he was Principal from 1939 to 1948. From 1935 he was an honorary lecturer, and from 1946 to 1948 Associate Professor at the University of Budapest. He earned a Ph.D. in Literature in

1957. He was Editor for the *Hungarian Secondary School (Magyar Középiskola)*, a periodical, from 1919 until 1926. He published numerous articles in the paper *Life (Élet)* and in literary historical journals from 1910 onward. His professional fame rests on his numerous studies of the works of the poet Mihály (Michael) Vörösmarty. He was among the best as a preacher and his critics lauded him for his philosophical profundity, thoroughness and artistic style. His planned Vörösmarty monograph was barely started when he died. He compiled a number of books for high schools. His works include *Saint Francis of Assisi (Assisi Szent Ferenc)* (1926); *The Unpublished Poems of Mihály Vörösmarty, (Vörösmarty Mihály kiadatlan költeményei)* (1926); *The World of Pázmány (Pázmány világa)* (1933), and *History of Hungarian Literature in the First Half of the 19th Century (A magyar irodalom története a 19. század első felében)* (1939). He was a corresponding member of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences (1934-1949). – B: 0883, 1068, 1257, T: 7456. → **Vörösmarty, Mihály.**

British Columbia (Canada), Hungarians in – In this most western province of Canada the first Hungarians arrived mostly from the USA in the 1880s; they emigrated to the New World searching for jobs. A second wave of migrants arrived after the Versailles-Trianon Dictated Peace Treaty (1920), which ceded two thirds of Hungary's territory to the newly created neighboring states in the Carpathian Basin. The new rulers accorded such harsh treatment to Hungarians, now in minority, that many of them rather emigrated to foreign countries. They found employment as industrial workers in Vancouver, in the orchards of the Okanagan Valley, and as dairy farmers at Abbotsford-Huntingdon, some 50 locations mostly at Britannia Beach, Creston, Enderby, Fort St John, Kelowna, Fort Ladner, Lumby, Oliver, Osoyoos, Penticton, Powell River, Revelstoke, Trail, Willow River, Vancouver and Victoria. They started organizing themselves in the 1930s. The next group came to Canada after World War II in 1945. This wave was different, for it consisted mostly of intellectuals. After the crushed Hungarian Revolution of 1956, another wave arrived. Canadians were sympathetic towards Hungarian refugees and the government even hired charter flights to transport them from Europe to Canada. With this wave some 7,000 Hungarians arrived in British Columbia. Among them was a significant part of the Sopron Forestry Academy, teachers and students, who left Hungary *en bloc* and settled in Vancouver, where they successfully integrated into the University of British Columbia's Forestry Faculty. There was a smaller influx of immigrants after the communist system collapsed in Hungary in 1989. According to 1981 statistics some 8,100 Hungarian-Canadians lived in Vancouver. Altogether 27,850 Hungarian-Canadians live in British Columbia, mostly in the Vancouver area. According to the 2001 Census Canada, their number was 43,515. – B:1211, 1104, T:7103.

Broad Sword (pallos) – A double-edged sword first used by the Sarmatians. It was a common weapon of the Huns and Onogurs. It later became a common weapon of the heavy cavalry of the German army. In the Middle Ages a *pallos*-like sword was used for beheading convicts. – B: 0942, T: 7656. → **Sarmatians; Huns.**

Brocky, Károly (Charles) (Temesvár, now Timișoara, Romania, 22 May 1807 - London, England, 8 July 1855) – Painter. He studied in Vienna; and after years of preparation, took a study trip to Italy, and Paris, France. From there he moved to London by the invitation of an English lord. His paintings reflect a serious psychological analysis of the human physical form; and with his true-to-life portraits he became a favorite of the

English aristocracy. He spent two more years in Vienna before returning to London in 1846, where he painted numerous attractive and delicate female portraits. He also painted the portraits of *Queen Victoria* and *Prince Albert*, as well as *György (George) Kmety* and *László (Ladislás) Mészáros*, two prominent Hungarian personalities living in exile at that time. In the 1850s he painted several voluptuous nudes, half nudes and mythological characters, works that reflected his fine artistic qualities. His last self-portrait, dressed in red, is a gem of 19th century Hungarian fine art. Some of his other pictures include *Poverty (Szegénység)*; *Woman in Yellow Dress (Sárgaruhás nő)*, and *Amor and Psyche* and *Resting Psyche*. He is regarded as one of the most famous Hungarian artist of the first half of the 19th century. His works are to be found in many English private collections and in the British Museum in London, as well as in the National Gallery in Budapest. – B: 0883, 1124, 1285, T: 7653.→**Kmety, György**.

Brody, Adrien (New York City, 13 April 1973 -) – Actor. He is the son of the well-known Hungarian photojournalist, Sylvia Plachy. He attended the High School for Performing Arts and the American Academy of Dramatic Arts. As an only child, he used to accompany his mother on assignments for the Village Voice. He experienced some years of no success as a film star – until Roman Polanski called him to portray a celebrated Jewish pianist in Nazi-occupied Warsaw. His performance was outstanding in the film *The Pianist*, where he was drawing on the heritage (and rare dialect) of his Polish grandmother. – B: 1081, T: 7456.

Bródy, Imre (Emeric) (Gyula, 23 December 1891 - Mühldorf, Germany, 20 December 1944) – Physicist. His higher studies were at the University of Budapest, where he earned a PhD. He first taught at a high school, thereafter became an assistant professor at the University of Budapest. Early in his career he accomplished valuable theoretical work, investigating specific heat and molecular heat. He emigrated to Germany in 1919; and for a short period he worked with Max Born as his assistant at Göttingen University. They jointly worked out the dynamic theory of crystals. He returned to Hungary in 1923 and worked for the United Incandescent Works (*Egyesült Izzó*), Budapest, as an engineer until the end of his life. His most important achievement was the invention of the long-life “krypton bulb”. It was well known that an incandescent body radiates its energy mostly in the form of heat and only a small part as light. By using krypton gas he developed an up-to-date lightbulb with longer life and better performance. The advantage of the krypton electric bulb was to emit more light without increased energy consumption. Its display at the Budapest Industrial Fair in 1936 was a technical sensation. He also developed a new process to ascertain the krypton content of air. Based on his experiments, the world’s first krypton factory was built in Ajka, Hungary in 1937. He died as a victim of Nazism. The Loránd Eötvös Society of Physics named a Prize after him, thus commemorating his life's work. – B: 0883, 1279, T: 7674, 7103.

Bródy, István (Stephen) (Nagykároly, now Carei in Romania, 1 May 1882 - Budapest, 4 January 1941) – Theater manager. His first staging of an operetta was at Győr in 1904. Soon he moved to Budapest, where he managed musical works in the Hungarian Theater, the Opera House, and in the Theaterette of Margaret Island in Budapest. In 1907 he became manager of the Vaudeville (*Vígszínkör*), later manager of the Margaret Island Theaterette, then the Revue Theater from 1918, still later manager of the Scala Theater, later that of the Theater of Eskü Plaza (*Eskü téri Színház*) from 1920. He had the Island

Stage (*Sziget Színpad*) built and he also managed it in 1922. Later he moved to Vienna, where he was the manager and director of the Metropol Theater. – B: 0883, T: 7456.→**Vajda, László.**

Bródy, János (John) (Budapest, 5 April 1946 -) – Musician, composer, lyricist. He studied electro-engineering at the Budapest Polytechnic (1964-1969), but switched to a musical career. He was a member of the Illés Band (1964-1973), then a member of the Fonográf Ensemble (1974-1984). From 1979 he gave solo performances. He participated in more than 60 recordings, composed more than 100 songs, and wrote more than 500 lyrics. He composed music for films and plays. He is President of the Music Department of the Hungarian Creative Artists' Union, that of the *Artisjus* Society, Spokesman of the Democratic Charta, and chargé de affaires of the Anti-Conscription League. His major works include *Clement, the bricklayer* (*Kőmives Kelemen*) (1981); *István the King* (*István, a király*) (1983); *Anna Fehér* (1988); *The Cursed* (*A kiátkozott*) (1997), and *With You, Lord* (*Veled, Uram*) (2000). Books written by him are: *Hungarian Blues* (1980); *Sign Talk* (*Jelbeszéd*) (1983); *Keep Silent, My Mouth* (*Ne szólj szám*) (1984); *Without Sound* (*Hang nélkül*) (1988); *On the other Side of the Street* (*Az utca másik oldalán*) (1994); *Ballads and Life-Scenes* (*Balladák és életképek*) (1998), and *When I Was Still a Little Kid* (*Amikor én még kis srác voltam*), children song lyrics (1999). He is regarded as the creator of Hungarian pop-music, and is a well-known and popular artist. He is a recipient of several prizes and awards, among them the Special Prize of the Hungarian Art Foundation (1990), Jenő (Eugene) Huszka Prize, Ferenc Liszt Prize (1996), and a shared Kossuth Prize (2000). – B: 0974, T: 7103.

Bródy, Sándor (Alexander) (Eger, 23 July 1863 - Budapest, 12 August 1924) – Novelist, playwright, journalist. His high-school studies were left incomplete, and he worked as a clerk for a solicitor in Gyula, where his first articles appeared in the local paper. He also wrote short stories. By 1884 he moved to Pest and became known by his novels *Squalor* (*Nyomor*) and *Doctor Faust* (*Faust orvos*). He got a position at the journal *Hungarian News* (*Magyar Hírlap*). In 1888 he went to Kolozsvár (now Cluj-Napoca, Romania) and was Editor at the *Transylvanian News* (*Erdélyi Híradó*) (1888-1889), *Transylvanian Illustrated News* (*Erdélyi Képes Újság*) (1889), and *Kolozsvár Life* (*Kolozsvári Élet*) (1889); then edited the journal *Hungary* (*Magyarország*) (1889-1890). In 1890 he returned to Budapest as a correspondent for the *Hungarian News* (*Magyar Hírlap*). For a year in 1900 he published the literary and political monthly *White Book* (*Fehér Könyv*), every issue written by him. From 1903 to 1905 he edited his own weekly *Future* (*Jövendő*), in which he criticized the social absurdities of the time. As a writer he had a romantic disposition, regarding Mór (Maurice) Jókai, the great novelist of the 19th century, as well as the naturalist Émile Zola as his models. He lived a tough life. In the summer of 1905 on the Semmering Pass, Austria, he tried to commit suicide, but recovered and became the correspondent at the journals *Pest Journal* (*Pesti Hírlap*), *The Day* (*A Nap*), *The News* (*Az Újság*), and later *The Evening* (*Az Est*). He sympathized with the Hungarian Soviet Republic, but did not play a role in it. He emigrated to Vienna, but returned to Hungary in 1923. He was an important pioneer of the Hungarian naturalistic novel. His works include *The Schoolmistress* (*A tanítónő*), play (1908); *Lyon Lea*, play, (1915); *The Lover* (*A szerető*) play (1917); *The Students of Eger* (*Az egri diákok*), novel (1854), and *The Knight of the Day* (*A nap lovagja*), novel (1902). A street in Budapest and a library in Eger bear his name. – B: 1160, 1068, 1257, T: 7456.→**Jókai, Mór;**

Council (Soviet) Republic in Hungary.

Bromberg, J. Edward (a.k.a. Joe Bromberg) (Temesvár, Hungary, now Timișoara, Romania, 25 December 1903 - London, 6 December 1951) – Actor. His family moved to the USA in his infancy. From his boyhood he was determined to pursue an acting career, first working in odd jobs, like silk salesman, candy maker and laundry worker to finance his training. He studied with the Moscow Art Theater and made his first American stage appearance at the age of 23 at the Greenwich Village Playhouse. He worked extensively with the Theater Guild. With his play *Men in White* he won the Pulitzer Prize in 1934 and attracted Hollywood's attention. In 1936, with his film *Under Two Flags*, he began his long association with 20th Century-Fox playing a vast array of foreign villains, blustering buffoons, and the occasional gentle philosopher. Short, dark and stocky, he played father figures, villains and ethnic types. The corpulent Bromberg conveyed a perpetual air of middle-aged tension, allowing him to play characters much older than himself. His other Hollywood films include *Jesse James*, *The Return of Frank James*, *Phantom of the Opera*, *Cloak and Dagger*, *Son of Dracula*, and *Mark of Zorro*. He gained critical acclaim on Broadway in 1948 in Clifford Odets' *The Big Knife*. Elia Kazan described him as an immensely talented actor who could play a great variety of character parts. He refused to answer questions before the House Committee on Un-American Activities; but others testified that he was a member of the Communist Party. He refused to cooperate in the enquiry, was blacklisted from Hollywood, and he was forced to seek work in England in 1950, where he died. – B: 1081, T: 7456.

Bronze Age in the Carpathian Basin (1) *Early Phase*. From about 2000 BC, the appearance of migrating peoples formed a characteristic culture that persisted throughout the Bronze Age and became mixed with the indigenous Copper Age culture of Bodrogkeresztúr. (2) *Late Phase*. By about 1000-800 BC the advantage of bronze over copper was increasingly exploited; trade in the scarce, but necessary tin was getting organized and led to the rapid diffusion of technological improvements and rapid change of tools, especially weapons. There are several sites of Late Bronze Age culture in the Carpathian Basin. The excavations at Füzesabony (18 km south of Eger) is the best known archeological site, represented by graves and settlements containing a hoard of urns, vessels of various sizes, swords, daggers, axes, ornamental needles, fibulas and sleeve protectors. Other well-known sites are Tószeg (south of Szolnok, near the Tisza River), Vátya puszta (part of Újhartyán, east of Budapest), both on the Great Hungarian Plain. Zagyvapálfalva (south of Salgótarján) is in the hills north of the Great Plain, while Ottomány (now Otomani, Romania) is in former County Bihar, Transylvania, in the eastern part of the Carpathian Basin. Excavations of the Megyaszó culture (20 km northeast of Miskolc on the northern edge of the Great Plain) show that the dead had been cremated, although at certain stages they had been buried. One of the graves shows a skeleton in a fetal position, lying on its side, arms held in front, legs pulled up. A large clay dish and smaller clay vessels containing provisions for the "journey" of the dead surround it. In the Carpathian Basin the migration of peoples started in the early phase of the Bronze Age (after 2000 BC), became mixed with the indigenous Middle Copper Age Bodrogkeresztúr Culture (3100-2700 BC), and gave life to a very characteristic culture persistently surviving there for centuries. B: 1138, 1068, 1020, 1459, T: 7456. → **Bodrogkeresztúr Culture**.

Brózer, István (Stephen) (17th century) – Goldsmith from Kolozsvár (now Cluj-Napoca, Romania). Prince Rákóczi György (George) I. also used his expertise. In 1840 he made the golden goblet for the Farkas Street Reformed Church in Kolozsvár. The technique used for making the goblet shows that translucent encrusted enameling was known and used in contemporary Transylvania (*Erdély*, now in Romania). – B: 0942, 0883, T: 7673.→**Rákóczi I. Prince György**.

Brunner, Erzsébet (Elizabeth) (Sass-Brunner) (Nagykanizsa, 1 July 1910 - Delhi, India, 2 May 2001) – Painter, moved and settled in India. Her parents, Ferenc (Francis) and Erzsébet Sass-Brunner (née Farkas) were both painters. The mother and daughter (who was 18 years old at the time) settled in India on the invitation of Rabindhranath Tagore at the Tagore University of Santiniketan in 1930. She joined the avant-garde trend of the School of Bengal. She is considered as one of the classics of the 20th century Indian painters. The young girl's paintings were focused on portraits and Buddhist subjects, while her mother painted the fabulous Himalayan sceneries. Their first domestic exhibition was held in 1981. The mother's grave is located at Nainital in the Himalayan foothills. The daughter, an excellent portrait painter, created portraits of several Indian politicians, who fought for India's independence, such as Rabindranath Tagore, Mahatma Gandhi and Jawaharlal Nehru. Gandhi's portrait is considered to be one of her best works. She also painted landscapes, nature, and ancient Indian sculptures. Her works include *Portrait of My Mother (Édesanyám portréja)* (1930); *The Birth of the Ganges (A Ganges születése)* (1934); *Shiva, God of the Himalaya (Shiva, a Himalaya istene)* (1944), and *Birth of Siddhartha (Siddharta születése)* (1956). In 1981 the Indian Government bought more than twenty of her portraits, while more than sixty are in the Museum in Barada. She was a recipient of the Padmashri Prize. – B: 0883, 0932, T: 7653.→**Sher-Gil, Amrita**.

Brunszvik, Countess Teréz (Theresa) (Pozsony, now Bratislava, Slovakia, 27 July 1775 - Martonvásár, 17 September 1861) – A pioneer in the women's rights movement. She got acquainted with Johann Heinrich Pestalozzi, the Swiss pedagogue and educational reformer, who exercised great influence upon her. A *Women's Society of Pest and Buda* was founded on her initiative. She established the first kindergarten in Buda under the name of Angels Garden (*Angyalkert*), on 1 June 1828. In the same year she started an industrial school for girls. In 1836 there were 14 kindergartens in the country. In the 1840s she worked for an institute for young ladies. She was one of the promoters of equal rights for women. Her family was in close contact with Ludwig van Beethoven, who sojourned at their Kismarton manor house. Her works include *Call for Setting Up a School... (Felszólítás egy tanintézet felállítása iránt...)* and *Mein halbes Jahrhundert (My Half Century)*, memoirs. A College and a Kindergarten Computer Program bear her name. – B: 0883, 1031, T: 7103.

Bubik, István (Stephen) (Budapest, 19 May 1958 - Ceglédbercel, 28 November 2004) – Actor. He graduated from the Academy of Dramatic Art, Budapest (1981). He was a member of the following theaters, at Budapest: National Theater (*Nemzeti Színház*) (1981), Artists Theater (*Művész Színház*) (1993), Thália Theater (*Thália Színház*) (1995), Thália Society (*Thália Társaság*) (1996), László Kelemen Theater Circle (*Kelemen László Színházi Kör*) (1997) and the New Theater (*Új Színház*) (1998). Bubik appeared in most of the classical Hungarian as well as foreign plays, among them Ádám in Madách's *The Tragedy of Man (Az ember tragédiája)*; Mercutio in Shakespeare *Romeo and Juliet*

(*Rómeó és Júlia*); title role in *Richard II*; title role in Molière's *Tartuffe*; Armand Duvall in Dumas' *The Lady of the Camelias* (*Kaméliás hölgy*); Antipov in Szikora-Pasternak's *Doctor Zhivago*; Max the Knife (*Bicska Maxi*) in Brecht's *Beggar's Opera* (*Koldusopera*); Count Almaviva in Beaumarchais' *The Marriage of Figaro* (*Figaró házassága*); Pozzo in Becket's *Waiting for Godot* (*Godotra várva*), and title role in Kodály's *Háry János*. He also appeared in several feature films and television productions. Bubik also played the drum in the Actors' Orchestra, and was an avid sportsman (basketball, football and pentathlon). In 1985 he received the Mari Jászai Prize, the Rajz János Prize and the Farkas-Rajkó Prize. In the same year the National Theater Convention awarded him first prize as the best male actor. In 1989 he received the Society for Hungarian Arts Award. – B: 0871, T: 7684.

Bucharest Peace Treaty – When World War I broke out in 1914, Romania stayed neutral, only entering the war on 19 August 1916 under the leadership of Romanian Prime Minister Ion Brătianu. Already at an earlier stage the Allies promised support for the fulfillment of a Romanian “national unity”, which would include the regions of Wallachia, Moldavia and Transylvania (*Erdély*). The latter was part of Hungary for a thousand years, a part of historic Hungary, with considerable number of ethnic Hungarians, including Szeklers, as well as German Saxons. These two ethnic groups made up almost half of Transylvania's population. The sudden offensive of Romanian forces did allow quick progress for them in Transylvania. However, the Romanian forces were repulsed by a Central Powers' offensive, beginning in September 1916. By the end of the year all of Wallachia and much of Moldavia were occupied by German and Austrian forces, and Dobruja by the Bulgarian forces; they even entered the Capital, Bucharest. Romania accepted defeat and this resulted in the Treaty of Bucharest on 7 May 1918 between Romania and the Central Powers, ratified by the Austrian *Bundesrat*, the German *Reichstag*, the Romanian Chamber and Senate; but after the armistice on 11 November 1918, Romanian forces again occupied Transylvania, and on 1 December 1918, by an *ad hoc* people's assembly of Romanians at Gyulafehérvár (now Aiud, Romania), they unilaterally declared Transylvania (*Erdély*) as part of Romania. The Versailles-Trianon Peace-Dictate Treaty endorsed this on 4 June 1920. – B: 1212, 1020, T: 7103.→**Bucharest, Secret Agreement of; Trianon Peace Treaty.**

Bucharest, Secret Agreement of (17 August 1916) – For the first two years of World War I, Romania did not join any of the belligerent parties, but waited cautiously for the right opportunity. During these years the Central Powers were leading militarily on all fronts. The war was then being waged on Entente territory and the Allied Powers tried to win the confidence of the Romanians. The Russians promised them all of Transylvania (*Erdély*), as well as the Hungarian Great Plain (*Nagy Alföld*) as far as the River Tisza, if they would join forces. Although Romania's king was not practicing pro-Russian politics, the victorious Brusilov offensive helped him to decide. In a secret agreement concluded in Bucharest, the Allied Powers promised him Transylvania, the Bánság, and Voivodina, with a large portion of the Great Plain of Hungary, if Romania would enter the war on their side. Romania was to pay France the 20-year revenue of the three richest gold mines of Transylvanian. On 27 August 1916, they declared war on the Central Powers, and a half-million Romanian troops attacked the undefended borders of Transylvania and occupied its southern section. In the fall of 1916, the Central Forces drove the Romanians out and a German force, led by General Mackensen, occupied Bucharest on 6 December.

This forced the Romanians to make a special peace treaty with the Central Powers on 7 May 1918. Although the Romanians broke article 5 of the Secret Agreement not to enter into any special agreement, as the result of the Versailles-Trianon Peace Treaty in 1920, they annexed the territories defined in the Bucharest Secret Agreement occupied illegally well before the Peace Treaty. – B: 1212, 1020, T: 7668.→**Bucharest Peace Treaty.**

Bucsay, Mihály (Michael) (Tarcál, 8 July 1912 - Budapest, 8 July 1988) – Minister of the Reformed Church, church historian. He came from a teacher's family and was educated in Reformed orphanages in Budaörs and Hajdúböszörmény. He studied Theology at the Reformed Theological Academy of Sárospatak and at the Universities of Debrecen, and Halle, Germany (1930-1934). He received a Ph.D. in Philosophy in 1935, and in Theology in 1944 in Debrecen. He taught Philosophy and Church History at the Reformed Theological Academy of Budapest from 1948, and was Professor of Church History from 1956 until his retirement in 1980. Shortly afterwards he became the Chief Director of the Ráday College, Budapest. He was also Minister of the German-speaking affiliated church in Budapest from 1946. He organized the Southeastern Research Station in Dresden, Germany in 1938, and edited the Central Danubian Protestant Library series. His books and articles appeared at home and abroad. In his works he treated philosophical and Hungarian Reformed Church history themes. His main works are: *The Question of Reality Within Criticism and Beyond Criticism (A realitás kérdése a kriticismuson belül és a kriticismuson túl)* (1935); *The Crisis of Kantianism (A kantiánizmus válsága)* (1942); *Reformers' Debates Over the Lord's Supper (A reformátorok úrvacsora vitái)* (1942); *Gergely Belényesi, the Hungarian Pupil of Calvin (Belényesi Gergely, Kálvin magyar tanítványa)* (1944); *Gergely Szegedi, Reformer of Debrecen...(Szegedi Gergely, debreceni reformátor...)* (1945); *The History of the Reformed Church in Hungary (A Magyar Református Egyház története)* (1949); joint author of *The History of Protestantism in Hungary (Geschichte des Protestantismus in Ungarn)* (1959), and *Protestantism in Hungary 1521-1978, vols. i, ii (Der Protestantismus in Ungarn 1521-1978, I,II)* (1977-1979), its abridged Hungarian edition appeared in 1985. He was one of the leading church historians of the Reformed Church in the second half of the 20th century. – B: 0879, 0911, T: 7456.

Bucsin – Chief Captain of the Szeklers. Upon the death of Chief Zandirhám (ca. end of 9th century) the Szeklers unanimously elected him to the office. Later he was converted to Christianity under the influence of the *gyula*, who brought the new faith from Constantinople. However, the sons of Apolt, remaining faithful to the old religion, started a religious battle and defeated him at the valley of Sasmező. He fled abroad and married Victoria, daughter of the King of Thracia. The Bucsin Mountain in Transylvania (*Erdély*, now in Romania), where the road leads from Gyergyó to Parajd, preserved his name. – B: 1220, 0942, T: 7682.→**Szeklers.**

Buda (in Western literature known as Bleda, - 445) – According to Hungarian legends Buda was one of the Hun leaders, and with Etele (Attila) and Keve (Reuva) he was the son of Bendeguz from the Érd Clan. After the battle of Cesumaur, near *Mont Cetii* in the Tuln region, where five leaders fell, only Etele and Buda survived. The Huns made Etele their king. Buda ruled the eastern part of the realm from the River Tisza to the Don, while Etele fought on the West. Buda named Sicambria (Aquincum, now Óbuda, part of Budapest) after himself Buda-Fort. Sixth century Gothic historian Jordanes states in his

book “Getica” that the victoriously returning Etele killed Buda, because he breached an agreement between them, had his body thrown into the River Danube, and named the fort after himself. However, this has never been proved. History preserved its German name *Etzelburg* (Attila-Fort), but Hungarians named the place after Buda. Today it is part of Budapest. – B: 0942, T: 7103.→**Bendeguz; Attila; Aquincum; Huns.**

Buda, Béla (Budapest, 2 April 1939 -) – Physician, psychiatrist. He attended the Medical Faculty of the University of Budapest. He worked at the Psychotherapy Center and also at the National Neuropathological-Psychiatric Institute, both in Budapest. He was Editor for the *Medical Weekly* (*Orvosi hetilap*) for 25 years; Editor-in-Chief for the *Psychiatria Hungarica* 1986-1996, the *Psychoterapy* (*Pszichoterápia*) from 1992, and the *Addict Illnesses* (*Szenvedélybetegségek*,) from 1993. He was Scientific Director of the *National Drug-Preventive and Methodological Research Institute* (*Nemzeti drog-megelőzési és módszertani kutatóintézet*) and Vice-President of the *Hungarian Psychiatric Society*. He is a regular lecturer at international conferences. His fields of research are mental hygiene, psychotherapy and social psychology. His works include *The Modern Theory of Sexuality* (*A szexualitás modern elmélete*) (1972); *The Rules of Intimate Human Communication* (*A közvetlen emberi kommunikáció szabályszerűségei*) (1974); *The Psychology of Empathy* (*Empátia, a beleélés lélektana*) (1993); *The Socio-psychology of Personality Development and Education* (*A személyiségfejlődés és nevelés szociálpszichológiája*) (1994), and *Mental Hygiene* (*Mentálhigiéna*) (2000). He is one of the best-known psychiatrists in Hungary. He is a recipient of the Soros Prize (2001). – B: 0879, T: 7456, 7103.

Buda Castle – The Royal Castle area is one of the most attractive sites of Budapest. It is built on the top of Buda Hill, on the right side of River Danube. Buda and its environs were inhabited from time immemorial. The area is known for its Celtic settlements from the 3rd century BC. In the first decades BC, Transdanubia (*Dunántúl*) was conquered by the Romans, who incorporated it into the Roman Empire under the name of Pannonia. Aquincum, now Óbuda, was the capital city of Pannonia Province. Following the Romans, it was occupied by the Huns, then by Eastern Goths, Longobards and Avars. The Magyars settled here in 896-900, and established their first settlements on the island of Csepel and in Aquincum. In the 13th century King Béla IV (1235-1270) built a fortified castle on the hill for protection against the Tartar-Mongol attacks. This castle was made into a Gothic-style palace. Aquincum was given the name Óbuda (Old Buda). It was named after Prince Buda, brother of Etele. During the reign of King Mátyás I (Matthias Corvinus, 1458-1490) it became a Renaissance-style royal residence. The castle was enlarged and reshaped, and churches were erected on the site (Mátyás Church, Maria Magdalena Church). After the Turks captured Buda in 1541, the town deteriorated rapidly until its recapture in 1686. The three-month-long siege caused significant damage to both the castle and the town itself. Just some baths, chapels and bastions remained from the Turkish times. Rebuilding started on the medieval ruins. The new Royal Palace was built in the French Baroque style between 1748 and 1777, designed by József Hillebrand. During the second year of the War of Independence in 1849, the retaking Hungarian forces again caused considerable damage, but it was repaired in the next decade. After the 1867 Compromise with Austria, significant development took place in the castle. It reached its peak at the Millennium year of 1896. Towards the end of World War II, first Allied bombings, then the Soviet Army's siege from 24 December 1944 to

13 February 1945 ruined most of the buildings, seriously damaged the Castle, being the last stronghold of the German and Hungarian defence force. The reconstruction was slow, completed only in the mid 1980s. The palace was completely rebuilt, its dome heightened, the whole complex modernized. Today it is the country's most important cultural center. It houses the Budapest Historical Museum, the Hungarian National Gallery, the Ludwig Museum, and the Széchényi National Library. Most of the buildings are designated as historical heritage sites. – B: 0942, 7103, T: 7103.→**Huns; Avars; Aquincum; Buda Castle District; Várpalota; Budapest; Budapest Siege.**

Buda Castle District – This district in Budapest is the ancient kernel of the capital city's right-bank settlement. The Royal Castle was built at the southern end of the hill, the civic town to the north. The building of the castle began just before the Tartar-Mongol invasion (1241-1242) by King Béla IV (1235-1270). Its golden age was under the Renaissance king Mátyás I (Matthias Corvinus, 1458-1490). The Turks occupied it in 1541 by trickery and remained under their rule until 1686. The three-month long siege heavily damaged it; but from the mid 18th century it slowly recovered. During the War of Independence (1848-1849), it was under Hungarian siege to recapture it from the Austrian forces, which caused considerable damage. After the 1867 Compromise with Austria, the district developed again until the Soviet siege in 1945, when it was almost completely destroyed. It has since been slowly rebuilt. The district has been part of World Heritage since 1987. Its famous sites are the *Trinity Square (Szentháromság tér)*, its architecture is a mixture of Neo-Gothic and Neo-Romanesque, and of the romantic baronial castle styles; the Cathedral, *Our Lady Church*, a.k.a. *Matthias Church (Mátyás templom)* gained its present form at the end of the 19th century. It was the site of the coronation of Ferenc József (Franz Joseph I) as king of Hungary in 1867, and of king Károly IV (Charles) in 1916. The *Fishermen's Bastion (Halászbástya)* was built in the neo-Romanesque style upon the medieval castle walls. It received its name from the Fishermen's suburb. Behind the Fishermen's Bastion stands the equestrian statue of the first Christian king and founder of the Royal Hungarian state, King István I (St Stephen, 1001-1038), by Alajos (Aloysius) Strobl. Famous buildings include the *Royal Palace (Királyi vár)*, now housing the *Széchenyi Library*; the *Military History Museum (Hadtörténeti Múzeum)*, the *Sándor (Alexander) Palace (Sándor Palota)*, now the office of the state president, as well as the *Hilton Hotel*, built in the 1970s onto the ruins of the medieval Dominican monastery. The *András Hess Square* bears the name of the printer, who printed the first book in one of its houses. The *Táncsics Street* once had a military barrack, where Lajos (Louis) Kossuth, Mihály Táncsics and Count Lajos Batthyány were imprisoned in the mid 19th century. The so-called *Vienna Gate (Bécsi kapu)* provides access from the north. The district is a major tourist attraction and frequented by the citizens of Budapest. – B: 1213, T: 7103.→**Buda Castle; Budapest, History of; Budapest Siege; Most of the persons and events have their own entry.**

Buda Castle, The ancient (Hungarian: *Ősbudavár*, Latin: *Sicambria*) – Sicambria, as mentioned in old historic sources and depicted in woodcuts, is the so-called ancient Castle of Buda, built originally by the Scythians is located in the Pilis Range, above Buda (northwest of Buda) in the area of the Pauline friars. The map of the region shows that the course of the Danube forms a heart-shaped triangle with the Danube Bend and the valley along the southwest foot of the Pilis Range. Once there must have been a small river in this valley, because the old sources talk about a Pilis Island. In the center of the heart-

shaped area is one of the highest points of the Range: *Dobogókő*. The area also includes



the town of Esztergom, the birthplace of the first king of Hungary, István I (St. Stephen, 997-1038); *Dömös*, where once King Béla I (1060-1063) lived; and *Visegrád*, where king Matthias Corvinus (1458-1490) spent some time. Researchers suspect that in the entrance of the Pilis Range, beside *Budakalász*, there stood the ancient Buda Castle, the seat of Attila, the king of the Huns. It later became the center of the Hungarian kings of the House of Árpád. And

there is also *Fehérvár*, the great ancient town that existed up to the time of the Ottoman Turkish occupation. Of the many, who searched for the whereabouts of this town, most recently was Imre Lánszki, an agricultural engineer, who was certain, he found Sicambria, the ancient Buda Castle. The traces of Attila's castle are preserved there, the one-time seat of Attila and Árpád. It was this castle in which, according to the report of Anonymus, Khagan Árpád, on his arrival in the Carpathian Basin, was much taken with its magnificence, and set up residence there. According to Anonymus, Attila was buried next to the ancient castle, at the source of a creek. Reputedly, Árpád's grave was nearby. The Italian humanist historian Antonio Bonfini (ca. 1425-1502), who served the Hungarian royal court from 1484 to 1502, wrote in the late 15th century that king Matthias Corvinus, on his return journey from Visegrád to Buda, rested a few days in the Ancient Buda Castle. Professor of ecology, Imre (Emeric) Lánszki, considers that the latest available woodcut of the castle must have been prepared in 1685. Much later, on the military maps of Emperor-King Joseph II (1780-1790), there was nothing that would refer to the existence of the ancient castle. It is quite probable that subsequent to the expulsion of the Turks, after 1686, the Habsburg authorities had it pulled down. Once the find is proven as valid, more historic monuments could be unearthed on the site, showing the presence of the Magyars in the Carpathian Basin, the Scythian-Magyar historic continuity, and also the history of Hungary during the Árpád Dynasty era. – B: 1031, 1950, T: 7456.→**Scythians; Attila, Árpád; István I, King; King Béla I; King Mátyás I; Anonymus; Bonfini, Antonio; Esztergom.**

Buda Chronicle – This is the first book printed in Hungary. Today there are seven known copies of it. It is the *Chronica Hungarorum*, also referred to under the name of *Chronicon Budense*. Printing the chronicle began in András (Andrew) Hess's printing works in Buda in 1472, and was completed on 5 June 1473. Its author presents the history of the Hungarians in Latin, from the times of the Huns to 1472. Its editor made use of the chronicles of Márk Kálti and János (John) Minorite from the Angevin period; also of the biography of King Lajos I (Louis the Great) by János Küküllei. – B: 1150, 1078, 0942, T: 7659.→**Hess, András; Lajos I, King; Kálti, Márk; Kálti, Márk's Illuminated Chronicle; Dubnic Chonicle.**

Buda, Codex Workshop – The Renaissance king, Mátyás I (Matthias Corvinus, 1458-1490) not only established and developed the famous *Bibliotheca Corviniana* (*Corvinian Library*) with some 5,000 magnificent codices at Buda, the capital of Hungary, but he set up a workshop where the copyists and miniaturists worked, which became famous from

1470 on. According to the testimony of Archbishop Miklós (Nicholas) Oláh, there were “thirty copyists working for the King”. There are three names mentioned in connection with the illumination of Corvinian manuscripts, notably Blandius, Cattaneo, Abbot of Madocsa, and Felix (Petancius) Ragusinus. The King alluded in a letter to Blandius as ‘*miniator noster* (our miniator). In a speech in 1489 Ransanus praised King Mátyás I for employing carpenters, sculptors, silversmiths, painters, and ‘*transcriptores librorum*’ (book copyists) from every part of Europe. The archbishop said: “Nearly every Greek and Latin manuscript was the work of these scribes. At their head was the Dalmatian Felix Ragusinus, whom I knew personally as an old man, who knew not only Greek and Latin, but also Chaldean and Arabic. Moreover, being well versed in painting he took very good care that the copying of books should be faultless”. The workshop declined after the sudden death of the king and ceased to exist when the Turks occupied Buda in 1541. There are 194 Corvinas in various libraries around the world,– B: 1215, T: 7103.→**Mátyás I, King; Corvina; Oláh, Miklós.**

Buda, Ferenc (Francis) (Debrecen, 3 November 1936 -) – Poet, translator. He studied at the University of Debrecen, obtaining a Degree in Hungarian Literature (1958-1968). He was imprisoned because of his poems (1957-1958). Thereafter he was an unskilled laborer at the Chinoin Pharmaceutical Factory (1958-1963). Later he became a teacher in Pusztavács, Kecskemét and Kerekegyháza (1963-1970). He worked at the Archives of Bács-Kiskun County (1970-1986). He was Chief Contributor for the magazine *Source* (*Forrás*), and acted as secretary of Bács-Kiskun County’s Writers’ Association. His poems have been published since 1955. His understanding of lyrics is based on his childhood experiences and the world of his village and farm. He is a translator of Finno-Ugric and Inner-Asian folk poetry. His major works include *Example of the Grasses* (*Füvek példája*) poems (1963); *Wake Up to the Tune of the Golden-Pipe* (*Ébresszen aranyásíp*) poems (1970); *Magic Song* (*Varázsének*) translation (1973); *The Invisible Thief* (*A láthatatlan tolvaj*) - *Kazak Folk Tales*, translation (1988); *Country of Silence* (*Csöndország*) (1991); *Uttered Word, Shot Arrow* (*Kimondott szó, kilőtt nyíl*), *Turkish proverbs* (1998); *Beyond the Wall* (*Túl a falon*) (2006), and *What is Lacking?* (*Mi hiya van?*) (2006). He received a number of awards and prizes, among them the Attila József Prize (1973), the Hungarian Arts Prize (1993), the Book of the Year Award (1992) and the Kölcsey Prize (2000). – B: 0874, 0879, 0878, 1257, T: 7456, 7103.

Buda, Medieval Painters from – Several documents contain the names of artists from Buda, who worked under Magister H. (Henricus) with the title “*Pictor Domini Nostri Regii*”. Two tombs dating from the middle of the 14th century and from 1370 are known to be the graves of painters Ábel and János (Abel and John). Other documents make reference to a master Miklós (Nicholas) Meggyesi, who lived at the Royal Court of King Lajos I (Louis the Great, 1342-1382). At the time of King Zsigmond’s reign (Sigismund of Luxembourg, 1387-1437) painter Bertalan (Bartholomew) was living in his own house in Buda. There is documentation that in 1424 a painter from Buda painted the portrait of Prince Erik of Denmark. – B: 1185, T: 7653.→**Lajos I, King; Zsigmond, King;**

Buda, reconquest of, in 1686→Reconquest of Buda in 1686.

Buda Synods – (1) On 14 September 1279, the last day of the Council, Fülöp (Philip), the papal legate announced its decisions. They were to control the actions of the clergy, determine their morality, the clothes they wore, the scope of their authority, and to forbid the clergy’s participation in ordeals. It prohibited the people to dance in churches and

cemeteries. By the goodwill of Christians, the Jews living peaceably among them had to wear a red circle on their left breast, while the Ishmaelites and the Saracens had to sew a yellow circle onto their clothing for identification. It also controlled their participation in tax and customs cases.

(2) The General Synod of the Reformed Church was held from 10-13 September 1791. The Diet, by Act XXVI of 1790/1791, after decades of persecution, declared the freedom of religion for the Protestant Churches, although still with some restrictions. In this new situation the Synod's task was to define the church's form of government and worship. – B: 0942, T: 7668.→**Jews in Hungary.**

Budai, Ézsaiás (Isaiah) (Pér, 1 May 1796 - Debrecen, 14 July 1841) – Bishop of the Reformed Church, historian, classical philologist. He was educated at the Reformed College of Debrecen; later, between 1792-1794, studied in Göttingen, Germany, Oxford, England, and Holland. He became a professor at the Reformed College of Debrecen in 1794. He was much respected for his great knowledge and high intelligence. He fought for the use of the Hungarian language in education that became compulsory in 1797. He wrote a number of books, among them his main work, the *Common History* (*Közönséges história*) (1800-1808); *History of the Old Knowledgeable World* (*A régi tudós világ históriája*) (1802), and *History of Hungary vols. i,ii,iii* (*Magyarország históriája I,II,III*). In it he used all sources available to him; it is regarded to be the first scientific Hungarian history handbook, and Budai as the vanguard of Hungarian classical philology. He was consecrated bishop in 1822. The poet Mihály (Michael) Csokonai Vitéz was among his students. – B: 0883, 1031, T: 7103.→**Csokonai Vitéz, Mihály; Budai, Ferenc; Uri, János.**

Budai, Ferenc (Francis) (Pét, 1760 - Szovát, 1802) – Historian, older brother of Ézsaiás (Isaiah) Budai. He pursued his education at the Reformed College of Debrecen, and was Minister in the Reformed Church at Szovát (Magyarszovát, now Satu, Romania) until his death. He was an intensely keen student of the scientific and literary life of his time with a great knowledge of the Hungarian language; he was among the first expositors and critics of Emmanuel Kant's philosophy. Many 19th century writers, including János Arany used his historical encyclopedia as a source for their epic stories. – B: 0883, 1257, T: 7659.→**Arany, János; Budai, Ézsaiás.**

Budai, Gergely (Gregory) (Dunavecse, 3 March 1887 - Budapest 8 January 1974) – Minister of the Reformed Church, theologian, writer. He completed his high school studies at Kunszentmiklós and Csurgó (1897-1905). He studied theology at the Reformed Theological Academy, Budapest (1905-1909). He was an assistant minister and teacher of religion in Szolnok (1909-1911) and Budapest (1911-1918), then Director of Religious Education, Budapest (1918-1935). In the meantime he read Philosophy, Classical Philology, Pedagogy and Linguistics at the University of Budapest (1917-1924), and obtained a Ph.D. in Education. He was Lecturer, then Professor of New Testament Sciences at the Reformed Theological Academy of Budapest (1935-1954). He edited the *Reformed Church Library* series. His major works include *Why and How do We Study the Bible?* (*Miért és hogyan tanulmányozzuk a Bibliát?*) (1925); *Principle of Practical Theology in the New Testament* (*A gyakorlati teológia alapelve az Újtestamentomban*) (1925); *Our Religion* (*A mi vallásunk*) (1927); *Main Rules of the New Testament's Hermeneutics* (*Az újtestamentomi hermeneutika főbb szabályai*) (1941), and *The New Testament, a Complete Translation from the Greek Original* (*Az Új Testamentum,*

Görögből magyarra fordítva) (1969). He was appreciated mainly for the education of generations of ministers. – B: 0910, T: 7103.

Budai, László (Leslie) (Bednarik, Budai II, nickname: humped) (Budapest, 19 July 1928 - Budapest 2 July 1983) – Soccer-player and coach. Budai started his career on the Huttler team, and moved to Ferencváros TC, later to the Honvéd Army team and the National Team, and played as a midfielder and forward. During the 1950s, he was a member of the legendary Hungarian national team known as the *Golden Team*. He was a winger with Sándor (Alexander) Kocsis. During his career, Budai won four Hungarian League titles. The first of these came at the Ferencváros TC in 1949. During the Communist regime he was conscripted into the Army Team, the Honvéd, together with Czibor and Kocsis. While at Honvéd, Budai won a further three league titles and the Mitropa Cup. As one of the Golden Team, he helped Hungary become Olympic Champion in 1952 and Central European Champion in 1953. He also played on the Hungary side that defeated England 6-3 at Wembley Stadium in London. During the 1954 FIFA World Cup, he played in the group stage. However, he was dropped for the final. After his retirement, he was coach of the Army's Football Division. The Stadium of Rákospalota, REAC, was named after him. – 1031, 1105, T: 7103.→**Kocsis, Sándor; Czibor, Zoltán; Golden Team.**

Budai, Livia (Esztergom, 23 June 1950 -) – Opera singer (mezzo-soprano). Her higher studies were at the Ferenc (Franz) Liszt Academy of Music, Budapest, where she was the student of Olga Révhegyi and András (Andrew) Mikó. After she won a prize in Sofia, singing by the hand sign method introduced by Zoltán Kodály, she made her debut in 1973 as Mamma Lucia in P. Mascagni's *Cavalleria Rusticana* (*Parasztbecsület*). From 1973 to 1977 she was member of the State Opera House, Budapest, and was also a concert and oratorio singer. Soon after she went to West Germany and joined the City Theater in Gelsenkirchen (1977), where she had success in the role of Eboli in Verdi's *Don Carlos*. Great successes followed, which include guest appearances in Hamburg and at Covent Garden in London, at the Opera of San Francisco (1979), at the Deutsche Oper Berlin, at the Teatro Liceo in Barcelona (1979), at the State Opera of Munich, whose member she was in 1980; at the Teatro Comunale of Bologna (1983), at the Théâtre de la Monnaie in Brussels (1984), at the Opéra de Wallonie, Liège (1984), at the Opera of Monte Carlo (1987), at the State Opera of Vienna (1987), at Teatro Regio, Torino (1987), and at the Metropolitan Opera, New York (1987). Her roles include Preziosilla in G. Verdi's *La forza del destino* (*The Force of Destiny*); Flora in G. Verdi's *La Traviata*; Azucena in G. Verdi's *Il Trovatore*; Laura in Ponchinelli's *La Gioconda*; Fricka in R. Wagner's *Die Walküre*; Kundry in R. Wagner's *Parsifal*; Dalila in C. Saint-Saëns' *Samson et Dalila*; Cassandre in H. Berlioz's *Les Troyens*; Clytemnestra in R. Strauss' *Electra*; Herodias in R. Strauss' *Salome*; title role in G. Bizet's *Carmen*, and Gertrude in F. Erkel's *Bánk bán*. Memorable is her rendition of Verdi's *Requiem*. Her recordings are under the labels of Qualiton, Ariola, Plate, Denon, Helicon and CBS. Livia Budai is one of the renowned vocalists of the world. She lives in Montreal and Budapest. Among her distinctions are the Kodály Prize (1976) and the Pro Culture Hungarica Prize (2010). – B: 1031, T: 7103.→**Kodály, Zoltán.**

Budai Nagy, Antal (Anthony) (Antal Nagy de Buda) (? - Kolozsvár, now Cluj-Napoca, Romania, 10 or 14 December 1437) – Military leader, politician, leader of the 1437

Transylvanian (*Erdély*, now in Romania) peasant uprising. His family got their name from the township Nagybuda (Bodonkút, now Vechea, Romania) in Transylvania. The higher nobility of Transylvania weighed down the peasantry with increasingly excessive taxes in the 1430s. In particular, the debasement of the currency under King Zsigmond (Sigismund of Luxemburg, 1387-1437) caused considerable outcry and hostility. What is more, Bishop György (George) Lépes anathematized from the Church those peasants and gentry, who were not willing to pay the tithe. As a result of the cruel suppression of the gentry, many peasants and members of the lesser nobility became believers in the doctrines of Ján Hus. Antal Budai-Nagy, together with many of the gentry, affected by the excessive tithe, joined the gathering peasants on Mount Bábalona. All those present elected him their leader. After the Voivode László (Ladislás) Csáki had the envoy of the peasants killed, Budai-Nagy gathered the Hungarian and Wlach (now called Romanian) peasant armies and had some of them organized into wagon barricades; at Dés (now Dej, Romania) they defeated the mounted forces sent against them by the nobility. The nobility was forced to enter reluctantly into negotiations with the insurgents and their leader, and made an agreement at Kolozsmonostor (now Cluj-Mănăştur, Romania); lessened the amount of tithe, abolished the ninth, the serfs received the right of free movement from one estate to another, and the right of making their own wills; the peasants could also hold annual general meetings. But as soon as the nobility could gather a stronger military force, they broke the agreement, and attacked the peasant army. But at Apáti (now Apateu, Romania) Budai Nagy's peasant army again defeated the army of the nobility and successfully marched into Kolozsvár. A second agreement was made at Kolozsmonostor, followed by more clashes. The protracted engagements led to a weakening of Budai-Nagy's forces by losses and withdrawals. The forces of the Transylvanian nobility moved against Kolozsvár, the peasants fought valiantly, but their leader, Budai Nagy fell, after which the resistance soon collapsed. Some centers of resistance continued fighting on in northern Transylvania and in some parts of the Trans-Tisza River area, until the fall of Kolozsvár on 8 January 1438. A high school in Budapest and a special high school at Nagykálló bear his name. – B: 1031, 1122, T: 7456.→**Zsigmond, King.**

Budai, Simon (16th century) – Writer of poems at the beginning of the century. As an exiled minstrel, he and his lute were also known in Spain, where he performed his poems at the royal court, written in seven different languages (Hungarian, Latin, Greek, German, Polish, French and Turkish) and enjoyed an enthusiastic reception. – B: 0942, T: 7659.

Budapest – The Capital City of Hungary with 2 million inhabitants spreads on both banks of the River Danube with Buda on its right and Pest on its left bank. The two towns and Óbuda were united under the name of Budapest in 1873. This is the largest city in the Carpathian Basin. The area has been populated since prehistoric times. The first town was built by the Celts along the slopes of Gellért Hill. It was called *Ak Ink*, meaning spring rich in water. Romans occupied the town at the beginning of the 1st century. In 106 AD *Aquincum* (nearby Óbuda) became the capital of the province *Pannonia Inferior*. The headquarters of the governor and important military forces were stationed there and its population increased to about 20,000. The city was frequently involved in wars on the border of the Roman Empire. In the early 5th century the Huns replaced the Goths, who broke the Roman *limes* (defense lines); and after the collapse of their empire,

Gepids, Longobards and Avars occupied it, the latter for 200 years. The Franks followed



the Avars. The Hungarians (*Magyars*) appeared in 895; however proto-Magyars were there much earlier. The Magyars established the seat of their Ruling Prince (Leader) Árpád at the nearby Csepel Island. The princely seat was moved to Esztergom in 973, and returned to Obuda only in the thirteenth century. After the Tartar-Mongol invasion (1241-1242) significant

fortification work began by King Béla IV (1235-1270) all over the country, including Buda, and a walled city was built on Castle Hill. In the Middle Ages Buda gradually emerged from among the Hungarian towns and it reached its peak during the rule of the Renaissance King Mátyás I (Matthias Corvinus, 1458-1490). At that time the rule of the Hungarian Crown extended from the Baltic to the Adriatic Sea, with Buda as the center of the Kingdom. At the turn of the 15-16th centuries the population of the present Hungarian Capital stood at roughly 25,000-30,000 – a big city in Central Europe in those days, ranking with Vienna, Prague and Krakow. At that time on the Balkans there was no city of comparable size that had a population over 5,000. A long decline followed the city's prosperity when it came under Turkish occupation for 145 years. When Buda was liberated from Turkish rule in 1686, it became a provincial center. Even the Diet moved to Pozsony (now Bratislava, Slovakia) and stayed there until 1848. During the 18th century the city slowly recovered and the population began to grow. The 19th century was dominated by the nation's struggle for independence. Its culmination was the Revolution and War of Independence against the Habsburgs that began in the Capital in 1848; but was defeated with Russian help a year later. Compromise was reached in 1867. This made the city the twin capital of the Austro-Hungarian monarchy. With it a new phase of development started, lasting until World War I. This was the period of rapid industrialization, urban growth and cultural enrichment. After World War I, as a result of the Versailles-Trianon Dictated Peace Treaty (1920), Budapest was the capital of a country one-third of its former size. Despite this, the city developed until World War II. Following the heavy aerial bombardments by the Allied forces, it suffered the siege of the Soviet army from Christmas 1944 to 13 February 1945, leaving the city in ruins. No sooner had the city recovered than an uprising broke out against the oppressive Communist regime on 23 October 1956, developing into a revolution and freedom fight. It was crushed by the Soviet military on 4 November 1956, causing heavy damage. During the ensuing Kádár era the city recovered and improved. Since 1990, the Capital City is having a moderate development under democratic governments. – B: 1216, 7103, T: 7103.→**Aquincum; Attila; Mátyás I, King; Buda Castle; Buda Castle District; Budapest Siege.**

Budapest Glossary – This is a renowned literary record from the 15th century. Marginal and interlinear notes explain the Latin text and phrases. It does not provide a coherent text; but the size of the work is relatively large and is therefore significant. There are many rare and archaic words and word forms in the notes. – B: 1141, T: 7659.

Budapest, Peace Treaty – Peace Treaty between the United States of America and Hungary, signed on 31 August 1921. The Hungarian Government enacted this as No. XLVIII/1921. The rationale was that the United States had not recognized the Versailles-Trianon Peace Treaty of 1920. In this new agreement Hungary secured for itself the same rights as allocated to the Allies and their coalitions. The United States of America did not guarantee the new state borders created by the Versaille-Trianon Treaty; but in 1947 they subsequently gave recognition to its decisions in the Paris Peace Treaty. – B: 1078, T: 7668.→**Trianon Peace Treaty; Paris Peace Treaty.**

Budapest, Siege of – During World War II, on 16 December 1944, the Soviet Army's 2nd and 3rd Ukrainian Division under the leadership of Marshalls Malinovszkij and Tolbuchin, encircled Budapest and the siege of the Hungarian capital began. 200,000 German and Hungarian soldiers defended it against the superior enemy power. After Pest fell into the hands of the Soviets, the defenders retreated to Buda on 18 January 1945. The retreating German units blew up the bridges over the River Danube. Buda fell on 13 February 1945, after the surrounded defenders from the Buda Castle tried a breakthrough, which failed with terrible losses, and with it the siege of Budapest ended. The siege lasted 59 days, involving street-to-street and house-to-house fighting, the defenders being without any new supply of ammunition or food, even for the civilian population and without public services. During the siege, 19,718 Hungarian and German soldiers were killed in action, including more than 3,000 Hungarian policemen in addition to the 25,000 civilians. The Soviet Army lost 70,000 soldiers and officers in action. After the battle, 138,000 Hungarian and German soldiers were taken prisoners. During the siege, 32,753 houses were completely demolished, while most of the office buildings and almost all buildings of any kind were damaged; all the seven Danube bridges were blown up. The sacrifice in the defense of the Hungarian capital caused a significant delay in the advance of the Soviet army. – B: 1217, T: 7668.→**World War II, Hungary in; Hitler, Adolf; Horthy, Miklós; Szálasi, Ferenc.**

Budavár, Recapture of – On 18 June 1686, the army of the Holy League consisting of volunteers from all over Europe, led by Charles of Lotharingia, began the siege of the Fortress of Buda. Some 65,000 were engaged in the attack, 15,000 of them Hungarians. Although this was a small portion of the attacking troops, the majority of the cavalry were Hungarian Hussars, who had a decisive role in the defeat of the Turkish troops when they arrived to liberate the fortress. Among the Hungarian commanders were Miklós (Nicholas) Bercsényi, János (John) Bottyán, János (John) Fiáth and Dávid Petneházy. 10,000 Turks defended the fort under the command of Arnót Abdurraman. Three attacks were launched against the fortress, the last occurring at 6 am on 2 September; by 7 pm the fortress was liberated from 145 years of Turkish rule. This event was also an important turning point in the Ottoman-Turkish rule of Central Europe. – B: 1218, T: 7668.→**Bercsényi, Count Miklós; Bottyán, János; Fiáth János; Marsigli, Count Luigi Ferdinando; Lothringen, Prinz Karl Leopold von; Savoyenor, von Eugen; Sobieski III, John; Thököly, Prince Imre; Esztergom; Reconquest of Buda, in 1686; Petneházy, Dávid.**

Buday, Árpád (Marosgezse, now Gheja, Romania, 17 January 1879 - Szeged, 7 April 1937) – Archaeologist. His higher studies were at the University of Kolozsvár (now Cluj-Napoca, Romania). From 1900 he worked at the Antiquity Department of the

Transylvanian Museum; later he became its Head. He made extensive study trips to Russia, as well as to the Greek islands and Asia Minor, the sites of former classical cultures. In 1910 he led a research expedition to Albania. His main field of research was the *Limes Dacicus* of the Roman age. He published his works while a professor at the University of Szeged. The main body of his work is a study on *Roman Scriptology* (*Római felirattan*) (1914). – B: 0883, 1091, T: 7103.

Buday, György (George) (Kolozsvár, now Cluj-Napoca, Romania, 1 April, 1907 - London, 12 June 1990) – Graphic artist, stage and book-designer, typographer, wood engraver and journalist. He obtained a Ph.D. in Law from the University of Szeged in 1924. He was one of the founders of the College of Art of the Szeged Youth, where under the leadership of Ferenc (Francis) Hont, he also dealt with the problems of modern drama and theater. During 1931-1933 he was stage designer for several performances of the Szeged City Theater, as well as for the first open-air performances in Szeged, beginning with the great universal drama *The Tagedy of Man* (*Az ember tragédiája*) by Imre (Emeric) Madách. In 1936 he was on a scholarship in Rome. In 1937 he was awarded the artistic Grand Prix at the Paris World Exhibition. From 1939 he lived in London. His graphics and designs are characterized by strong intellectual energy. His style is rooted in Hungarian traditions, and the sharp contrast in the light-shadow effects. His wood engravings decorate several books of Gyula (Julius) Ortutay and the volumes of Radnóti, Mauriac and others. Outstanding are his illustrations for the books of such greats of the Hungarian literature as János (John) Arany, Imre Madách and Áron (Aaron) Tamási. Created magnificent series of illustrations and wood engravings for ballads and dramas. He participated in the anti-fascist émigré movement during World War II. He was an honorary freeman of the City of Szeged (1990). – B: 1257, 1445. T: 7456.→**Arany, János; Madách, Imre; Radnóti, Miklós; Ortutay, Gyula, Tamási, Áron; Hont, Ferenc.**

Budenz, József (Joseph, Josef) (Rasdorf, Germany, 13 June 1836 - Budapest, 15 April 1892) – Hungarian linguist of German origin. His higher studies were at the Universities of Marburg and Göttingen. His field of research was Greek-Latin Philology, and Indo-European Comparative Linguistics. In 1858, by the invitation of Pál Hunfalvy (Hunsdorfer), he came to Hungary for studying the Hungarian language. For two years he worked as a teacher at the Cistercian High School of Székesfehérvár. He moved to Pest in 1860, and worked as a teacher. In 1861 he became a librarian at the Hungarian Academy of Sciences Library. From 1868 he was an honorary lecturer at the University of Budapest, where he became a professor of the Ural-Altaic Linguistic Department (1872-1892). He introduced the hypothesis of the Finn-Ugric (Finno-Ugrian) language relationship, which has never been conclusively proven. He fought a literary battle with Áron Vámbéry over Hungarian-Turkish language relations. He was a member of the Academy of Sciences (corresponding 1861, regular 1871). He was also member a number of learned societies abroad. His many articles appeared in the *Linguistic Review* (*Nyelvtudományi Közlemények*). His books include *Hungarian-Ugric Comparative Dictionary* (*Magyar-ugor összehasonlító szótár*) (1871-1881) and *Comparative Morphology of the Ugric Languages* (*Az ugor nyelvek összehasonlító alaktana*) (1884-1894), edited by Zs. Simonyi. A school in Budapest bears his name and there is a memorial tablet featuring him on the wall of University of Szeged. – B: 0883, 1031, T: 7103.→**Sajnovics, János; Hunfalvy, Pál; Vámbéry, Áron; Finnish - Hungarian**

Language Relation; Tarih-i Üngürüşz.

Bugár, Béla (1) (Pozsonyeperjes, now Jahodna in Slovakia, 18 April 1931 - Rév-Komárom, now Komarno, Slovakia, 20 May 2011) – Actor. From 1950 to 1952 he was actor at the Hungarian section of the Traveling Theater of Pozsony (now Bratislava, Slovakia). He was one of the founders of the Hungarian Regional Theater (*Magyar Területi Színház – MATESZ*) of Rév-Komárom, and its actor from 1954 to 1991 (from 1989 that of its successor the Jókai Theater). Between 1977 and 1990 he was member of the Slovakian Drama Association. His roles include Lucentio in W. Shakespeare's *Taming of the Schrew* (*Makrancos hölgy*); Ferdinand in F.J. Schiller's *Love and Intrigue* (*Ármány és szerelem*), Komárom (1958); George in J. Steinbeck's *Of Mice and Men* (*Egerek és emberek*), Rév-Komárom (1964); János Korponay in Mór Jókai's *The White Woman of Lőcse*, (*A lőcsei fehér asszony*) (now Lovice, Slovakia), and Zoltán Szakhmáry in Zsigmond Móricz's *Gentleman's Fun* (*Úri muri*), Rév-Komárom (1966). From 1953 he has acted in radio plays for the Hungarian broadcasts of Radio Pozsony, while from 1970 on he performed leading roles in Slovakian films. He was a lifetime member of the Jókai Theater of Révkomárom. He received the title of Model Worker of Culture (1988), and he was Life Member of the Jókai Theater (2008). He was a renowned Hungarian actor of Northern Hungary (Upland, *Felvidék*), now Slovakia. – B: 1083, 1890, T: 7456.

Bugár, Béla (2) (Pozsony, now Bratislava, Slovakia, 7 July 1958) – Politician, mechanical engineer. He graduated from the secondary school of Somorja (now Somorin, Slovakia) in 1977. He obtained a Degree in Mechanical Engineering from the Mechanical Academy of Pozsony in 1982. From 1983 to 1990, he worked as designer technician for the Heavy Mechanical Firm, Pozsony. From 1990 he was a member of the Czechoslovak Federal Parliament, Prague, on behalf of the Hungarian Christian Movement. He was one of its founders in 1990. He was a member of the Attila József Youth Club, Pozsony (1977-1983), and from 1984, was member of CSEMADOK (Czechoslovakian Hungarian Social and Cultural Alliance – *Csehszlovákiai Magyar Társadalmi és Kulturális Szövetség*). Following Slovakia's independence on 1 January 1993, he was soon elected President of the Hungarian Coalition Party of Slovakia (*Szlovákiai Magyar Koalíciós Párt - MKP*) (1998-2007); he was a member of the Slovak National Assembly (Parliament), and Deputy President of the National Assembly of the Slovak Republic (1998-2006), and was its acting president in 2005-2006. After the election of 2006, the MKP lost its former status and became one of the opposition parties. In 2009 he founded the new *Most – Hid Party* (*Bridge – Bridge Party* (*Most* – in Slovakian: *Bridge*)). The Party won 14 seats at the Parliament in the 2010 election, and has three ministerial positions in the Governemnt. His book entitled *I live In Such a Country... (Olyan országban élek...)*, with L. Szigeti (2004). – B: 1083, 1890, T: 7103.

Bugát, Pál (Paul) (Gyöngyös, 12 April 1793 - Pest, 9 July 1865) – Physician, language reformer. He graduated in 1818 and obtained his Medical Degree from the University of Pest. He practiced medicine first in Bakabánya, later in Selmezbánya (now Banská Stiavnica, Slovakia). Between 1824 and 1849 he was professor of Theoretical Medicine and twice Dean of Pest University. The Committee of National Defense appointed him National Chief Physician in 1848, but was deprived of his university chair after the collapse of the War of Independence of 1848-1849. He developed the Hungarian language for the professions of medical and natural sciences (appetite, nerve, muscle,

fever, abscess, etc). He was an outstanding personality not only for Hungarian medical history but also for the whole history of Hungarian science. – B: 0883, 1257, T: 7660.→ **Freedom Fight of 1848-1849.**

Building Site Sacrifice – According to popular belief not every place brings good luck; therefore not every place is suitable for a home or a building. This belief was evident not only among primitive tribes but also among contemporary European nations. Jordanes, 6th century Roman bureaucrat wrote concerning the Huns that when they reached the border of Sycthia they drew lots who should be the first to enter; then they sacrificed him in order that the nation should be fortunate in conquering the land. According to the chronicles this was the fate of chieftain Álmos when his people arrived to the chosen land. He was sacrificed as appeasement in order that his people should be fortunate when conquering the chosen land, their future home. Nowadays the ceremonial immurement of various scripts or objects in the foundation (corner) stone of a building is the remnant of former blood sacrifices. At one time through propitiation man bought the right to build the property from the guardian spirit of the soil. Human sacrifice was customary through immurement, especially in castles and fortresses, but also in other buildings. In Hungarian folklore the story of the wife of stonemason Kelemen Kőmives is preserved in a folk ballad. She was immured in the fortress walls of Déva, Transylvania. B: 0942, 1078, T: 7682.→**Huns; Álmos; Jordanes; Kőmives, Klemen, Mrs.**

Bujtor, István (Stephen Frenreisz) (Budapest, 5 May 1942 - Budapest, 25 September 2009) – Actor, stage manager. His higher studies were at the University of Economics, Budapest, where he graduated in 1965. At first he worked as manual laborer and waiter. He received his first film role in 1964. He was on the stage of the Circle Theater (*Körszínház*) in 1966. Soon he was acting in the Kisfaludy Theater (*Kisfaludy Színház*) at Győr and, in 1968, he worked at the Attila József Theater (*József Attila Színház*), Budapest. In 1971, he was with the National Theater (*Pécsi Nemzeti Színház*), Pécs; in 1976, he acted at the Comedy Theater (*Vígszínház*), Budapest; from 1978 to 1988 he worked with the Mafilm troupe; between 1989 and 1998 he was with the Vörösmarty Theater (*Vörösmarty Színház*), Székesfehérvár and from 1990 he was manager of the Bujtor Film Co. His major stage roles include Stanley Kowalski in T. Williams' *A Streetcar Named Desire* (*A vágy villamosa*); Petrucchio in Shakespeare's *The Taming of the Shrew* (*Makrancos hölgy*), and Lennie in Steinbeck's *Of Mice and Men* (*Egerek és emberek*). There are some 48 filmroles to his credit, including *The Baron's Sons* vols. i,ii (*A köszívű ember fiai I, II*) (1964); *Boys from the Square* (*Fiúk a térről*) (1967); *I am Jerome* (*Én vagyok Jeromos*), (1970); *The Pendragon Legend* (*Pendragon legenda*) (1974); *Magellán* (1977); *The Pagan Madonna* (*A pogány Madonna*) (1980); *The Three Musketeers in Africa* (*A három testőr Afriában*) (1980), and *Comedians* (*Komédiások*), (1999). He also stage-managed a number of plays, including Steinbeck's *Of Mice and Men* (*Egerek és emberek*), Kerr's *Mary, Mary*; Molnár's *Liliom* (later adapted by Rodgers and Hammerstein as the musical *Cat on a Hot Tin Roof*); and Calude Magnier's *Oscar*. He was national sailboat champion in 1977 and Co-President of the National Basketball Association. He was a popular actor, half-brother of actor Zoltán Latinovics, who died tragically. He was a recipient of the Béla Balázs Prize (1979) and the Film Critics' Prize (1979). – B: 0874, T: 7103.→**Latinovics, Zoltán.**

Bükk National Park – No less than 90% of this National Park (located in northeast

Hungary bordered by Slovakia on the north, covering over 43,200 hectares, was established in 1976) is covered by forest. The limestone surface making up the Bükk Hills is varied and hides between 500-600 caves in its depths. The total length of these caves extends to some 35 km. Bükk karst water requires neither filtration nor chlorination, for this reason it is a vital water supply for towns and villages in the region. Crags and rocky cliffs, particularly attractive formations in the National Park, afford excellent vantage points from where to view the landscape near and far. One particularly famous site is the stepped waterfall (with a fall of 17 metres) on the Szalajka stream. The forests are mostly beech (*Fagus sylvatica*). One area is the renowned Ancient Forest, where there has been no deforestation for a century now. Fossilised flora dating back to the Ice Age has also been found; many of the caves have yielded up rich collections of Stone Age tools. Many local museums display natural and historical artifacts of the area. It has well-developed tourist facilities dominated by the *Palota Hotel* of Lillafüred. Its forest railway system is widely used by tourists. – B: 1051, 1546, T: 1546, 7656.

Bukovina – A historical land area east of the Carpathian Mountains towards the River Dniester in the Ukraine and Moldavia. In the Hungarian language the name means “beech forest” or “beech country”. During the Roman Empire it was part of the province of Dacia. In 375 the Huns occupied the land. In the 6th century Slavic Ruthenian pastoral tribes settled the region. The Mongol invasion in 1271 was begun against Hungary from Bukovina; but they were successfully rebuffed. The Hungarians also repulsed the next attempt from Bukovina by the voivode of Moldavia in 1330. During the reign of King Lajos I (Louis the Great, 1342-1382) the area was part of the Kingdom of Hungary. The region had a turbulent history and involved numerous foreign occupations. It became part of the Habsburg Empire under Empress Maria Theresa after the division of Poland in 1774. At the conclusion of World War I, it became part of Romania. In the aftermath of World War II, its northern section became part of the Soviet Union. After the dissolution of the USSR, that part of Bukovina passed into the possession of Ukraine, while the southern portion, including several Hungarian villages, became part of Romania. – B: 0942, 1138, T: 7656.→**Huns; Lajos I, King; Mária Terézia, Empress and Queen; Bukovina, Hungarians of; Csángó.**

Bukovina, Hungarians of – From time to time small groups of Hungarian settlers left the Carpathian Basin and moved back to Bukovina, on the eastern slopes of the Eastern Carpathian Mountain range. The rampaging Mongol-Tartars caused great devastations among the Hungarian settlers during the 13th century. Later the Wlach (now Romanian) voivodes, by overtaxing the original Hungarian population, caused a large-scale emigration. The “Mádéfalva Peril” (*Mádéfalvi veszedelem* or *Seculicidium*) in Transylvania (*Erdély*, now in Romania) took place on 7 February 1764. The triggering event was the village’s resistance to forced conscription of its men into the Imperial Army. On that day Imperial Governor, General Siskowicz ordered Lieutenant-Colonel Carato to storm Mádéfalva with his troops. After a deadly barrage of canons, some 200 innocent villagers were massacred and many others seriously wounded. This cruel punitive action caused a mass exodus, when tens of thousands of Szeklers fled to Bukovina from the spreading terror in Transylvania. Empress Maria Theresa laid hands on the Bukovina region in 1775. To remedy the vast population loss following the Turkish occupation, the Imperial Throne sought settlers to repopulate Bukovina. Count András (Andrew) Hadik, governor of Transylvania successfully petitioned the Viennese

court and obtained pardon for the Szeklers and Hungarians, who previously fled, in order to encourage their resettlement in the sparsely populated areas, a process which took place between 1784 and 1786. In Bukovina they established 11 villages, *Istensegits* and *Fogadjisten* among them. In 1785 the villages of *Hadikfalva* and *Józseffalva* were created. There were Ukrainians, Germans, Romanians and Jews in their neighbourhood. In 1883 a movement began in Hungary to resettle in Hungary those Hungarians who lived in Bukovina. At this time most of the population from around *Fogadjisten* village, totalling around 4,000 people, was repatriated and settled along the lower Danube region, where they became the “lower Danube Szeklers”. By 1903 the number of Hungarians left behind in Bukovina totaled approximately 12,000. Between 1900 and 1910 further groups, numbering between 2,000 and 3,000, were settled in different parts of Transylvania. A new, significant emigration took place between 1904 and 1914, this time to Canada and the United States, where they settled as farmers. In Canada’s Saskatchewan Province such villages as *Esterházy*, *Máriavölgy* and *Seklerland*, among others, were founded. The emigration following World War I resulted in the founding of *Boldogasszonyfalva* in Brazil, South America, whose settlers were Szeklers originally from Bukovina. In 1940, according to local Church sources, the number of Hungarians remaining in Bukovina was over 17,000. During June 1941, another repatriation movement resulted in bringing back 13,500 Hungarians and settling them in the Bácska region, south of the city of Szabadka, Hungary (now Subotica, Serbia), in 10 abandoned Serbian villages. While Bukovina was under Austrian jurisdiction, Hungarian students received education in their native language. After the end of World War I, the Hungarian teachers were replaced by Romanians. After World War II, Hungarians from Bukovina were resettled in villages of Hungary, such as Hidas, Bonyhád, Kakasd, Újlengyel, etc. Folk traditions and ways of life in these Hungarian villages remained somewhat archaic due to their long isolation. Today, they form a substantial and solid ethnic block together with the Moldavian Hungarians, in their fight against assimilation efforts by the Romanians, who falsely consider the Csángós as “Hungarianized Romanians”. Recently, an international team found that the Csángós are indeed from archaic Hungarian stock. After the political change in the 1990s, Hungarian elementary schools are beginning again to operate in the Csángó settlements of Bukovina. – B:1042, 1230, 1134, 1270, T: 7103.→**Csángó; Mádéfalva Peril (Seculicidium); Maria Terézu. Empress and Queen; Canada, Hungarians in; America, Hungarians in the USA.**

Bulak People (*Blaci, Blakok*) – When the Hungarians arrived in the Carpathian Basin in 895, they found the remnants of some former ruling peoples scattered around: Avars, Szeklers, Bolgars, Slavs, and among them the Bulaks (or Blachi, Blacki, Blachus, Bulaq). The Bulaks were living in Transylvania (*Erdély*, now in Romania) on mountain slopes. Anonymus, the late 12th century Chronicler called them “*blacus*”; Simon Kézai, the 13th century Chronicler refers to them as “*blacki*”. King András II (Endre, Andrew, 1205-1235) named their land as “*Terra Blacorum*”. They belonged to a Karluk-Turkish tribe originating from the Talas River Valley of present day Khyrgistan. They used a type of runic writing somewhat similar to the Hungarian-Szekler runes. They led a pastoral life and resisted the Hungarians. Finally, their two leaders, Menumorut (Ménmarót) and Gelu were defeated. Romanians claim that the Blachi people were Wlachs, ancestors of the present-day Romanians, because they lived in Transylvania before the Hungarian conquest. Thus, by right of priority, Transylvania was their land. However, historical

documents show that the Wlachs appeared only in the 13th century in Transylvania, fleeing from the invading Tartars forces. – B: 1219, 2019, T: 7103.→**Anonymus; Kézai, Simon; András II, King; Daco-Roman Theory.**

Bulányi, György Sch.P. (George) (Budapest, 9 January 1919 - Budapest 6 June 2010) – Piarist priest, teacher. During 1936-1938 he completed an Arts course at the Piarist Teachers College, majoring in Hungarian and German; then, during 1938-1943, he took the same course at the University of Budapest. He was ordained priest in 1943 in the Piarist Order. From 1943-1948, he was a teacher in the Piarist high schools of Sátoraljaújhely, Tata and finally Debrecen. From 1948, he became University Pastor in Debrecen. It was here that he began organizing the "small-fellowship" activity, widely becoming known as "Bush" (*Bokor*). This was considered an illegal, anti-state organization by the authorities of the hard-line Communist regime of the Stalinistic era. In 1952 he was sentenced to life imprisonment. He was freed in 1956, and served as an auxiliary priest at the Inner City Parish Church, Budapest. He was arrested again in 1958, and released only in 1960. He worked as a transport employee until his retirement in 1979. After that he was preoccupied with writing his "heretical" work, the *Church System* (*Egyházrend*). Then in 1982, an ecclesiastical court condemned his theological tenets and the Episcopacy deprived him of his right to carry on public pastoral activity. His teachings (which included refusal of military service on religious principles) were reviewed by the Theological Congregation of the Holy See; its prefect was Joseph Ratzinger (the present Pope Benedict XVI), who charged him in a letter to withdraw his "erroneous, dangerous and ambiguous tenets", that Bulányi put forward in his writing *Church System* (*Egyházrend*). In it he was suggesting that the Church of the future could have a structure other than the present one, namely a system built on *basic* communities or "small fellowships", with the amendment that "one can only obey one's conscience". Bulányi finally signed the 12-point papal document with a compromise only in February, 1997. The Hungarian Catholic Episcopacy informed the public of Bulányi's rehabilitation on 10 September, 1997. His other works include *Holy Orders – Is Obedience a Virtue?* (*Egyházrend – Erény-e az engedelmesség?*) (1989); *Where shall I Go?* (*Merre menjek?*) (1991); *Shall We Inherit the Earth?* (*Örököljük a Földet?*) (1992); *Good Friday Letter* (*Nagypénteki levél*) (1993); *They Laid Him in the Manger* (*Jászolba fektették*), (1993); *The Theology of Saint Paul, vols. i-v* (*Szent Pál teológiája, I-V*) (1995-96), and *The Spirituality of a Bush* (*A Bokor lelkisége*) (1995). He received the *Pro Humanitate et Libertate* Prize (1996) and the Pál Demény Commemorative Medal (1997). – B: 0874, 1031, T: 7456, 7617.→**Basis Communities.**

Bulcsu (a.k.a. *Vérbulcsu*) (- 10 August 955) – He was the son of Kál, and like his father, was third in rank to the Leader (*Vezér*, or Khagan) and held the military rank of *horka*. In Byzantine chronicles he is called Bultzus or Bolesodes, and in German sources his name is Pulszi. In 937, at the head of 10,000 mounted warriors, he plundered Austria, the Frankish Kingdom and Rome; then returned home by way of Otranto, in three months covering roughly 3,000 km. In 945, in alliance with a Bavarian prince rebelling against his father the German Emperor Otto, he fought his way through Lotharingia, reached Cambray, and returned home by way of Northern Italy. In 948, together with his partner Tormás, as an emissary to Byzantium where he was baptized, he made a peace treaty with Emperor Constantine VII. In 955 he was invited to Germany a second time in alliance with the rebelling forces of Otto's son and his father-in-law. The rebels were

defeated before his arrival, changed sides and the united German forces entrapped Bulcsu's troops. Bulcsu, hopelessly outnumbered, fought back and was killed in the ensuing battle at Augsburg. His corpse was hanged next day from the bell tower of Regensburg. His name has been commemorated at his settlement *Horka*, near the town of Sopron. It was renamed Mártonfalva after World War II. – B: 0883, 1078, T: 3233.→**Campaign Era; Brenta Battle; Botond; Augburg Battle; Lehel, Horn of; Lehel Legend.**

Bulgars – Originally a Turkic ethno-linguistic group, related to the Magyars, but assimilated by the south Slavic people in the Balkans over the last thousand years. They adopted a Slavic dialect and the Greek Orthodox form of Christianity. Their original Turkic language fell into oblivion. They first appeared in history in the early 600s as the Khanate of Great Bulgaria. By 679, as the neighbors of the powerful Khazar Khanate, they settled in the Lower Danube area, in present-day Wallachia and Moldavia, next to the Avar Khanate to the west. From there the Danube Bulgars moved south across the Danube during the 8th century into the area of present Bulgaria and became neighbors of the Byzantine Empire in the south, and of the Magyars in the north across the Dnepr River. Also, during 8th century, another branch of the Bulgars established the powerful state of the Volga- or Eastern Bulgars at the confluence of the Volga and Kama Rivers. The Magyars in the west, the Khazar Khanate in the south, and another Turkic people migrating westward from Asia in the east surrounded them. From the late 9th to the end of the 11th century they had to accommodate the Pechenegs (Patzinaks) south of their territory. Later on the Cumanians settled south of them until the arrival of the Tartars. The Volga Bulgars persisted until about 1240, when the Khanate of the Golden Horde, the Tartars, swept them away together with the Cumanians. From the 11th century a Bulgarian Empire developed south of the Danube, when it was at the height of its power, up to the appearance of the Ottoman Turks about 1400. During these centuries the assimilation by the south Slavs (Serbians) converted the Turkic Danube Bulgars into a Slavic-speaking people, with prosperous trading in their towns. They expanded into part of Transylvania as well, from where the Hungarians under King István I (St. Stephen, 997-1038) pushed them out during the 11th century. Although the Danube Bulgarian Empire was destroyed by the Mongol-Tartar Invasion in 1237, it flourished again until its final disappearance in 1400. From centuries of oppression by the Ottoman Turks, a modern state of Bulgaria emerged south of the Danube. They are an industrious, hardy people, mainly engaged in agriculture, horticulture and animal husbandry. They are well known for their tobacco cultivation and their rose gardens, producing rose-oil and good wine. – B: 1068, 1647, 1648, T: 7456.→**Khazars; Cumanians; Pechenegs; Avars; Mongol-Tartar Invasion.**

Bull – Scholars of ancient Hungarian-Pecheneg mythology, such as Arnold Ipolyi, and Károly (Charles) Szabó insisted that in ancient beliefs the forces of Life-and-Death, Light-and-Darkness and Fire-and-Water are perpetually at odds. These six factors are in constant turmoil fostering birth, growth, death and destruction throughout the Universe. According to mythology, the elk and the bull of death represent the personification of life. – B: 0942, T: 7682.→**Ipolyi, Arnold; Szabó, Károly.**

Bulla, Elma (Selmechánya, now Banská Stiavnica, Slovakia, 26 August 1913 - Budapest, 14 May 1980) – Actress. She was educated in Pozsony (now Bratislava,

Slovakia) and studied Ballet. In her early years she toured Europe as a dancing child prodigy. Film producer Max Reinhardt recognized her acting talent. At the age of 13 she played Puck in Shakespeare's *A Midsummer-Night's Dream* (*Szentiványéji álom*). She acted in Berlin (1928-1934); thereafter, she returned to Hungary and joined the Inner-city Theater (*Belvárosi Színház*) (1934-1938). From 1938 to 1945, and from 1952 till her death she was a member of the Comedy Theater (*Vígszínház*), Budapest. Her fragile figure and her voice predestined her to intellectually suffering roles of women and mothers. Her breakthrough came in 1936 with her role in Shaw's *St. Joan*. She acted in many plays, including Bettina in G. Hauptmann's *Before Dawn* (*Naplemente előtt*); Mrs Alving in H. Ibsen's *Ghosts* (*Kisértetek*); Kay in B. Priestly's *Time and the Conways* (*Conway család*), and Giza in Örkény's *Cat's Play* (*Macskajáték*). Her film-roles include *Temptation* (*Kisértés*) (1941); *Festive Dinner* (*Ünnepi vacsora*) (1956); *Sleepless Years* (*Álmatlan évek*) (1959) and *Death of the Doctor* (*Az orvos halála*). She was a recipient of the Kossuth Prize (1956), the titles of Merited Artist (1954), and Outstanding Artist (1960). – B: 0883, 1445, T: 7103.

Bulla Oratorum – A Bull of Prayers, a papal edict, proclaimed on 29 June 1456 by Pope Callixtus III to initiate a spiritual crusade against the Turks, who were menacing Europe. On this occasion he celebrated a Mass in Rome's St Peter's Basilica, the Cardinal of Venice reading the document to the public with the intent of organizing a spiritual crusade against the Ottoman Empire. As it was customary to ring the bells at the Angelus, he ordered that "*In every Church of all cities, territories and settlements, between the time of Nona and Vespers, before Vespers all the great sounding bells should ring in unison, three times a day, in order that their sound be carried afar*". It was the first time that all the bells of Rome were sounded at the same time announcing the Turkish threat. After the Bull's proclamation it became customary in all Christian realms to ring the church bells at noon. While the *Bulla Oratorum* was being proclaimed in Hungary, the uncertain fate of the battle of Nándorfehérvár (now Belgrade, Serbia) was favorably settled. The heroic resistance of the Hungarian nation in defence of Europe is a historic reality, recognized most splendidly by Pope Callixtus when he gave the title "Supreme Commander of Christianity" to János (John) Hunyadi, Governor of Hungary, hero of the battle, even intending to award him a special victor's crown, a plan that was prevented by the untimely death of Hunyadi in 1456. The sounding of the bells was intended to announce a spiritual crusade that, after the victory, turned into a sign of thanksgiving throughout Christendom. – B: 1178, T: 3233.→**Bells Toll at Noon; Hunyadi, János.**

Bunyevác, Zsuzsa (Susan) (Szombathely, 25 May 1955 -) – Biochemist, historian and writer. In 1978, she completed her higher studies at the Semmelweis Medical University's Pharmaceutical Faculty, Budapest and received her Ph.D. in 1982. She worked at the same University as a research worker (1980-1985). From 1985 to 1994 she was Assistant Professor at the Biological Faculty of the Berzsenyi Dániel Teachers Training University, Szombathely. She was Managing Director for Intermédia Plusz Kft and Eastergate Agency Ltd. in London (1995-1999). From 1999 on, she was Editor-in-Chief of several papers and a reporter for the Sunday News at the Kossuth Rádió, Budapest. In spite of having a scientific background and practice in the greater part of her life (biophysics, biochemistry), her interests soon directed her toward history and the arts. For a long time, she did not feel ready to make the change in this latter direction but all of

a sudden, she changed the course of her life profoundly. The years of study began all over again. She traveled extensively (Africa, the Near East, the Caribbean, etc.). Later, she was able to secure a job in London, England, and moved there with her three children. She learned the language and began to read extensively and visit museums in order to learn as much as possible. Her topics of research were the age of Nimrod, the first kings, the traditions of the Holy Grail, the history of the House of Árpád, etc. She edited the Elixir Magazine for six years, where she introduced a segment for ancient history, in which she wrote articles about ancient symbology and holy places. She has published several scientific articles and studies. Her books include *In the Footstpes of Nimród* (*Nimród nyomában*), a report-book in connection with Hungarians; *The Message of the Holy Grail* (*A Szent Grál üzenete*), the silenced Hungarian relations, and *The Ten Commandments of the New World Order, Or the Theft of the Holy Grail?* (*Az új világrénd tízparancsolata, Avagy a Szent Grál elrablása?*). She is interested in current politics and deals with problems of national interest, such as population decline, immigrants, and a national army, both on the radio and in the press. – B: 1935, T: 7690.

Burgenland – The western strip of land in the Kingdom of Hungary annexed to Austria after the Versailles-Trianon Dictated Peace Treaty in 1920, except the town of Sopron and environs, which remained with Hungary as a result of a referendum. This region is 3,967 km² with the administrative center of Eisenstadt, formerly Kismarton. – B: 1078, T: 7656.→ **Borderland; Gyepü; Lajta-Banat (Bánság); Sopron.**

Bustard (*Túzok - Otis tarda Lin*) – The largest land-bird in Europe and one of Hungary's famous bird species. It is more than 1 meter long, its wing span is ca. 70 centimeters, the two wings spans sometimes reaching 2.2-2.4 meters; its tail length is 28 cm, and the cock weights 14-16 kg, the smaller hen weighs 6-8 kg. It has some similarity to the turkey, but its body is stockier and the color of its plumage is lighter. Its back is a bright brownish-yellow, while the breast is white. It lives in larger or smaller flocks of various sizes; its behavior is peaceful, its gait is dignified and holds its neck straight. It is difficult to approach it, for it is extraordinarily cautious. While eating, one of them does not graze but is on the lookout, and in case of danger, signals to the others. During rutting time in the mating season, the cock loosens its feathers, turns its wings inside, folds its tail feathers onto its back, looking like a large white ball; bustard rutting is a special spectacle of nature. It scratches a shallow depression for its nest where, at the end of April, the hen lays 2-3 eggs. After four weeks of incubation the chicks hatch, becoming flight-ready at the age of 35-40 days. Its stock has been declining considerably because of intensive farming, destructions caused by World War II, and the hunting of the cock. In ancient times the bustard was the bird of the lowlands from Asia to Spain. Now it is already on the list of endangered species, threatened with extinction. According to the decision of the International Council of Bird Preservation, Hungary is the administrator of the world program of saving the bustard. On the basis of this decision the "Dévaványa Environmental Protection District" was established in 1975, introducing organized bustard rescue. The picture of a bustard is shown on the emblem of the Hungarian Ornithological Society; and more recently it appears also on the emblem of the Hortobágy National Park. – B: 1105, T: 7456.

Bütösi, János (John) (Nyírgyulaj, 18 December 1919 - Shelton, CT. USA, 12 July 2010) – Reformed Bishop in the USA. After completing his high school and university

education in Hungary, he was ordained in 1943. In 1943-1944, during World War II he served as Assistant Minister in Munkács (now Mukacheve, Ukraine); later he served in the army. Between 1945 and 1947, he was Traveling Minister with the Bethania Alliance; then he went with a scholarship to the United States, where he pursued his postgraduate studies. From 1950, he ministered in several localities. He was Bishop of the Calvin (Hungarian) Synod for twelve years, and past President of the Hungarian Reformed World Federation. Many of his ecclesiastical and sociological studies were published, among them: *A Half Century in the Balance* (1958). He was also Chief Editor and publisher of several publications of the Reformed Church. He was a key member and leading official of various church and international organizations. After retirement he spent a couple of years lecturing in Hungary. – B: 0906, T: 7682.

Búza, Barna (Barnaby) (Vésztfő, 30 December 1910 - Budapest, 16 October 2010) – Sculptor. He completed his studies at the Academy of Fine Arts, Budapest under F. Sidló and I. Szentgyörgyi in 1933. He was in Rome on a scholarship (1935-1936), and took part in the Venice Biennial of 1937. He was a Member of the Hungarian Parliament (1971-1975) and a city-advisor in Baghdad, Iraq (1976-1978). His many-sided plastic art, sculptures and sepulchres as well as his church art works are characterized by a realistic approach, simple, compact forms, smooth surfaces and a varied use of material (wood, marble, bronze, pyrogranite). He created numerous portraits, plastic art for public places, and cemetery monuments. His works include *Presidential Palace*, *Holy Trinity Statue* (*Elnöki palota*, *Szentháromság szobor*), Budapest; *Mounted Kuruc* (*Kuruc lovas*), Kazincbarcika; *Ferenc* (Francis) *Rákóczi*, Kisvárd, Berettyóújfalú; *Márton* (Martin) *Luther* statue; and *János* (John) *Kálvin* statue, which stands at the Calvin Square, Budapest; *Main Altars* of the Prohászka Church, the Cathedral of Székesfehérvár; *Sepulchres* of Lajos (Louis) Báros and Hilda Gobbi. Several of his works are housed in the National Gallery in Budapest, and in private collections abroad. He had more than 30 exhibitions of his works at Kecskemét (1957), Kiskunhalas (1967), Gyula (1974), Esztergom (1979), and at the Csepel Gallery (1985). He is one of the last of the Hungarian classical sculptors. He was a recipient of prestigious prizes, among them the István (Stephen) Ferenczy Prize (1934), the Ede (Edward) Balló Prize (1936), the György (George) Zala Medal (1941) and the Nuschloss Medal (1997). A Prize bears his name. – B: 0883, 0879, T: 7456, 7103.

Buzánszky, Jenő (Eugene) (Újdombóvár, 4 May 1925 -) – Soccer-player, coach. His education was at the Officer Training School of the Hungarian State Railways (*Magyar Államvasutak - MÁV*) (1945-1946) and the School of Physical Training, Budapest (1961-1964). He worked at the MÁV (1943-1947) and at the coalmine of Dorog (1947-1978). He played with various soccer teams (Vasutas of Dombóvár, PVSZ, Dorogi Bányász) between 1942 and 1960. He played 274 matches in the First National League and played as right halfback in the National Team 48 times between 1950 and 1956. He was a member of the Olympic Champion Team (1952), and the Silver Medalist Team of the World Championship Bern, Switzerland in 1954. He was Coach (1960-1973) and President of the Komárom Esztergom County Soccer Association (1993-1997). Since 1973 he has been a presidium member of the Hungarian Soccer Association and its Vice-President from 1996. He received the Ferenc (Francis) Csík Prize in 2001, the St. Stephen Prize (2007), the Prima Primissima Prize (2010), and he was elected the Sport-man of the Nation (2011). He is Freeman of Dombóvár and Dorog. – B: 0874, 1031, 1105, T: 7103.

→ **Bozsik, József; Czibor, Zoltán; Grosics, Gyula; Kocsis, Zoltán; Puskás, Ferenc; Golden Team.**

Buzás, Pál (Paul) (Kolozsvár, now Cluj-Napoca, Romania, 3 March 1939 -) – Concert pianist in Transylvania (*Erdély*, now in Romania). He studied at the H. Dirna Music Academy in Kolozsvár (1962). He was resident pianist at the Philharmonic Society, Kolozsvár (1962-1964). He taught piano at the Toduta Music Secondary School, Kolozsvár (1963-1999). Since 1969 he has given piano recitals in major towns in Transylvania and performs abroad as well. He appears on radio and TV and conducts choirs. His articles are being published in the newspaper *Kalotaszeg*, where he works as deputy editor. His repertoire includes: *Piano Pieces of Romania's Hungarian Composers* (*Romániai Magyar szerzők zongoraművei*); *Piano Pieces of Zoltán Kodály* (*Kodály Zoltán zongoraművei*); *Adaptation of Kalotaszeg Folk Songs* (*Kalotaszegi népdal feldolgozások*) (1993); *Constellations* (*Csillagzatok*) (1993), and the *Literature of Kalotaszeg* (*Kalotaszeg irodalma*) series. He is past Vice-President of the Hungarian Association of Musicians in Romania, and a member of the Kalotaszeg Foundation. – B: 1036, T: 7103.→**Kodály, Zoltán.**